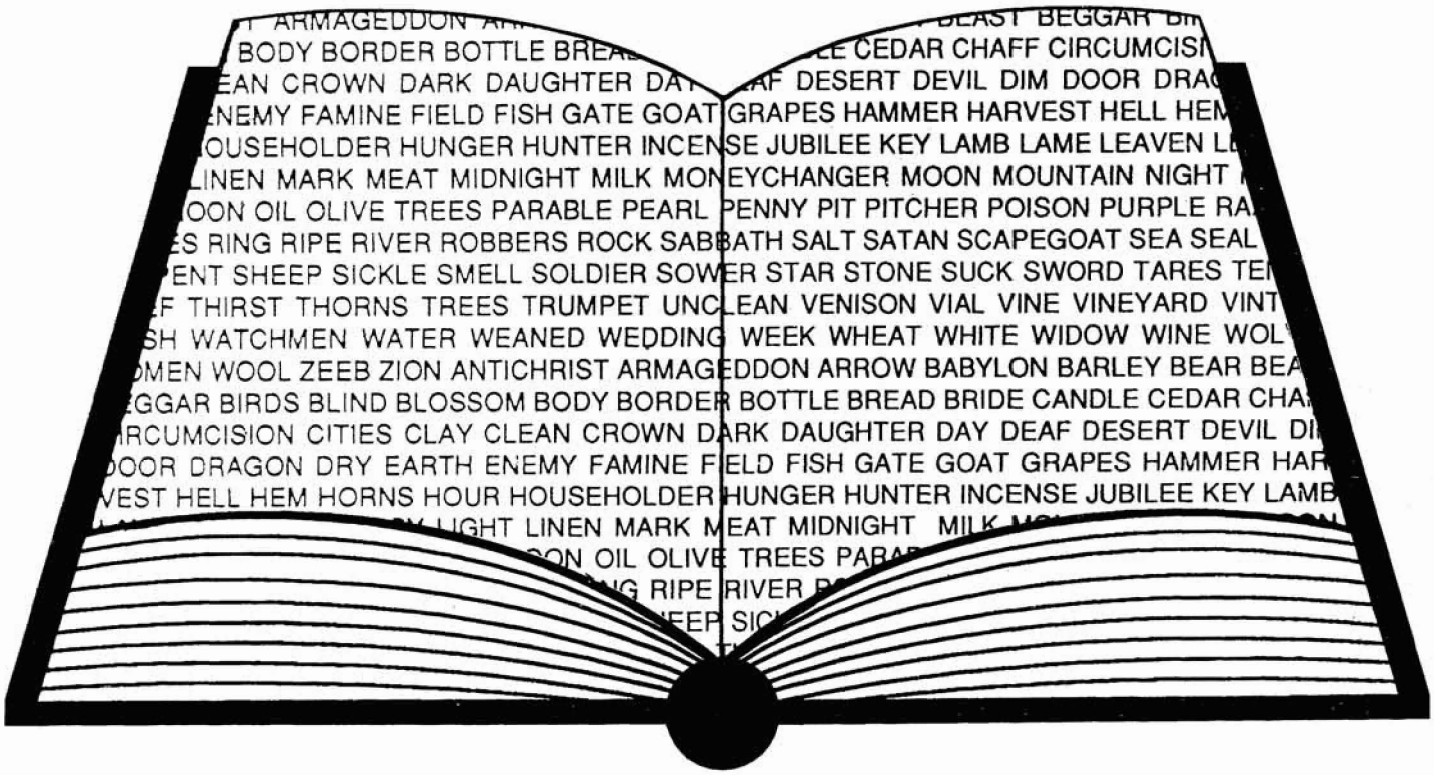
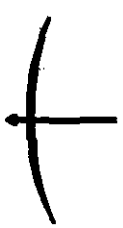
Dictionary of Bible Symbolism

by B. A. HUNTER



BIBLE SYMBOLS, ALLEGORIES AND SHADOWS

A Dictionary of Bible Symbolism and Terms



by B. A. Hunter

HUNTER PUBLICATIONS

1996

CHRISTIAN IDENTITY MINISTRIES
P.O. BOX 146
CARDWELL 4849
AUSTRALIA

PREFACE

Bible students have probably wondered why no dictionary of Bible symbolism has been available before this time. Can it be because the compilation of this material exposes the lies taught by the many counterfeit churches of this age? There seems to be no other explanation, since Bible scholars have always been aware of the extensive symbolism of Scripture. Numerous books have been published on the complex symbolism of Daniel and Revelation, however many of them are not reliable because they are designed to uphold certain church doctrines rather than God's Word.

This book does not explore the more intricate revelations of Scripture, but defines only single words and phrases which have not heretofore been incorporated into a reference for study. It is not a key to Scripture, for the only key is Jesus Christ, "He That openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth, and no man openeth." Consequently, this book will be of no value without the divine guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Students of the Bible know that it contains the same stories told over and over in various ways. It is the story of God's relationship with His people Israel seen in multifaceted mysteries which are ever unveiling their secrets to the avid Scripture researcher. It is the saga of God and His children in their conflict with the world against a background of peoples who are not openly declared for either good or evil. It is the chronicle of the tomorrows yet to be, told in patterns and shadows of history and law. It is the Word of God, His most glorious aspect which became flesh and dwelt among us. It is Christ Jesus.

Since the Word is "the same yesterday, and today, and for ever," it is an absolute truth that it never changes. Consequently, we may be certain that the meanings of **all** symbols used in the Bible are the same today as they were thousands of years ago, or as they will be in the far future. Man's interpretations of God's Word changes, but His Word remains constant and immutable and true. For example, the church of less than four centuries ago taught that the sun revolved around the earth. When Galileo dared to state that it is the earth which revolves around the sun, the church confined him for the last eight years of his life for "heresy." God's law did not change, but man's understanding of His law was in error, which ignorance caused great injustice.

Today, there is still an appalling ignorance of God's law and His Word, which lack of knowledge is sponsored by most churches, as it was in the Dark Ages. Therefore, to learn God's Word we must consult our Bibles and not the false prophets of organized churchianity which masquerade as Christianity. God has not left His church, but many churches have left Him to pursue false Christs with counterfeit doctrines that please the people rather than God. If we would please God, we must search the Scriptures daily to see whether those things be so.

Since the King James or Authorized Version is more literal than most, it has consistently been used for the quotations herein. It is not, however, a perfect translation and a good concordance should be consulted extensively in study. The modern paraphrased rewrites (i.e. The Living Bible) are not translations but are man's efforts to make God's Word into a simple primer, which it is not. Consequently, those works are the word of man and **not** of God and cannot be trusted for accuracy. One

alternate translation (Moffatt) has been quoted herein for clarity and is so referenced so the reader may verify it with his concordance and the King James. All emphasis in any quotation is that supplied by the author-compiler to clarify or highlight a point.

Since we are told in II Peter 1:20 that "...no prophecy of the Scriptures is of any private interpretation," no definition is here employed except those explicitly stated by Scripture, either directly or by extrapolation of context. For example, when Christ tells us plainly that "the field is the world," we know we may substitute the word "world" in those passages containing the word "field" to obtain the symbolic meaning. We may **NOT** substitute any other word, for to do so is to re-define God's definition. By using only God's definition of a word, we will find it always precisely fits the passage under consideration. It is important, however, to be certain that the word in the **original language** is the same and not a word which has been incorrectly translated, or has another shade of meaning.

Inasmuch as there is no problem in proving Bible truth which witnesses to itself, the Bible proofs on the words defined herein are vast. The chief problem then is not one of proof, but becomes a question of how much to omit, since it is not feasible to quote whole chapters and/or dozens of verses for a single definition. Therefore, those references thought to stimulate an interest in the reader to further research have been used. Also, with the multitude of fascinating usages of each word, it seemed good to draw some of these to the attention of the reader. For the convenience of the reader, references are in the same order as the books of the Bible; therefore, the defining passages and more outstanding applications of the symbolism are not grouped separately.

In addition to symbols, allegories, and shadows, a number of terms which are not commonly understood have been included for clarification. There are also a number of "obvious" words which are defined because these words have ceased to have the distinct meanings with which they were originally endowed. There are many words which are not contained in these pages, which words are also important. However, it is not possible to ever truly complete a project such as this and it is hoped the reader will go forward in his studies to discover much more of God's glorious Word than has been explored here.

Since the Bible is consistent with God's law and provides at least two witnesses to its doctrines, two references are quoted in defining symbols. Sometimes both witnesses are contained in a single verse, as in "antichrist." However, I John 2:18 gives two witnesses in the same verse by the use of the word "many" and pluralizing the word "antichrist**s**." On occasion, the references given are extensive when it is considered necessary to offer more abundant proofs to refute popular false doctrine.

Since context is not always obvious in quoting a single verse, additional verses are sometimes included to preserve the original meaning. Although cross references are given, every cross reference is not included under each word because it would become tedious for the reader to consult all of them. Therefore, the reader should bear in mind that two words which are synonyms for another word are also synonymous with one another.

For quick and easy reference this book has been organized so that the material sought can be found at a glance. In addition to alphabetization of the words here defined and the retention of the Biblical order of the quotations, the margins and print have been arranged so that the following may be seen:

THE WORD TO BE DEFINED

A brief definition of the word

Sub-categories of definition (when applicable)

An expanded definition and/or commentary

Reference to book, chapter, and verse

Quotations relative to the definition or symbolic usage

Notation to amplify the quotation given

In conclusion, let it be noted that when dealing in truth, which is an absolute, we cannot employ the subtleties used by the antichrists in their lies. For example, it is not accurate to say that Israel's God (Yahweh) is "**a**" God.... for He **IS** God and is not one among many. Likewise, the love of money is not the root of "**some**" of the evils of the world, but "the love of money is the root of **ALL** evil."

Since the sharpness of truth may seem strong until its flavor has been tempered by constant study of the unadulterated meat of the Word, some readers may find it difficult to digest. We have tried to avoid the subtle seasonings of personal opinion while retaining the natural flavor of the Word as given. We trust the peppered portions are not too hot for digestion and that this food will be given thought and consideration in the light of God's Word rather than the darkness of the word of any man.

B. A. Hunter

REFERENCES

AUTHOR OR EDITOR	TITLE
Bullinger	The Companion Bible
Cruden	Cruden's Complete Concordance
Gesenius	Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon
Halley	Halley's Bible Handbook
Josephus	Antiquities of the Jews
Lamsa	Idioms in the Bible Explained
Strong	Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible
Young	Young's Analytical Concordance to the Bible

PUNCTUATION USED

(-Hyphen) Used to indicate that the verses quoted include both the verses indicated and any verses which intervene between them.

(....Ellipsis) Used to indicate an omission between the verses cited in order to retain only the subject matter under discussion. However, the reader should read and acquaint himself with the omitted portion in order that the entire context may be observed.

(.Period) Used at the end of all quotations referenced, regardless of punctuation employed by the translator.

ABBREVIATIONS USED

i.e.	Id est	(that is)
q.v.	Quod vide	(which see)
O.T.		Old Testament
N.T.		New Testament

WORDS LISTED

ABEL
ABIB
ABOMINATION
ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION
ABRAHAM
ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD
ACHOR
ADAM
ADOPTION
ADULTERY
ADVERSARY
AGAR
AHAB
AHOLAH
AHOLIBAH
AHOLIBAMAH
ALLEGORY
ALMOND
AMALEK
AMORITE
ANGEL
ANOINTED
ANTICHRIST
APOSTLE
ARABIAN
ARCHER
ARIEL
ARM STRETCHED OUT
ARMAGEDDON
ARMOUR
ARMOURY
ARROW
ASHES
ASHKENAZ
ASP
ASS
ASSYRIA
ASTROLOGER
ATONEMENT
BAAL
BABEL
BABYLON
BAG
BALAAM
BALDHEAD
BALM
BANKER
BAPTISM
BARABBAS
BARLEY
BARN
BARTIMAEUS
BASHAN
BASTARD
BATHSHEBA
BAT
BATTLE AXE (GOD'S)
BAY TREE
BEAR
BEAST (THE)
BEAST OF THE FIELD
BEASTS
BEELZEBUB
BEES
BEGGAR
BEHOLD
BEL
BELIAL
BELIEVE
BENJAMIN
BETHLEHEM
BETWEEN THE PORCH AND THE ALTAR
BIRDS
BIRTH
BIRTHRIGHT
BITTER
BLIND
BLIND FROM BIRTH
BLOOD
BLOSSOM
BLOT OUT
BLOW THE TRUMPET
BOAR
BODY
BORDER
BORN AGAIN
BORROWER
BOTTLE
BOUGH
BOW
BOWMAN
BOZRAH
BRAMBLE
BRANCH
BREAD
BREASTPLATE
BREATH
BRETHREN
BRICK
BRIDE
BRIDEGROOM
BRIERS
BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY
BROOK
BROTHER (OF CHRIST/CHRISTIANS)
BUCKLER
BUD
BUILDER
BULLS
BURY MY FATHER
CAESAR, RENDER TO
CAIN
CALDRON
CALLED
CALLED BY MY NAME
CALLED BY THY NAME
CALVES
CAMEL
CANA
CANAAN
CANAANITE
CANDLE
CANDLESTICK
CAPERNAUM
CAPTIVITY (THE)
CARMEL
CARPENTERS
CATERPILLAR
CAVE
CEDAR
CEDAR IN LEBANON
CERTAIN
CHAFF
CHAINS
CHALDEAN
CHARMER
CHIEF PRIESTS
CHILD
CHOKE
CHOSEN
CHRISTIAN
CHURCH
CIRCUMCISION
CISTERN
CITIES
CLAY
CLEAN

CLEANSE
CLEFTS OF THE ROCK
CLOAK
CLOTHING
CLOUD
COAT OF MANY COLORS
COCKATRICE
COLD
COMMANDMENTS
COMMUNION
CONFESS
CONSPIRACY
CORN
CORN OF WHEAT
CORNERSTONE
CORNET
COUNCIL
COVENANT
CROOKED
CROSS
CROWN
CROWN OF LIFE
CROWN OF THORNS
CUBIT
CUP
CURSE OF THE LAW
CUT OFF
DARK
DARKNESS OF SUN/MOON/STARS
DAUGHTER OF BABYLON
DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM
DAUGHTER OF ZION
DAVID
DAWN
DAY
DEAD
DEAF
DEARTH
DEATH
DEATH (SECOND)
DEBTORS
DECEIVER
DEER
DEFENCE
DEFILED BY THE DEAD
DELIGHT
DEMON
DESERT
DESERT OF THE SEA
DESOLATE
DEVIL
DEW
DIM
DINNER
DISCIPLE
DISEASE
DIVIDING OF TIME
DIVORCED WOMAN
DOCTRINE
DOCTRINE OF BALAAM
DOG
DOG RETURNETH TO HIS VOMIT
DOG'S HEAD
DOOR
DOORKEEPER
DOUBLE
DOUBLE HEART
DOUBLE WITNESS
DOVE
DRAGON
DREGS
DRIED
DRINK
DROMEDARY
DROP
DROSS
DROUGHT
DRUNKEN
DRY
DRY TREE
DUMB
DUST
DUTY
EAGLE
EAR
EARTH
EARTHEN VESSEL
EARTHQUAKE
EAST WIND
EAT
EDEN
EDOM
EGYPT
ELECT
ELIAS
ELIJAH
EMINENT PLACE
EMPTY
ENEMY
ENEMY (LOVE THINE)
ENSAMPLE
EPHRAIM
ERR
ESAU
ESTHER
ETHIOPIA
EXAMPLE
EXPEDIENT
EYE
EYES BEFORE AND BEHIND
EYES TO THE BLIND
FABLE
FAILING OF EYESIGHT
FAINT
FAITH
FAITH AS GRAIN OF MUSTARD SEED
FALLOW DEER
FALSE
FALSE CHRISTS
FALSE PROPHET (THE)
FALSE PROPHETS
FAMINE
FAMISH
FAST
FAT
FATHERLESS
FATHER'S WIFE
FATNESS
FEAST
FEEBLE
FEED
FEET
FIELD
FIG TREE
FILTH
FIR TREE
FIRE
FIRSTBORN
FIRSTFRUITS
FISH
FISHERS
FLAME
FLEECE
FLOCK
FLOOD
FLOODS
FLOUR
FLOWER
FOAL
FOLD
FOOD
FOOL
FOOLISHNESS
FOOT
FOREIGNER
FORESKIN
FOREST
FORM OF GODLINESS
FORNICATION
FORTRESS
FOUNDATION
FOUNTAIN

FOWLS OF THE AIR
FOXES
FRANKINCENSE
FRINGE
FROGS
FRUIT
FURNACE
GALATIA
GALILEE
GALILEAN
GALL
GARMENT
GATE
GATES AND BARS
GATES OF HELL
GATH
GENEALOGY
GENERATION
GENTILE
GHOST
GIDEON
GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST
GIFTS
GILEAD
GILGAL
GIRDLE
GLEAN
GLORY (GOD'S)
GOAT
GOG
GOLD
GOLDEN IMAGE
GOLIATH
GOMORRAH
GOSPEL
GRAPES
GRASS
GRASSHOPPER
GRAVEN
GREEN
GROVES
GUESTS
HAGAR
HAIRY
HALT
HAM
HAMMER
HAND
HANDS ON HEAD
HANDWRITING
HARLOT
HARP
HART
HARVEST
HATED (BY GOD)
HEAD
HEADS
HEALED
HEALER
HEALTH
HEAR
HEARD
HEARKEN
HEAT
HEATHEN
HEAVEN
HEDGE
HEIR
HEIRS
HELL
HELMET
HEM
HERBS
HERD
HERDMAN
HERESIES
HERITGE (GOD'S)
HERITAGE (ISRAEL'S)
HIDDEN ONES
HIGH
HIGH MOUNTAIN
HIGH WAY
HILL
HIND
HOLES OF THE ROCKS
HOLY
HOLY GHOST
HONEY
HORNETS
HORNS
HORSE
HOT
HOUR
HOUSE
HOUSE OF DAVID
HOUSE OF ISRAEL
HOUSE OF JUDAH
HOUSE OF THE LORD
HOUSEHOLD OF GOD
HOUSEHOLDER
HUNGER
HUNTER
HUSBAND (OF ISRAEL)
HUSBANDMAN
HUSBANDMEN
HYMENAEUS
IDOL
IDUMEA
IMAGE
IMAGE OF THE BEAST
IMAGINATION
IMPOSSIBLE (FOR GOD)
INCENSE
INHABITANT
INHERITANCE
INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS
INTERPRETATIONS
IRON
ISAAC
ISCARIOT
ISRAEL
ITCHING EARS
JACOB
JACOB'S TROUBLE
JEALOUS
JEHOSHAPHAT (VALLEY OF)
JEREMIAH
JEREBOAM
JERUSALEM
JESHURUN
JESUS
JEW
JEWS' RELIGION
JEWEL
JEZEBEL
JEZREEL (VALLEY OF)
JOB
JOHN THE BAPTIST
JONAH
JOSEPH
JOSHUA
JUBILEE
JUDAH
JUDAS ISCARIOT
JUDGE
JUDITH
KEEP THE LAW
KEY
KID
KIND
KINGDOM OF GOD
KINGDOM OF HEAVEN
KINSMAN
KNEE
KNEW
KNOW
KNOWLEDGE
LABAN
LABOURERS
LAMB
LAMBS
LAME

LAMP
LAODICEA
LATTER DAYS
LAVER
LAW
LAWGIVER
LAWYERS
LAZARUS
LEAF
LEAGUE
LEAH
LEAN
LEAVEN
LEAVES
LEBANON (FOREST OF)
LEGION
LEGS
LENDER
LEOPARD
LEPER
LEPROSY
LETTER OF THE LAW
LEVIATHAN
LIAR
LIBERTY
LIFT UP THE HANDS
LIGHT
LIGHTS
LIGHT BEARER
LINEN
LION
LION OF JUDAH
LITTLE BOOK
LITTLE CHILD
LITTLE HORN
LO
LOAVES
LOCUST
LOOK BACK
LOOK ONE ANOTHER IN THE FACE
LORD OF HOSTS
LORD'S SUPPER
LOST SHEEP
LOUD
LOVE
LOVERS
LUCIFER
LUKEWARM
MACHPELAH
MAGOG
MAMMON
MAN
MANASSEH
MANGER
MANNA
MANSION
MARK
MARK OF THE BEAST
MARRIAGE
MEAL
MEASURE
MEAT
MEGGIDO
MELCHIZEDEK
MERCHANDISE
MERCHANT
MIDDAY
MIDNIGHT
MILK
MILLSTONE
MINGLE
MINISTER
MIRE
MITE
MOLES AND BATS
MOLOCH
MOLTEN IMAGE
MONEY
MONEYCHANGER
MONTH
MOON
MORNING
MORTAR
MOSES
MOSES' SEAT
MOTHER (OF CHRIST)
MOUNT
MOUNT OF OLIVES
MOUNT SEIR
MOUNTAIN
MOUNTAIN OF SAMARIA
MUSTARD SEED
MYSTERY
NABOTH
NAIL
NAKED
NAKEDNESS
NAME
NEBUCHADNEZZAR
NEEDLE (EYE OF)
NEIGHBOUR
NEST
NET
NETTLE
NEW
NEW BOTTLES
NEW JERUSALEM
NEW WINE
NICOLAITANES
NIGHT
NIMROD
NINEVEH
NISAN
NOAH
NOBLEMAN
NOON
NORTH
NUMBER
NUMBER OF HIS NAME
OAK
OBEDIENT
OCCUPY
ODOURS
OFFICERS OF THE CHIEF PRIESTS
OIL
OINTMENT
OLIVE TREES
OLIVES, MOUNT OF
OLIVET
OPEN DOOR
OREB AND ZEEB
OUTCASTS
OVERCOMER
OX
PAIN AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL
PALACE
PALESTINE
PALM TREES
PALMERWORM
PALSIED
PANGS
PARABLE
PARCHED
PARTAKER
PASSOVER
PASTORS
PASTURE
PATTERN
PAUL
PEACE
PEARL
PECULIAR
PEN OF THE SCRIBES IS IN VAIN
PENNY
PENTECOST
PEOPLE (GOD'S)
PEOPLE (OF GOD'S CURSE)
PERDITION
PERFUME
PERPLEXITY
PERVERSE
PESTILENCE

PHARISEE
PHILISTINE
PHYLACTERIES
PHYSICIAN
PILATE
PIPES
PISSETH AGAINST THE WALL
PIT
PITCHER
PLAIN
PLANT
PLOW
PLOW WITH MY HEIFER
POISON
POMEGRANATE
POOL
POOR
PORCH
PORTER
POTTER
POTTER'S VESSEL
POVERTY
POWER OF DARKNESS
PRAYER
PRECEPT
PRECIOUS STONE
PRECIOUS STONES
PRESIDENT
PREVENT
PRICKS
PRIEST
PRINCE
PRISON
PROPHECY
PROPHESY
PROPHET
PROVE
PROVERB
PUBLICAN
PURCHASED
PURE
PURGE
PURIM
PURPLE
QUAKE
QUEEN
RABBI
RACHEL
RAHAB
RAIMENT
RAIN
RAINBOW
RAM
RANSOM
RAPTURE
RAVEN
REAP
REAPERS
RECONCILLIATION
RED
REDEEM
REED
REFINE
REFUGE
REGISTER
RELEASE
REMNANT
RESTITUTION
RESURRECTION
REVELATION
REWARD
RICHES
RIDER
RIGHTEOUSNESS
RING
RIPE
RIVER
RIVERS
ROASTED
ROBBERS
ROBE
ROBE (PRIEST'S)
ROCK
ROCKS
ROD
ROE, ROEBUCK
ROOT
ROSE UP TO PLAY
RUSHES
SABBATH
SACKCLOTH
SACRIFICE
SADDUCEES
SAINTS
SALT
SALTNESS
SALVATION
SAMARIA
SAMARITANS
SATAN
SAVED
SAVOUR
SCAPEGOAT
SCARLET
SCATTERED
SCHOOLMASTER
SCIENCE
SCRIBE
SCRIPTURES
SCUM
SEA
SEAL
SEAT
SECRET
SEDUCE
SEE
SEED
SEER
SEETHE A KID
SEIR
SEPARATE
SEPHARVAIM
SEPULCHRES
SERPENT
SERVANT (GOD'S)
SHADOW
SHAKING
SHEAVES
SHEBA
SHEEP
SHEEPS' CLOTHING
SHEPHERD
SHEWBREAD
SHIELD
SHILOH
SHOE, CAST OUT MY
SHOE, LOOSENED
SHOWER
SHUT DOOR
SIBMAH
SICK
SICKLE
SIGHT
SIGN
SIGNET
SILENCE
SILVER
SIMPLE
SIN
SIN OFFERING
SINNER
SION
SKIRT
SLEEP
SMELL
SNARE
SNOW
SODOM
SOLDIER
SOLOMON
SON
SORCERIES

SORCERER
SORES
SOUL
SOUR GRAPES
SOW
SOW
SOWER
SPARROW
SPEAR
SPICES
SPILLING SEED ON THE GROUND
SPIRIT
SPOT
SPRINGS
SPRINKLE
STAFF
STALK
STAMMERING TONGUE
STAND
STANDARD
STAR
STARS
STATUTE
STEWARD
STICKS
STIFFNECKED
STINK
STOCK
STONE
STONE KINGDOM
STONES
STRANGE
STRANGER
STRAW
STREAM
STREAMS
STREET
STUBBLE
SUBTIL
SUBVERT
SUCK
SUCKLING
SUMMER
SUN
SUN GO DOWN AT NOON
SUPPER
SWINE
SWORD
SYNAGOGUE
SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN
TABERNACLE
TAIL
TAMMUZ
TARES
TASTE
TEETH
TEETH, CLEANNESS OF
TEMAN
TEMPLE
TEMPLE TAX
TENDER
TENT
TESTAMENT
THICKET
THIEF
THIEF IN THE NIGHT
THIEVES ON THE CROSS
THIRST
THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER
THISTLE
THORNS
THRESH
THRESHINGFLOOR
THRESHING INSTRUMENT
THRONE
THUNDER
TIME
TIME MEASURES
TISHBITE
TITHE
TITTLE
TOKEN
TOMBS
TONGUE
TOOTH
TOPHET
TOUCH
TOWER
TOWERS
TRADITION OF THE ELDERS
TRANSGRESSION
TRAVAIL
TREASURE (GOD'S)
TREASURE (MAN'S)
TREE OF KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD/EVIL
TREE OF LIFE
TREES
TRIBUTE
TRINITY
TRUMPET
TRUTH
TURN THE OTHER CHEEK
TWINS
TYRE
UNCIRCUMCISION
UNCLEAN
UNCLEAN SPIRITS
UNFRUITFUL
UNICORN
UNLEARNED
UNLEAVENED
UNRIGHTEOUS
UNTEMPERED MORTAR
UNWALLED
UPRIGHT
USURY
VAGABOND
VAIL
VAIN
VALLEY
VANITY
VEIL
VENISON
VENOM
VERILY
VESSELS
VIAL
VINE
VINE OF THE EARTH
VINE OF SIBMAH
VINEYARD
VINTAGE
VIPER
VIRGIN
VISION
VOICE OF THE BRIDE
VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM
VOICE OF GOD
VULTURE
WAGES
WALL
WARD
WASH
WATCH
WATCHMEN
WATER
WATERS
WAVE LOAVES
WAVE SHEAF
WAVES (OF THE SEA)
WAY (THE)
WEAK
WEALTH
WEANED
WEDDING
WEDDING GARMENT
WEEK
WELL
WEST
WET
WHEAT
WHITE

WHITED
WHORE
WIDOW
WIFE (OF GOD)
WILD BEASTS
WILDERNESS
WILL OF GOD
WILLOWS
WIND
WINE
WINE PRESS
WINESKINS
WINGS
WISDOM
WISE MEN
WITCHCRAFT
WITH CHILD
WITHERED
WITNESS, LAW OF
WITNESSES (GOD'S)
WIZARD
WOLVES
WOMB
WOMEN
WOOD
WOOL
WORD
WORKS
WORLD
WORM
WORMWOOD
YEARS (1,000)
YOKE
ZACHARIAS SON OF BARACHIAS
ZEEB
ZELOTES
ZIDON
ZION

(994 ENTRIES)

BIBLE SYMBOLS, ALLEGORIES, AND SHADOWS

A DICTIONARY OF BIBLE SYMBOLISM AND TERMS

A

ABEL

A shadow type of righteous Israel.

Abel was a man of faith who offered of the best of his flock in obedience to God's law. He was also a shepherd, as were many notable Israelites chosen by the Lord to do His business. Abel typifies the people of God slain by the wicked for their righteousness. See also: Cain, shepherd, field, righteousness.

GENESIS 4:4
And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering.

MATTHEW 23:35
That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

HEBREWS 11:4
By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

ABIB

A shadow type of sacred new beginning for Israel.

Abib was the first month of the sacred Hebrew calendar. The literal meaning is "green" or "budding" and signifies a fresh start for Israel because God delivered them from Egyptian bondage in Abib, which is comparable with our March-April. This month became known as Nisan (named after the Babylonian god of spring!) after Israel's return from Babylon. See also: passover, bud, feast, Babylon.

EXODUS 34:18
The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

DEUTERONOMY 16:1
Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

ABOMINATION

That which is detestable or hateful to God.

Anything which evokes extreme loathing, disgust, or hatred. There are many things which the Bible describes as being abominable in the sight of God, some of which are foods (Leviticus 11), idols, fortunetellers, lies, adultery, false weights and measures, usury, and, above all, scorn for God's law, the rejection of which is the cause of these offenses. It is clear that all of those things termed "abomination" are contrary to His divine law which the Scriptures admonish us over and over to obey. See also: abomination of desolation, hated (by God), Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew, law.

DEUTERONOMY 18:10-12
There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

PROVERBS 12:22
Lying lips are abomination to the Lord: but they that deal truly are his delight.

PROVERBS 28:9
He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

EZEKIEL 18:13
Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

LUKE 16:15
...Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION

Symbolic of false doctrine substituted for the Word of God.

Matthew speaks of the abomination of desolation standing "in the holy place." Since THE holiest of all places is the Word of God, and to "stand in place of" is "to substitute," it follows that it is false doctrine which usurps God's Word, making it "of none effect." This is confirmed in Daniel by: "...it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised and prospered." Further, translation of the term "daily sacrifice" in Daniel should have been rendered as "continual," which is the more accurate rendition of the Hebrew "tamid." Therefore, we see it is "the continual" (God's Word) which is taken away, and are reminded that "Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away."

DANIEL 11:31-32
....and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice (the continual), and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate....

DANIEL 12:10-11
....And from the time that the daily sacrifice (the continual) shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

MATTHEW 24:15
When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand).

MARK 13:14
But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains.

ABRAHAM

Literally, father of a multitude.

When changing Abram's name to Abraham, God said he would be a father of many nations. In these latter days, we must look for a people of one race represented by many nations (as God promised) to be the Israel people of His promise. This race will also be unaware of their roots (Isaiah 51:2), because God said Israel would be blind to their identity. These conditions do not fit the people called Jews today. See also: blind, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, anti-christ, Jew.

GENESIS 17:4-5
As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

ISAIAH 51:1
Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

Note: It is those who "seek righteousness" who are the literal racial descendants of Abraham who are unaware of their beginnings.

ACTS 13:26-27
Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

GALATIANS 3:6-7
Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

Note: These are literal children, and are not to be spiritualized away by false doctrine. God plainly states the literal descendants of Abraham are His children.

GALATIANS 3:29
And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD

Symbolic of the Jubilee year and the time of Christ's second advent, which many scholars believe will occur on a Jubilee.

The full requirements of the Jubilee are given in Leviticus 25 and 27. In the descriptions of the "acceptable year of the Lord" of Isaiah 61 and Luke 4, it is plain that it fits the law for the Jubilee and the feast to be held at that time. See also: jubilee, sabbath, feast.

ISAIAH 61:1-2
The spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.

LUKE 4:18-19
The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

ACHOR

Symbolic of tribulation.

The literal meaning of Achor is "troubled," the valley of which was named after the distress of the Israelites caused by Achan. It is via the valley of tribulation or trouble that we shall enter the kingdom. See also: pangs, rapture.

JOSHUA 7:26
And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

HOSEA 2:15
And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

ADAM

Literally, "showing blood in the face" (i.e. of fair complexion), therefore of Caucasian origin.

Adam typifies carnal man as contrasted with Christ, the spiritual Man. In Luke 3:38, we are told Adam was "the son of God," and in Matthew 1, that Christ was of Adamic lineage.

Although many churches teach that Adam was the first man, this cannot be true because both the Bible and scientific evidence disprove their doctrine. There are relics of races thousands of years older than the time of Adam, but no remains have been discovered of the white man which predate the time of Adam. The word "Adam" is translated in the King James Bible as "man" 384 times, and as "men" 110 times, in addition to the translations rendered as ruddy or red. See also: generation.

GENESIS 3:12
And the man (Adam) said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

GENESIS 5:2
Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

LUKE 3:38
...which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

I CORINTHIANS 15:22...45
For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive....And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

I TIMOTHY 2:14
And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

ADOPTION

Literally, "coming of age."

The original language refers to the coming of age of an heir or son, and not to the adoption of one who is unrelated. It means, placing as a son, and does not mean placing as if a son. It was Israel, the son of God, who was to come of age (be "adopted") as is clarified by Romans 9:4. That the adoption does not pertain to an alien non-Israel people is more apparent in the Moffatt translation

of the quotations which follow, with the exception of Romans 9:4, which is clear enough in the King James. See also: faith, body, heir, heritage.

ROMANS 8:22-23 (Moffatt)
To this day, we know, the entire creation sighs and throbs with pain; and not only so, but even we ourselves, who have the Spirit as a foretaste of the future, even we sigh deeply to ourselves as we wait for the redemption of the body that means our full sonship.

ROMANS 9:3-4 (King James)
For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my **kinsmen according to the flesh: Who are Israelites**; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises.

GALATIANS 3:23-26 (Moffatt)
Before this faith came, we were confined by the law, and kept under custody, in prospect of the faith that was to be revealed; the law thus held us as wards in discipline till such faith has come, and we are wards no longer: You are all sons of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

GALATIANS 4:1-7 Moffatt)
What I mean is this: as long as an heir is under age, there is no difference between him and a servant, though he is lord of all the property; he is under guardians and trustees till the time fixed by his father. So with us. When we were under age, we lived under the thraldom of the elemental spirits of the world; but when the time had fully expired, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law, to ransom those who were under the law, that we might have our sonship. It is because you are sons that God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father. So you are servant no longer, but son; and as son, you are heir, all owing to God.

ADULTERY

To adulterate; make impure.

To debase or make impure by the addition of a foreign substance. This word has come to mean the carnal relationship of a married person with a person other than the spouse. This modern usage of the word is correct Scripturally because marriage is degraded by adultery. However, the word retains its original meaning of adulteration by mixing races, a major sin expressly forbidden by God. It will be noted that the use of the words "adultery" and "fornication" in the same verse would be redundant if the words were identical or had similar connotations. See also: Esau, fornication, bastard, doctrine of Balaam.

The chief sin of Israel was the adulteration of their love of God by following after other gods or breaking the first commandment. By placing other gods on a par with or ahead of God or His Word, His Word was made of "none effect." This dilution of God's Word continues to be the chief sin of His people Israel. See also: Word, sin, tradition of the elders.

EXODUS 20:14
Thou shalt not commit adultery.

DEUTERONOMY 7:3
Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

JOSHUA 23:12-13
Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: Know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you.

ISAIAH 50:1
Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

MALACHI 2:11
Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

MATTHEW 15:19
For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

LUKE 16:18
Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

ADVERSARY

Literally, an opponent or enemy.

The Hebrew word "Satan" is transliterated as though it were a proper name in rendering "adversary" as "Satan" nineteen times in the O.T., where it is also translated as "adversary", "be an adversary," "resist," and "to withstand." Obviously, anyone may be an adversary and it does not require superhuman power to be an enemy, as can be seen in the following verses in which the Hebrew "satan" is rendered adversary. Since anyone may be an enemy or "Satan", we see in the first verse quoted below that "the angel of the Lord" was an adversary, or "Satan." See also: Satan, devil, serpent.

NUMBERS 22:22
And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the Lord stood in the way for an adversary (Hebrew "satan") against him.

II SAMUEL 19:22
And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries (Hebrew "satan") unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?

I KINGS 11:14
And the Lord stirred up an adversary (Hebrew "satan") unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

AGAR (See Hagar.)

AHAB

A shadow type of ungodly Israel ruler.

Although Ahab was an Israelite, he had no mercy on his people and did many things to lead them away from the Lord God. Since it is the leadership of a people which set the example for the populace, his greatest sin was in enticing Israel into idolatry, condemning not just himself, but the entire nation. He is typical of the Israel leaders of the latter days who turn from God and His Word to follow their own lusts for power. See also: Jezebel, Elijah, Naboth, Jezreel.

I KINGS 16:33
And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

I KINGS 21:25
But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

AHOLAH

Symbolic name for ten-tribed Israel.

Ten-tribed Israel selected her enemy Assyria as her ally and deliberately seeking out those peoples proscribed by God. As a result of looking to aliens for support instead of God, Israel went into captivity for punishment. In these latter days, we may expect the parallel of seeking help from our enemies (rather than God) and again Israel will be carried into bondage. See also: Assyria, Egypt, Babylon, Samaria.

EZEKIEL 23:4
And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

EZEKIEL 23:5...9
And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,...Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

AHOLIBAH

Symbolic of Jerusalem or Judah.

It was two-tribed Judah which dwelt in Jerusalem, together with many of the Canaanites. True to God's Word, the Canaanites were a snare to Judah who became more offensive to God than Israel, and so He sent them into Babylon. See also: Canaanite, adultery, Aholibamah, Aholah, Samaria, Judah.

EZEKIEL 23:4
And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

EZEKIEL 23:11...22-23
And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms ... therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side; The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

AHOLIBAMAH

Symbolic name for descendants of Esau.

Literally, "my tent is in her." A wife of Esau who was a Canaanite, which people God forbade Israel to marry. It is significant that the meaning of her name is the same as the symbolic name for Jerusalem, Aholibah (q.v.). Thus, we may expect to find that the tent of the Canaanite is also among the Israelites of today. See also: Seir, Edom, Esau, antichrist, Jew, Judith.

GENESIS 36:2
Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

GENESIS 36:14
And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

ALLEGORY

A symbolic expression of truth.

In addition to symbols and shadow types of personages, the Bible also expresses circumstances or situations allegorically for the edification of those who will search the Scriptures. See also: shadow, parable, proverb.

GALATIANS 4:22-.24
For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise. Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

ALMOND

Symbolizes alertness or watchfulness.

From the Hebrew root, "shaqad," meaning to be alert, on the lookout, to be watchful. Aaron, the high priest, had an almond rod which bloomed, denoting that those like Aaron who have God's true Word will blossom through their wakefulness to His Word. The almond was the earliest blooming tree and indicated early fruit, or teaching of the Word. See also: fruit, watchman, witness.

NUMBERS 17:8
And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

JEREMIAH 1:11-12
Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. Then said the Lord unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

AMALEK

Literally, warlike.

Amalek was an Edomite, the grandson of Esau-Edom by his son Eliphaz, and the first nation to force Israel into war. This was a war for possession of water (the Word) as shown in Exodus 17. Amalek did not enter into war straightforwardly, but attacked Israel from the rear, striking down the feeble and those lacking in faith. In this latter day, we may expect a parallel assault on those weak in knowledge of God's Word. See also: faith, feeble.

Inasmuch as God swore to "have war with Amalek from generation to generation" until He puts out the remembrance of Amalek, we will discover the counterpart of Amalek among us today, attacking those not well grounded in the Word of Truth. See also: Edom, antichrist, Jew.

GENESIS 36:16
Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah.

EXODUS 17:16
For he said, Because the Lord hath sworn that the Lord will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

DEUTERONOMY 25:18-19
How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee,

when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

AMORITE

Literally, mountaineer.

Since mountains symbolize nations, we should expect a mountaineer to be a "nation climber," or one who strives to attain the top positions in the nation or government. See also: mountain, hill.

The Amorites were Canaanites and lived in the mountains (nations) of Judah (Numbers 13:29). Because of Judah's disobedience to God's law, Judah is depicted as having the Amorites for a father instead of God. The parallel symbolism anticipates latter day "nation climbers" who succeed in reaching the topmost positions of government, but who are not the same people of whom the nation is generally composed. This is particularly noticeable in Communist areas, while in the United States we find an increasing number of non-Caucasian peoples in control of numerous sensitive governmental positions. See also: antichrist, Jew.

EZRA 9:1
Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

EZEKIEL 16:2
Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, And say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

ANGEL

Literally, "messenger."

From the Hebrew "malak," translated "ambassador" 4 times, "angel" 111 times, and "messenger" 98 times. In the N.T., from the Greek "aggelos," which is translated "messenger" 7 times and as "angel" 181 times. In neither case does the word have any connotation of a spiritual being, although a messenger of God may or may not be other than human. See also: Balaam, vineyard.

NUMBERS 22:5
He sent messengers (malak) therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him.....

NUMBERS 22:24
But the angel (malak) of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

LUKE 7:24
And when the messengers (aggelos) of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

ACTS 23:9
And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel (aggelos) hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

ANOINTED

Symbolic of Israel.

In addition to individuals specifically anointed by God for His work, Scripture shows that it was the Israel people as a nation who were anointed to carry out His work and preach His Word. See also: olive trees, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

I CHRONICLES 16:17...21-24
And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant...He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes, Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Sing unto the Lord, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation. Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

PSALMS 2:2
The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying.

ZECHARIAH 4:12-14
And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

ANTICHRIST

Literally, one who is against Christ, therefore against God.

Many churches teach that there is but a single antichrist who is to come in the end time, in spite of the fact the Bible informs us there are already "many" antichrists who are here now. That they are unnoticed and are yet to be revealed is made clear in II Thessalonians 2:3-8. The antichrists are a plurality, not a single entity, as can be seen by the word "many" in I John 2:18, in addition to the plural usage of the word "antichrists." This is emphasized in II John 7 by defining them as "deceivers." A deceiver is one who pretends to espouse a doctrine while seeking to undermine the doctrine. Therefore, we must expect to discover these people disguised as "Christians," but who teach principles not taught by Christ's Word. See also: deceiver, Word, Christ, doctrine, sheep's clothing.

The word "antichrist" is also used to denote the system carried on by those who oppose Christ and His Word. It is significant that in this age people have come to believe the term "anti-semitic" more heinous than the Biblical term "antichrist," which is a poor commentary on the guardianship of God's Word by the ministers. This is a good example of the manner in which the doctrine of God is perverted so that one fails to see the true issues. See also: Esau, Edom, Jew, generation.

I JOHN 2:18
Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

I JOHN 2:22
Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

Note: According to the above definition, the Jews (denying Christ as Judaism teaches) have not even the Father Whom they claim to worship.

II JOHN 7
For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

II JOHN 10-11
If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

APOSTLE

Literally, one who is sent.

The apostles were chosen from among the disciples for intensive instruction in the Word of God. Paul was also an apostle, chosen by Christ Himself after His death. The apostles ranked with the prophets because they received their authority from Christ. See also: disciple, prophet.

LUKE 6:13
And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles.

LUKE 11:49
Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute.

II CORINTHIANS 11:4...13-14
For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.... For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles....

GALATIANS 1:1
Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead.)

ARABIAN

From the Hebrew "oreb," also translated as "raven."

The Arabians are portrayed as "kings of the east" and as bringing great wealth (Isaiah 60:6) to Israel, and considered by many scholars to be the descendants of Abraham through his wife Keturah. See also: raven, birds, Oreb and Zeeb.

ISAIAH 60:6
The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah, all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the Lord.

Note: Sheba and Midian were sons of Keturah.

REVELATION 16:12
And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

ARCHER

Symbolic of those who manipulate Israel for their own aims.

Inasmuch as God defines the bow as Judah and the arrow as Israel, it is apparent that those who control or exert influence over Israel are the bowmen. The Scriptures are specific in identifying both Ishmael and Benjamin as the archer in certain contexts. However, since "the wicked" are also described as archers and may be any people, the context should be observed regarding the exploitation of Judah and Israel. See also: arrow, bow, battle axe, threshing instrument.

GENESIS 21:20
And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

I CHRONICLES 8:40
And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

PSALMS 11:2
For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

ARIEL

Symbolic of Jerusalem and Israel.

Literally, "lion of God," which is most appropriate since Judah is defined as "a lion's whelp" in Genesis 49:9. Jerusalem, the capitol of Judah, is also frequently used to symbolize all of the tribes of Israel. See also: Jerusalem, cities, Israel, Judah.

ISAIAH 29:1-2
Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices. Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

ISAIAH 29:7
And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

ARM STRETCHED OUT

Symbolic of tenderness, love, and protection.

The stretched out arm is the gesture of embrace, welcome, comfort, and security. In bringing Israel out of Egypt with a "stretched out arm," God was welcoming them into His grace, clasping them to Him in love, and offering His divine care as their protector and guardian. In promising His stretched out arm together with His fury, God is promising chastisement to Israel because of His love, which they have not cherished. See also: Egypt, Israel.

DEUTERONOMY 26:8
And the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

EZEKIEL 20:33
As I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

ARMAGEDDON

Literally, "mountain (nation) of rendezvous."

The place of the final world conflict just prior to the return of Christ. Although God always uses two witnesses to establish events, He uses the specific term "Armageddon" only once. God also uses the alternate term "Valley of Jehoshaphat," "Tophet," and "Valley of Jezreel" for the plain of Meggido to describe the final battlefield. It is appropriate that this should be termed the "nation of rendezvous," for there will be no delay in meeting this appointment. See also: mountain, hill.

It is pertinent that the plain of Meggido is within the old territory occupied by the tribe of Manasseh which many believe to be the United States in modern times. It is also remarkable that the River Jordan divided the Manasseh territory by approximately one-third of the land on the east, and two-thirds of the land on the west, in contrast with the Mississippi, which makes the same division in the United States. The "nation of rendezvous" must be in modern Israel, for old Palestine does not have sufficient land area to accommodate the vast hordes of soldiers which the Bible details. See also: Jezreel (Valley of), Jehoshaphat (Valley of), Tophet, Manasseh.

HOSEA 1:5...11
And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel....Then *shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together*, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

JOEL 3:12
Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

REVELATION 16:16
And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

ARMOUR

Symbol of God's Word.

The various pieces which constitute the appropriate armour for the Christian to do battle are detailed as aspects of the Word of God. It is significant that of the seven pieces of armour listed, all may be used defensively, but only two (the sword and spear) can be used as weapons of offense. It would therefore appear that God intends for His people to take a position of defence so that when He comes to lead the offence we will be prepared to follow Him into battle. See also: sword, spear, battle axe.

ISAIAH 59:17
For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

ROMANS 13:12
The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us *put on the armour of light*.

EPHESIANS 6:11....13-17
Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to **stand** against the wiles of the devil....Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to **stand**. **Stand** therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

ARMOURY

Symbolic of the Bible, the arsenal of the Word of God.

From the Hebrew word "otsar", also translated as "treasure" 61 times, as "treasury" ten times, as well as "garner," "cellar," and "storehouse." God's treasured weapons are His Word Which He has spoken as contained in the Bible. See also: sword.

DEUTERONOMY 28:12
The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

JEREMIAH 50:25
The Lord hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

ARROW

Symbolic of Israel as distinct from Judah.

It is ten-tribed Israel, rather than the entire twelve tribes, which God defines as the arrow in Zechariah. Unfortunately, Israel is also used against itself by the wicked, as can be seen by the many examples which illustrate how their leaders exploit them and lead them away from God. See also: archer, bow, battle axe, pastors, heads.

DEUTERONOMY 32:42
I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revengers upon the enemy.

ISAIAH 49:2
And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me.

ZECHARIAH 9:13
When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

ASHES

Symbolic of that which is worthless or consumed.

The "bread of ashes" is clearly in contrast with the "bread of life," which is the Word of God. To cover oneself with ashes typifies humility and unworthiness. See also: bread.

PSALMS 102:9
For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

ISAIAH 44:20
He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

MALACHI 4:3
And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

ASHKENAZ

The grandson of Japeth and an end-time enemy of Israel.

Ashkenaz (also spelled Ashchenaz) and Magog (q.v.) were the progeny of Noah's eldest son Japeth, whose descendants settled in Asia. Most of today's Jews claim to be "Ashkenazim," which means to be descended from Japeth rather than Shem, the father of the Semites from whom Israel descended. Since a Semite (Israelite) and an Ashkenazim, are two different lines, we must know them by their fruits. See also: antichrist, Jew, Sepharvaim.

GENESIS 10:3
And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

JEREMIAH 51:27
Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

ASP (See serpent)

ASS

Symbolic of Israel.

Although the term "ass" most often refers to all of Israel, it sometimes represents only ten-tribed Israel. When King Saul searched for his father's asses (Israel), his diligence caused him to be appointed as the first king of all Israel. So it is that those who exercise care over God's sheep (Israel) will receive an excellent reward in His kingdom. How fitting that it was upon an ass that Christ came to His people, as He shall come when Israel has been bridled for His use. See also: shepherd, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

GENESIS 45:23
And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

JEREMIAH 2:14...24
Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?.... A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

HOSEA 8:9
For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

ZECHARIAH 9:9
Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

ASSYRIA

A shadow type of world government.

Assyria typifies a world governmental system of the last days, as do Babylon and Egypt. It was Assyria, however, who captured and removed to slavery the ten-tribed nation of Israel, or five-sixths of the House of Jacob-Israel, in contrast with the one-sixth part taken to Babylon. It is pertinent to recall that Israel escaped from Assyria, whereas Judah was released from Babylon. Ten-tribed Israel never returned to old Palestine and is spoken of today as "the ten lost tribes." We may discover where and who they are by following the firm path of God's promises to them, since the people who have His Word and His promises must be those of Israel, none of whom are lost to Him. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

Assyria is called "the rod" of God's anger which He has chosen to use to chastise His people for their disobedience to Him. See also: Babylon, Egypt, daughter of Babylon.

ISAIAH 10:5
O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

HOSEA 7:11-13
Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard. Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

HOSEA 8:9-10
For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

HOSEA 9:3
They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

MICAH 5:5
And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come in to our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

ZECHARIAH 10:10
I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring *them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.*

ASTROLOGER

A fortuneteller.

The astrologers of old, like those of modern times, were those who pretended to foretell the future. God forbade His people to seek out fortunetellers; those who went against God's express prohibition were told to seek to their astrologers for help in their time of need, since they had rejected God's counsel. See also: sorcerer, sorceries.

ISAIAH 47:13
Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

DANIEL 1:19-20
And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

ATONEMENT

Literally, to cover.

The Hebrew meaning of "to cover" has been translated into English as atonement, meaning "at-one-ment" with God. The atonement sacrifice was a sacrifice of reconciliation for the sins of the nation, as opposed to the sins of individuals. The fasting period for the day of atonement (rendered as "afflict your souls") is the only fast which God's Word prescribes. The use of the goat as the sin offering was to cleanse the nation of Israel for the year and typified the death of Christ, Who would cleanse His people by "covering" their sins with His blood for all time. See also: goat, fast, scapegoat, feast.

LEVITICUS 16:29-31
And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, *ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger* that sojourneth among you: For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the Lord. It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

NUMBERS 28:22
And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

NUMBERS 29:1...5
And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.... And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

JOEL 1:14-15
Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the Lord your God, and cry unto the Lord. Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

B

BAAL

Literally, lord or master.

The chief deity of the Canaanites was Baal, the plural of which is Baalim. God warned Israel to have no other gods, but Israel forsook God and served the false gods of other peoples, for which cause God divorced Israel. See also: whore, Canaanite, antichrist, Jew, thorn.

JUDGES 2:3...13
Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you....And they forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

JUDGES 8:33
And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a-whoring after Baalim, and made Baalberith their god.

ROMANS 11:4
But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

Note: In the days of wicked Ahab and Jezebel, it seemed to Elijah that he alone had the courage of his convictions. So, in the latter days it will appear to the true Christian that he is alone in his service to God.

BABEL

Literally, Babylon.

The word rendered "Babel" in Genesis is the identical word translated "Babylon" throughout the rest of the Scriptures. Babel was established by Nimrod, now worshipped in the guise of Santa Claus by little children who are taught to "ask Santa" instead of God. See also: Babylon, Tammuz, Nimrod.

GENESIS 10:9-10
He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

GENESIS 11:9
Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

BABYLON

Symbolic of the multiplied essence of evil in government, religion,and economics.

The literal meaning of Babylon is "confusion," which is the opposite of the law of God. It also means "the gate of Baal" and, since "gate" symbolizes the seat of government, it takes on the meaning of the "government of confusion," or "the jurisdiction of Baal" as opposed to the rule of Christ. Babylon signifies world government in accordance with worldly standards. See also: gate, devil, Satan, world.

In Jeremiah 51 we see that Babylon is "in many waters," which symbolism is repeated in Revelation 17:15 and means the Babylonian system is predominant among many nations. Many have considered Babylon to be symbolic of the Catholic church because of this, as well as because it is located on "seven hills." However, the Catholic church is only a portion of the world system and there are other cities of prominence situated on "seven hills," (i.e. Moscow). See also: waters, sea.

Since Babylon is the essence of worldly government and religion, it is appropriate that this symbol is used to indicate the "lovers" of Israel who are confederated under the beast (Russia) which attacks Israel in the latter day. It is relevant that Israel escaped from Assyria, but Judah was released from Babylon. The Bible tells us that in "Babylon" Israel will be delivered, pointing up the fact that Israel will be in captivity from which only God can deliver her. See also: Assyria, Egypt, daughter of Babylon, whore.

The notable remaining symbol of Babylon in modern times is the Babylonian Talmud, which is embraced by Jewry as their "Bible" and is referred to by Christ as "the tradition of the elders" which Christ thoroughly condemned as the culmination of evil. See also: cities, antichrist, Jew, tradition of the elders.

ISAIAH 13:19
And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

ISAIAH 21:9
And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

Note: The double "is fallen, is fallen" is repeated twice again in Revelation to indicate that the religious and economic portions of the system have been broken down, with only the military might to then be overcome by Christ leading His host.

MICAH 4:10
Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; **there shalt thou be delivered**; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

REVELATION 14:8
And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

REVELATION 17:5
And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

REVELATION 18:2
And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

BAG

More correctly, a purse or case.

It was Judas Iscariot whom Christ chose to be the treasurer of the group. John notes that Judas was a thief and the keeper of "the bag" or monies for the apostles. Not until the last supper did Christ make known to His disciples that the money-holder was the villain. So, in this end time, it is at the last moment that we will be made aware that it is those who control money who are the rogues and antichrists. Since Jesus chose Judas with full knowledge of his thievery, we may be certain that those of today who rob us are likewise those whom He has chosen to do so. See also: antichrist, Jew, moneychanger, Judas Iscariot.

JOHN 12:4-6
Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

JOHN 13:29
For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

BALAAM

A shadow type of those who dare not oppose God openly , but do so by false doctrine.

Although Balaam was called to curse the Israelites by their enemy, he was unable to speak against them, but was required by God to prophesy their triumph over their enemies. In failing to earn the monies promised him for cursing the Israelites, he then caused them to sin through integration with the Moabites and thus "earned" his wages. In these latter days, there are those like Balaam who dare not exhibit their enmity of God openly, but covertly lead the people into disobedience of God by race mixing. See also: adultery, antichrist, Jew.

NUMBERS 25:1...3
And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.... And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel...

NUMBERS 31:15-16
And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord.

II PETER 2:15
Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

REVELATION 2:14
But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

BALDHEAD

Idiom for liar.

Comparable to our modern expression of a "baldfaced liar." See Lamsa.

II KINGS 2:23
And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

BALM

Symbolic of the true gospel of the kingdom.

There is no curative balm more powerful than that taught in the Word of God. Balm is indicative of the entire Word of God. See also: health, sick, physician, Gilead.

JEREMIAH 8:22
Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

JEREMIAH 46:11
Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

BANKER (See moneychanger.)

BAPTISM

Symbolic of immersion in the Word of God.

Since water is symbolic of the Word, baptism is practiced by continuously searching the Scriptures. Also, a symbol of death and resurrection. See also: water, John the Baptist.

ACTS 2:38
Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

ACTS 19:5
When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

ROMANS 6:4
Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

I CORINTHIANS 10:1-2
Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea.

BARABBAS

Literally, son of father.

The original Greek reads "the Barabbas," which is to say, "the son of father." The false "son of the father" who was a robber and a murderer and was chosen by the people for release instead of Christ. Today it is also the robbers who have been chosen by the people to rule over them instead of Christ. As in Christ's day, our courts protect criminals while disallowing the Word of God to be publicly free. See also: murderer, robbers.

Barabbas is also symbolic of the scapegoat because it was the scapegoat which was released to go free and to bear the sins of the people. See also: scapegoat, goat, desert.

MATTHEW 27:21
The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

JOHN 18:39-40
But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

ACTS 3:14
But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you.

BARLEY

Symbolic of the Word of God.

The barley cake is specifically defined in Judges 7 as being "the sword of Gideon." It will be recalled that neither Gideon nor his men used a literal sword, but the "sword of the Lord" which is

His Word. In the feeding of the 5,000 men (besides women and children) it was barley loaves which provided a sufficiency for all with an abundance to spare. It is the Word of God which fills and satisfies His people and yet remains available to feed others. See also: sword, bread, Gideon.

JUDGES 7:13-14
....I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian.....This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon....

JOEL 1:11
Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

JOHN 6:9...13
There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?.... Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

BARN

Symbolic of the kingdom of God.

Words having the original meaning of a storehouse for safekeeping are those which symbolize the kingdom. It is the seed (Israel-the wheat) which is put into God's barn. Likewise, it is Israel which is chosen by God to inherit His kingdom. See also: seed, wheat, barley.

HAGGAI 2:19
Is the seed yet in the barn? .....

MATTHEW 13:30
....Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

LUKE 12:24
Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

BARTIMAEUS

Symbolic of Israel.

Bartimaeus was a blind beggar on the Jericho road whose sight was restored by Christ and who immediately followed Him. It is Israel who is blind and a beggar and who follows Christ and recognizes Him as the Son of God. See also: blind, Israel, beggar, Lazarus, way.

MARK 10:46...52
And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging.... And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

LUKE 18:35...43
And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:.... And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the peple, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

BASHAN

Symbolic of Manasseh's territory.

The literal meaning of Bashan is "the fruitful," which is borne out in the prophecy that Manasseh was to be "thousands" at "the ends of the earth." The former kingdom of Og, king of the Amorites, was in Bashan and was given to the half tribe of Manasseh east of the Jordan. See also: Manasseh, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

DEUTERONOMY 3:13
And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, [being] the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

EZEKIEL 39:18
Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

AMOS 4:1
Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that [are] in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

NAHUM 1:4
He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

BASTARD

Literally, a mongrel.

The original word had no connotation of illegitimacy but indicated one of mixed blood, i.e. not a full-blooded Israelite but one whose blood was adulterated. Note that even by the tenth generation if there were only one mixture of foreign blood in the first generation and none thereafter, there would be one part non-Israel blood in 1,024 parts of Israelite blood. See also: adultery, strange.

DEUTERONOMY 23:2
A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the Lord.

ZECHARIAH 9:6
And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

BATHSHEBA

A shadow type of Israel.

The literal meaning of Bathsheba is "daughter of an oath" and is reminiscent of the oaths or covenants of God with His people, Israel. Like Israel, she had been the consort of an alien (Uriah the Hittite) prior to her marriage to David, a type of Christ. See also: David, daughter of Jerusalem.

Bathsheba was of Israelite stock, being the daughter of Eliam, the son of Ahithopel the Gilonite of Giloh in Judah, who was a counsellor of David. As the mother of Solomon and an ancestress of Christ, she was of pure Israel stock. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

II SAMUEL 11:3
And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

II SAMUEL 12:24
And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the Lord loved him.

BAT (See moles and bats)

BATTLE AXE (GOD'S)

Symbolic of Israel

It is God's people Israel whom He has chosen to be the means of the destruction of His enemies. Observe that the enemies of Israel will also use Israelites to destroy themselves, as shown in Ezekiel and other passages. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

JEREMIAH 51:20
Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms.

EZEKIEL 26:9
And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

MATTHEW 3:10
And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

LUKE 13:6...9
He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.... And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

BAY TREE

Literally, native born.

A warning is given that there will be wicked men who will have great power and will behave as though they were native to the land in which they hold their power. See also: tree, forest.

PSALMS 37:35
I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

BEAR

Symbolic of a wicked world power in the end of the age.

Symbol of Medo Persia in ancient times, also a world power of the latter days, for "the thing that hath been is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done" (Ecclesiastes 1:9). This is because, "all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." (I Corinthians 10:11)

As the national symbol of Russia, the bear typifies the hugeness of the nation as well as its predatory and omnivorous nature. It is well known that Russia is the land of Gog and Magog whose communist (Red) leaders are the avowed enemy of Christiandom. Less noted is the fact that Edom (meaning red) is the sworn enemy of Israel. See also: red, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

PROVERBS 28:15
As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

DANIEL 7:5
And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

AMOS 5:18-19
Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

Note: Those who flee from Christ (the Lion of the tribe of Judah) are met by the bear which *will devour them.*

REVELATION 13:2
And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

BEAST (THE)

Symbolic of rulership by men opposed to God.

As the various beasts typify men, so do the composite beasts of Daniel and Revelation symbolize the opposition of man to God's law through the ages. See also: beasts, bear, fox, dog.

DANIEL 7:23
Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

REVELATION 11:7
And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

BEAST OF THE FIELD

Symbolic of a non-Adamic race (i.e. non-white).

This curious "beast," generally translated as "beast of the field," must be human, for it has hands (Exodus 19:13), is a servant (Jeremiah 27:6), wears clothes and cries to God (Jonah 3:8), can lie with either man or woman (Exodus 22:19), honors God (Isaiah 43:20), and also robs us of our children (Leviticus 26:22). See also: beasts, Adam.

ISAIAH 43:20
The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

JONAH 3:8
But let man (Hebrew "Adam") and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

BEASTS

Symbolic of peoples.

The word "beast" as well as the various types of beasts in the Bible exemplify differing types of peoples. We know, for example, that the Pharisees were not literal serpents anymore than Herod was a bushy-tailed fox, although each was so called. The first instruction of the figurative use of these terms is in the Genesis account of Adam "naming" the animals at the time God was seeking an helpmate for Adam. It would be preposterous to imagine that God had any intention of mating Adam with a hippopotamus, a giraffe, or even a monkey, for He is always true to His law of everything "after its kind." Job 12 also brings out the fact that the "beasts will teach man." See also: fox, serpent, fowl, dog, sheep, goat, etc.

Probably one of the better illustrations of the fact that "beasts" typify peoples is found in the ac-

count of Peter's vision of the sheet of animals let down from heaven. This passage makes plain that Peter had "never" eaten any unclean animal and refused to do so in the vision. Peter later described the lesson as teaching him that **no man** should be called unclean. The instruction was not, as many teach, to imply that swine and other unclean foods were made clean by Christ's death, for Christ Himself said plainly (Matthew 5:17-18) that He did not come to destroy the law, but to fulfil it. It is false doctrine to teach the opposite of what both Peter and Christ made plain in the Scriptures. See also: law, keep the law, doctrine, chief priests.

JOB 12:7
But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.

ACTS 10:10-14...28
And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.... And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

BEELZEBUB

Literally, dung god, or lord of the fly.

A Canaanite god which the Pharisees apparently recognized because they ascribed Jesus' power to him. See also: devil, Satan.

MATTHEW 12:24
But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

MARK 3:22
And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

Note: Evidently the scribes were also believers in this false god.

BEES

Symbolic of the Amorites and Assyrians.

Enemies of God and His people who seek to "sting" Israel and bring them into subjection. See also: Amorite, Assyria.

DEUTERONOMY 1:44
And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

PSALMS 118:12
They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the Lord I will destroy them.

ISAIAH 7:18
And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

BEGGAR

Symbolic of Israel.

As it was Israel who was blinded and personified by Bartimaeus, so also it was Israel who was raised from the dead in the person of Lazarus. The Lazarus of the parable is also a shadow type of Israel in need, and obtains the rewards of the kingdom. It is Israel who is to be lifted up and made to inherit the earth as heirs of the promises of God. See also: Lazarus, Bartimaeus, Israel, Christian, servant, blind.

I SAMUEL 2:8
He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

MARK 10:46...52
....blind Bartimaeus....sat by the highway side begging....And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

LUKE 16:20...22
And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores.... And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

BEHOLD

To give special emphasis to that which follows.

Behold is to lay emphatic stress upon that which follows and to call the reader to attention. It is a means of saying, "Listen!""

MATTHEW 12:49
And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

MARK 13:23
But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

ACTS 2:7
And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

BEL (See Baal.)

BELIAL

Literally, worthless, lawless.

An epithet describing the wicked and the offspring or consequence of corruption. See also: seed.

DEUTERONOMY 13:13
Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known.

I SAMUEL 2:12
Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord.

II CORINTHIANS 6:15
And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

BELIEVE

To trust, rely on, have confidence in.

It is not enough to merely believe that Christ is Christ. James 2:19 states that "the devils also believe, and tremble." John 8:31 tells of those Jews which "believed on Him" but were instructed they must live according to His Word to be His disciples. We see the intention of the expression "believe" means to rely on God to perform His Word as He has promised and that we must act upon His Word in accordance with His instructions to us. See also: faith, covenants.

LUKE 8:12
Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

JOHN 5:46
For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

JOHN 10:26
But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

BENJAMIN

The tribe from which all the apostles were chosen, with the exception of Judas Iscariot.

At the time the house of Israel was separated from the house of Judah, God gave the tribe of Benjamin to Judah to be a lightbearer (i.e. to keep them in the way of God's Word). The apostles were called "the light of the world" because it was the disciples of Christ who carried the light of the gospel to the world. With the single exception of Judas Iscariot, all of the apostles, including Paul, were from the tribe of Benjamin which resided in Galilee. See also: Galilee, light, disciple, Judas Iscariot, Iscariot.

I KINGS 11:13...32...36
Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.... (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:).... And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

II CHRONICLES 21:7
Howbeit the Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

MATTHEW 5:14
Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

ROMANS 11:1
I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

BETHLEHEM

Literally, house of bread, according to Strong.

The Arabic equivalent of Bethlehem is "Beitlahem," meaning "house of meat." Young translates as "place of food." It is appropriate that whichever translation one relies on, the meaning is one of filling with the necessary sustenance for life, for it is only through the Word of God that we may be truly filled. See also: David, bread, meat.

I SAMUEL 17:12
Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehemjudah, whose name was Jesse...

MATTHEW 2:1
Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem.

BETWEEN THE PORCH AND THE ALTAR

The place of the congregation.

The pattern for Solomon's temple was given to David "by the spirit" (I Chronicles 28:12) and "in writing" (I Chronicles 28:19) and followed the general plan for the tabernacle, with dimensions twice those of the tabernacle (I Kings 6:2). The porch was the point of entry to approach the altar of the tabernacle, with an area between for the congregation to assemble. See also: porch.

It is in this area where the people are assembled that God finds His people with their backs to Him while worshipping false gods and in which His true priests will weep prior to the final deliverance of His people. See also: shepherd, temple.

EZEKIEL 8:16
And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, [were] about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

JOEL 2:17
Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where [is] their God?

BIRDS

Symbolic of evil persons.

Birds or fowls of the air denote the personification of evil in people. The birds (wicked) are shown as dwelling in the shadow of certain trees (Israel), so we should expect to find evil persons under the protection of the Israelites of today. See also: raven, sparrow, nest, trees, mustard seed, fowls of the air.

In observing the chief characteristics of birds, we see that the natural parallels the symbolic. For example, birds fly just as the wicked are permitted to rise above man (earth). Birds peck at fruit (good works), just as evil people attempt to destroy the works of God bit by bit. Birds eat seed before it can grow, just as corrupt men attempt to take away the Word of God by false doctrines. See also: earth, fruit, seed.

ISAIAH 46:11
Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

LAMENTATIONS 3:52
Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

EZEKIEL 39:4
Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

DANIEL 4:21
Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation.

MATTHEW 13:4...19
And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up....When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

MARK 4:31
It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

BIRTH

Symbolic of the bringing forth of the kingdom of God.

As the birth of this nation was not without pain, so the birth of the kingdom of heaven is accompanied by the pangs of tribulation to "the daughter of Zion." See also: pangs, seed, woman.

ISAIAH 66:7-8
Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

HOSEA 9:11-12
As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

BIRTHRIGHT

The right of inheritance.

The rule of primogenesis was predominant in ancient times in assigning inheritance to children. The eldest was given a double portion which carried with it the responsibility of caring for other children (i.e. females) who did not inherit. One could forfeit this right by outright sale or disobedience to parental authority. See also: Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew, Pharisee.

DEUTERONOMY 21:17
But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

I CHRONICLES 5:2
Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's

HEBREWS 12:16
Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

BITTER

Symbolic of evil.

Bitterness is unpalatable to man, typifying corruption of that which God had created good. See also: wormwood, gall.

ISAIAH 5:20
Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

HABAKKUK 1:6
For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs.

BLIND

A dual symbol for Israel and those who are unable to comprehend God's Word.

God has chosen the same word to symbolize both Israel and those who do not understand His Word, since much of Israel lacks knowledge of the Scriptures. This ignorance is responsible for the blindness of His servant Israel who will continue to be blind to their identity until their awakening takes place in the latter days when "the fulness of the Gentiles be come in." See also: gentile.

1. Symbolic of Israel.

It was Israel who was made blind to their origins. It was Israel who was given the New Covenant (Testament) to open their eyes to the fact He kept His promises to them. It is Israel, His sheep, whom He tells to look to their ancestry for their genealogy. The Jews cannot be Israel for they have none of God's promises to Israel. See also: antichrist, Jew, Esau, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 35:5
Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

ISAIAH 42:18-19
Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?

ROMANS 11:25
For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

Note: Although Israel does recognize Christ as the promised Saviour, they are blind to their identity, neither of which is true of the Jews.

II CORINTHIANS 3:13-14
And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

HEBREWS 8:10
For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

2. Unable to comprehend the Word of God.

It is significant that no blind person (i.e. one lacking knowledge of God's Word) was permitted to serve God as His priest or minister. See also: eye, eyes to the blind, failing of eyesight.

LEVITICUS 21:18
For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous.

ISAIAH 56:10
His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

JOHN 9:41
Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

II CORINTHIANS 3:13-14
And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

BLIND FROM BIRTH

An allegory for the 38 year period Israel wandered in the wilderness of Kadeshbarnea.

After Israel was wed to God at Mt. Sinai by promising to obey all His laws, they spent another 38 years of wandering in the wilderness until all of the rebellious generation died. Likewise, Israel now sojourns in blindness until God opens their eyes to the promised land of His kingdom. See also: blind, wilderness, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

DEUTERONOMY 2:14
And the space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the Lord sware unto them.

JOHN 5:5
And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

JOHN 9:1...32
And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth....Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

BLOOD

Symbolic of life.

Since Christ's blood was priceless, it was the only blood or life able to pay the price of sin according to God' law. Blood, the symbol of life being slaughtered, was that which cleansed so that the blood of cattle and sheep typified the time when Christ would offer His Own blood to wash us from our sins. It is of interest that after He arose His body was flesh and bone (Luke 24:39) and apparently did not contain blood any longer. Since we are to be like Him in the resurrection, it appears that we too will be flesh and bone. See also: wine, spirit.

The eating of blood was strictly forbidden by God because it represented the consuming of life itself. Capital punishment was one of the earliest laws given by God and demanded that killers be promptly put to death. There was no "bleeding heart" sympathy for the killer. Rather, revenge was the duty of the bereaved. See also: law.

GENESIS 9:6
Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

LEVITICUS 7:27
Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

LEVITICUS 17:11
For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

HEBREWS 9:12
Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

HEBREWS 10:26
For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins.

BLOSSOM

Symbolic of fruit in the incomplete stage.

Just as fruit trees give evidence of their potential fruitfulness by their blossoms, man's efforts manifest his expected achievements. It is to be noted that Israel was to blossom and fill the world with fruit. See also: fruit, bud, tree, Israel, Christian.

ISAIAH 27:6
He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

ISAIAH 35:1
The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

HABAKKUK 3:17
Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines....

BLOT OUT

Signifies total removal.

It is our sins (disobedience of God's law) which are blotted out when we repent. It is NOT His law which is blotted out, as is taught by some to the detriment of our obedience to His Word. It is the blood of Christ which washes us of our sins, but His blood does NOT wash out His Word Which remains forever. It is our sins which are written against us, which sins He will remove from His remembrance, and NOT His law, Which He says will not fail. See also: sin.

PSALMS 51:1...9
...according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions....Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

ACTS 3:19
Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

COLOSSIANS 2:13-14
And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting (not ordinances) of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it (the handwriting) out of the way, nailing it (the handwriting of our sins) to his cross.

BLOW THE TRUMPET

An allegory for proclaiming God's Word.

Since the trumpet is symbolic of God's Word, to blow the trumpet is to tell the people His Word. See also: trumpet.

NUMBERS 10:10
Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the Lord your God.

ISAIAH 18:3
All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

JEREMIAH 4:5
Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

EZEKIEL 33:3...6
If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people....But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

JOEL 2:1...15
Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand.... Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

BOAR (See swine)

BODY

A dual symbol for the church and the temple of God, which is His church.

1. Symbolic of the body of Christ, which is His church.

It is the church of God which is the body (not the bride) of Christ. When Christ remarries Israel, He will become Head of both church (body) and state (Israel). Since God's people Israel are those "called by My Name" (i.e. Christians), it may seem a small point to differentiate between the body and the bride, however since the Scriptures make the distinction, it is well to follow the example. See also: bread, communion, bride, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

Inasmuch as a body with no head is senseless and cannot perform its proper functions, neither can an ecclesia without Christ as its Head do His work which is to do the will of the Father. Just as a body without a head cannot live, an ecclesia which does not "keep the commandments" cannot "enter into life." See also : head, church, brother, drunken.

JOHN 2:19-21
Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his body.

Note: Here we have the parallel of the body of Christ, the church, being resurrected within the three day period in which He was in the grave. See also: day.

ROMANS 12:5
So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

EPHESIANS 5:30
For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

COLOSSIANS 1:18
And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

2. Symbolic of the temple of God.

Since the body of Christ is the church, it is also the temple of God, for we see in Revelation 21:22 that He is the temple. We, being the body, are also the temple. See also: temple, tabernacle.

ACTS 15:16
After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up.

ROMANS 12:1
I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

I CORINTHIANS 6:19
What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

I PETER 2:5
Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

BORDER

Symbolic of the law.

The significance of the word "border," sometimes translated as "fringe" or "hem," is that Israel was to be continuously reminded of the law by the border (fringe or hem) of their garments which were specifically designed to be a constant reminder to keep the commandments of God. The woman who touched the hem (border) of Christ's garment was healed because she was reminded to keep the law of God which promised health for so doing. See also: law, keep the law.

Although God did not give His law to any people other than Israel, the Israelites were told that any strangers (aliens) who dwelt among them were to obey the same law. Romans 5:13 tells us that God does not impute sin where there is no knowledge of His law. See also: strange.

It will be noticed (i.e. Malachi 1:4) that the word "border" is not confined symbolically to God's law, but also encompasses the laws of the wicked.

NUMBERS 15:38-39
Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go awhoring.

EZEKIEL 11:11-12
....I will judge you in the border of Israel: And ye shall know that I am the Lord: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

MALACHI 1:4
Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

MATTHEW 23:5
But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments.

Note: The Talmud (the "Bible" of the Jews) enlarges upon the laws of God to the point of profanity to void them.

MARK 6:56
And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

BORN AGAIN

Denotes renewal of life by spiritual awakening.

Literally, born from above. Since Nicodemus misunderstood Christ to mean "born again," the translators apparently copied his error and gave this passage the translation of "born again." However, the original wording, as shown in any good concordance, has the meaning of born from above. See also: spirit, soul.

JOHN 3:3
Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

GALATIANS 4:29
But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

BORROWER

The servant or slave of the lender.

By borrowing we indenture ourselves to one other than God, whereas the Bible admonishes to "owe no many any thing." In addition, borrowing is more often than not a method of disobeying God's law against usury (interest), since few loan money without interest. See also: usury.

PROVERBS 22:7
The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

ROMANS 13:8
Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

BOTTLE

Symbolic of a person's body or, in the plural, the body of a group.

The word translated as "bottle" is also rendered as cruse, vessel, flagon, or pitcher, signifying that which contains the spirit or essence. It is relative to note that these are all items made of clay. See also: clay, vessel, pitcher, wine, new bottles, potter.

JEREMIAH 13:12-13
Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

JEREMIAH 18:1-6
The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

BOUGH

Symbolic of descendants.

As trees symbolize peoples, so the limbs are representative of their progeny. See also: branch, fruit.

GENESIS 49:22
Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall.

ISAIAH 10:33
Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

EZEKIEL 31:3
Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

BOW

Symbolic of the tribe of Judah.

Although the bow is specifically defined in Zechariah as Judah, it is not always Judah or Israel who wield it. Consequently, the bow typifies Judah in the hand of the archer, for good or evil. In the hand of the wicked, it shoots forth false doctrine because the arrows of Israel have been dipped in poison for the propagandizing of God's people. See also: arrow, archer, poison, Israel, Christian.

GENESIS 49:22-24
Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

HOSEA 1:5
And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

ZECHARIAH 9:13
When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

BOWMAN (See archer.)

BOZRAH

Symbolic of Edom.

An Edomite town which name means "restraint" or "fortification." The vengeance of God upon Edom, more fully described in Obadiah, is typified by the town of Bozrah, a chief city from which Edom was ruled. See also: Edom, antichrist, Jew, red, Teman.

ISAIAH 34:6
The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

JEREMIAH 49:13
For I have sworn by myself, saith the Lord, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

AMOS 1:12
But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

BRAMBLE

Symbolic of the antichrist forces.

The bramble symbolizes the antichrist peoples which Israel invites to rule them and which peoples God forewarned would be a snare and a trap to them. The crown of thorns worn by Christ at His death depicted those who surrounded Him and were the cause of His crucifixion. See also: thorns, briers, thistles, tree.

NUMBERS 33:55
But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

JUDGES 9:14-15
Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

ISAIAH 34:13
And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

BRANCH

A dual symbol for descendants and for days.

1. Symbolic of descendants.

Just as branches draw their sustenance from the vine or tree, so do ones descendants derive their substance from the roots of their forebears. See also: seed, vine, tree.

EZEKIEL 17:3
And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar.

JOHN 15:5
I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

2. THE branch is symbolic of Christ.

Although used also as a descendant of David and the patriarchs, a distinction is made for the branch of Christ.

ISAIAH 11:1
And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

JEREMIAH 23:5
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

ZECHARIAH 6:12
And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord.

3. Symbolic of days.

In addition to being used of descendants, branches also indicate days descended from former days. See also: day.

GENESIS 40:10...12
And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth;

and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.... And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days.

MATTHEW 24:32
Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh.

BREAD

Dual symbol for the Word, Christ, and His body.

1. Symbolic of Christ as the Word of God.

It is God's Word which Peter and the ministers of God have been admonished to feed His flock. Those who will not live by every Word, as the Bible tells us to do, are destined to be hungry. Note that the Word is the unleavened bread, for the leavened is the false word. See also: leaven, unleavened, food.

DEUTERONOMY 8:3
And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

AMOS 8:11
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord.

LUKE 4:4
And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

JOHN 6:48
I am that bread of life.

JOHN 21:15-17
So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

2. Symbolic of Christ as the Man, Jesus.

Since Christ is the Word made flesh, He is also the bread which fills those who hunger after righteousness. See also: Word.

MATTHEW 15:26
But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

MATTHEW 26:26
And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

MARK 7:27
But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

JOHN 6:33...48...51
For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.... I am that bread of life.... I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

3. Symbolic of the church, the body of Christ.

Since the body of Christ is the church and He specifically says the bread of communion is His body, the bread is also the church. It is representative of the union of fellowship of the true believers. See also: body, church, wheat.

MATTHEW 26:26
And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

I CORINTHIANS 10:16-17
The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

BREASTPLATE

Symbolic of righteousness.

Since righteousness includes faith and love, the breastplate also signifies those attributes of righteousness. See also: armour, faith, righteousness.

EPHESIANS 6:14
Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness.

I THESSALONIANS 5:8
But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

BREATH

Typifies the essence of life.

The Hebrew "ruach" is translated as breath 28 times and as spirit 232 times. The Greek word is "pneuma," and is rendered as ghost 89 times and as spirit 151 times. These words mean simply "air" and are the root of words such as pneumatic, pneumonia, etc. The translators considered these words as synonyms and they do not mean a sort of non-bodied creation which inhabits another dimension, as is often taught. It is simply the essence of life, for without breath no creature could survive. See also: spirit, ghost, Holy Ghost.

PSALMS 104:29
Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

EZEKIEL 37:5
Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

ACTS 17:25
Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

BRETHREN

Symbolic of those who are obedient to God's laws.

The brethren were not necessarily those related by immediate family ties, but are defined by Christ as those who keep and obey His law. Therefore, the brethren are those who know and do the law. See also: brother, mother.

MATTHEW 12:49-50
And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

Note: The only expressed written will of God at that time was contained in the Old Testament laws.

MARK 3:33-35
And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

BRICK

Symbolic of unmalleable mankind.

As clay represents moldable man, so its burned counterpart typifies that which is contrary to being shaped by God. In the bondage of Egypt the Israelites were given "straw" (which could have been translated as chaff) to make the bricks. We see then that brick is not only burned thoroughly to make it hard and unyielding, but is also composed of materials not suitable to fashion God's people. See also: clay, chaff, stone, untempered mortar.

GENESIS 11:3
And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

EXODUS 5:7
Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

BRIDE

Symbolic of Israel.

Israel's first husband was the Lord God, then known by the Hebrew name of Yahweh. It is to Christ Jesus to whom she is to be remarried. Christ died to make Israel a virgin (sinless) fit to be His wife so that she may share His righteousness, much as a wife shares her husband's earnings. In the last days God will gather the "lovers" of Israel against her, which gathering will culminate in the battle of Armaggedon, after which He will rescue her and take her into His kingdom as His bride. See also: divorced woman, virgin, Israel, servant, blind.

The bride is also referred to as the wife (Jeremiah 3:14) and as the new Jerusalem which has the foundations "for which they looked" (Hebrews11:13-16). It is interesting to observe that Israel long ago assumed the name of her Husband, Christ, by calling herself Christian. See also: Jerusalem, Zion, wife, voice of the bride, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 62:5
For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

EZEKIEL 16:37-38
Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. And I will judge

thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

REVELATION 19:7
Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

REVELATION 21:2...9...12
And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.... And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife....And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

BRIDEGROOM

Symbolic of Christ.

The bridegroom of Israel is Christ Jesus, the "Ishi" of Hosea 2:16, which means "husband." See also: husband, voice of the bridegroom.

HOSEA 2:16
And it shall be at that day, saith the Lord, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.

MATTHEW 9:15
And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

BRIERS

Symbolic of wicked people.

Briers typify the hurt given by peoples of pernicious principles who prick us with their evil ways. See also: thorns, thistles, bramble.

ISAIAH 27:4
Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

ISAIAH 55:13
Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the Lord for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

EZEKIEL 2:6
And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

MICAH 7:4
The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY

Literally, to lift off.

To "bring again" is an old English term which in modern English means to turn away or lift off. The better translation would be to remove or reverse the bad fortunes. See also: captivity, Samaria.

EZEKIEL 16:53
When *I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of* Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them.

EZEKIEL 29:14
And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

BROOK (See stream)

BROTHER (OF CHRIST OR CHRISTIANS)

Symbolic of those who obey God's Word.

Christ makes it very plain that those whom He acknowledges as His brethren are only those who do the will of God. It will be observed that He pointed to His disciples, who were obedient to Him, as examples for us to follow. See also: disciple, brethren.

MATTHEW 12:50
For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

MARK 3:35
For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

BUCKLER

Symbolic of the protective power of God.

More literally, shield. The only shield from danger is God and His Word. See also: shield, Word.

II SAMUEL 22:31
As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the Lord is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

PSALMS 18:2
The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

BUD

Symbolic of that which is immature or unfinished.

Just as fruit exemplifies works, the bud which precedes the fruit typifies that which has not yet come into being, but is obviously in the process of being completed. See also: fruit, branch, leaves, blossom.

ISAIAH 18:5
For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

ISAIAH 61:11
For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

HOSEA 8:7
For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

BUILDER

A dual symbol, contingent upon what is being built.

1. Symbolic of the builders of Babylon.

Those who "build the tombs of the prophets" are likewise those who are building Babylon as they tear down Christianity. Like the words "cities" and "women" (q.v.), the symbolism is to be determined according to the context. It will be noted that the builders of Babylon are those who reject Christ, the chief cornerstone. See also: antichrist, Jew, Edom.

GENESIS 4:17
And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

Note: Since Cain went into another land apart from Adam and Eve, those who teach that Adam was the "first man" should note that Cain "builded a city," presumably for and by people since animals do not build cities. See also: Cain, cities, Adam.

PSALMS 118:22
The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

Note: The importance of this statement is drawn to our attention by being repeated in Matthew, Mark, Luke, Acts, and again in Peter. See also: Stone.

MATTHEW 23:29
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous.

LUKE 11:47-48
Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

2. Symbolic of God, the Builder of New Jerusalem.

In the building of New Jerusalem, or Christianity, which is the temple of God, it is God and His servants who are the builders. See also: servant, Jerusalem, temple, Christian.

JOHN 2:19-21
Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his body.

HEBREWS 11:10
For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

BULLS

Symbolic of enemies and/or evil persons.

We see in Psalms that the bulls are defined as "dogs" and as "the assembly of the wicked" who are responsible for Christ's crucifixion, as well as being of Bashan (territory of Manasseh). Further, Jeremiah tells us that they are "hired men" who have turned away from God. Therefore,

bulls denote the enemies of Israel who have great strength and power against which we are helpless unless God delivers us. See also: calves, unicorn, Bashan, dog, Manasseh.

PSALMS 22:12...16
Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round....For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

PSALMS 68:30
Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.

JEREMIAH 46:21
Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

BURY MY FATHER

A Hebrew idiom meaning to take care of my father until his death.

This Hebrew idiom does not connote death or even present illness, but indicates that one wishes to remain and do the will of one's earthly father until after his death. See Lamsa.

MATTHEW 8:21-22
And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

LUKE 9:59-60
And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

C

CAESAR, RENDER UNTO

Figurative of obeying the sovereign power.

The account of the tribute money is given in each of the first three gospels (Matthew 22, Mark 12, and Luke 20). Such repetition is surely a signal to direct our attention to the lesson it teaches and should be studied to that end. Although "Caesar" was at that time the sovereign power in the land, it typifies the governmental authority of any age. It is to be noted that in the United States the Constitution vests authority in "the people." See also, tribute, penny.

LUKE 20:24...25
Shew me a penny.....Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

CAIN

Symbolic of wicked persons.

Although God's law requires the death penalty for murder, God permitted Cain to go free since His law requires two witnesses for the death penalty. The Bible does not specify where Cain was marked, although the mark would have had to be visible to those whom he met, else it could not be recognized. See also: witness, mark.

GENESIS 4:14-15
Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me. And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

Note: If Adam and Eve were the first people on earth, who was going to kill Cain, since his parents were in another land and Seth was not yet born? For whom (and by whom) did Cain build his city? Animals? Or, people?

I JOHN 3:12
Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

CALDRON

Symbolic of New Jerusalem.

The city of Jerusalem is specified as being the caldron. However, God specifically states that old Jerusalem is not to be the "caldron" of Israel. See also: New Jerusalem, Israel, Christian, border.

EZEKIEL 11:3...7...11
....this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh....Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it....This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel.

CALLED

Symbolic of the Israel peoples.

God first called Abraham, then Isaac, and then Jacob, whose name He changed to Israel. Israel's descendants are also referred to as Israel, or the called ones. See also: Isaac, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, disciple, gentile.

ISAIAH 43:1
But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

ISAIAH 48:12
Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

ISAIAH 62:2
And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.

Note: Israel is now called by the "new name" of Christian. Israel was no longer to be called Israel. The fact that the Jews call themselves Israel cannot be true according to Revelation 2:9 and 3:9. See also: antichrist, Jew.

HEBREWS 11:18
Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

REVELATION 19:9
And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

CALLED BY MY NAME

Representative of Christians.

Only one people in the world are called by the Name of Christ Jesus. It is therefore the Christians who must be the people of Israel to whom God made His promises which are exhibited in Christendom today. When we are baptized, we are baptized in "the name of" Christ and become partakers of His holy Name. See also: called by Thy Name, Israel, Christian, elect, sheep, servant, blind, chosen, Isaac.

II CHRONICLES 7:14
If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

ISAIAH 43:6-7
I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

ISAIAH 65:1
I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.

JEREMIAH 7:11...14...30
Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the Lord....Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.... For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

JEREMIAH 32:34
But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

DANIEL 9:19
O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

CALLED BY THY NAME

Denotes Christians.

Those who follow the religion of Judaism are never called by the Name of Christ, and cannot therefore be the people of God, for He says His people are called by His Name. See also: called by My Name, Israel.

I KINGS 8:43
Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

ISAIAH 63:19
We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

JEREMIAH 14:9
Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

CALVES

Symbolic of wicked people.

The offspring of bulls who will grow to the strength of bulls if allowed to mature to full potential. See also: bulls, unicorn.

PSALMS 68:30
Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.

HOSEA 10:5
The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

CAMEL

Symbolic of an unclean bearer of wealth.

Although the camel is used to bear many burdens, it is most often designated as the bearer of wealth, and sometimes as a symbol of wealth itself. The camel was declared unclean by God. See also: clean, needle (eye of).

DEUTERONOMY 14:7
Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

I KINGS 10:2
And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

ISAIAH 30:6
The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

MATTHEW 19:24
And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

CANA

Literally, righteousness.

From a root meaning "erect reed," indicating uprightness or righteousness. It is important that both the first and second miracles of Christ were performed in Cana, or righteousness, which miracles are particularly significant in symbolism and bear close study. See also: wine, righteousness.

JOHN 2:11
This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

JOHN 4:46...54
So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.... This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

CANAAN

Typifies a low or conquered country.

Canaan is from a word meaning "to bend the knee," "be vanquished or humiliated." From this meaning, one would expect the inhabitants of the country to be of an obsequious nature, though they proved to be the contrary to the Israelites. The earliest inhabitants were a race of giants, seen by the Israelite spies and called Anakim, Avim, Emim, Horim and Rephaim. A few of these giants continued in the land in the time of David, as Goliath.See also: Canaanite, Philistine.

GENESIS 28:1
And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

GENESIS 36:2
Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

LEVITICUS 18:3
After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

CANAANITE

Symbolic of ungodly peoples.

The word translated as "Canaanite" is also translated as "merchant" or "trafficker." These were people who were peddlers and wandered about to sell their wares. It will be recalled that Esau-Edom married into the Canaanite line and that his descendants continued to merge with the Canaanites so that they may be said to be the same peoples today. An excellent study of their religious rites is given in Leviticus 18, and God points out in verses 3, 24, and 27 that these were common practices (ordinances) among the Canaanites. See also: merchant, Philistine, Edom.

Inasmuch as the Canaanites were not totally exterminated by the Israelites as God commanded, we may expect to discover them among the small minority races of today. They may be known by their fruits or the practices and glorifications of their religious ordinances as given in Leviticus 18 and 20. See also: antichrist, Jew, red.

HOSEA 12:7
He is a merchant (Canaanite), the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

ZEPHANIAH 1:11
Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant (Canaanite) people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

ZECHARIAH 14:21
Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

Note: According to the above, there is NOW in the house of the Lord those who advocate the filthy practices of the Canaanites. By their fruits ye shall know them.

CANDLE

Symbolic of the light of truth.

The truth of the Word of God is shown as a light which cannot be extinguished. The prophets had the light of the Old Testament, but we of the latter days are fortunate in having the greater light of the entire Scriptures, which may be compared to electric light as contrasted with candlelight. See also: light, candlestick, dark.

JOB 18:6
The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

LUKE 11:33
No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

CANDLESTICK

Symbolic of the church.

It is fitting that God has chosen the candlestick to represent the church, since it is His church which should be the support of the light of the Word of God. See also: church, body, lamp.

LEVITICUS 24:4
He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the Lord continually.

REVELATION 1:20
The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CAPERNAUM

Literally, village of the comforter.

Capernaum is noteworthy for a number of reasons. It was the home of Peter, Andrew, James, and John. It was in Capernaum that Jesus healed Peters' mother-in-law and where He paid the tribute money for the temple tax. It was also the home of the nobleman (q.v.) whose son Christ healed

while He was yet in Cana. Capernaum is mentioned in all four gospels and was located on the west coast of the sea of Galilee. See also: tribute.

MATTHEW 4:13...18
And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim...And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

MATTHEW 8:5...13
And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him....And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

LUKE 4:31...38
And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days....And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

CAPTIVITY (THE)

Refers to the captivity of Israel.

The captivity of Israel indicates the Egyptian captivity as well as the Assyrian captivity of ten-tribed Israel and the Babylonian captivity of two-tribed Judah. Consequently, we see not a single captivity, but all those recorded in the Scriptures as history in addition to the prophetic captivities guaranteed for disobedience to God's law. To understand the prophetic captivities, we must seek their parallels because "all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." See also: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon.

DEUTERONOMY 28:15...41
But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee....Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go captivity.

II CHRONICLES 6:37-39
Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have *built for thy name: Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and* their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

ISAIAH 5:13
Therefore my people are gone into captivity, **because they have no knowledge**: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

CARMEL

Symbolic of the land of latter day Israel.

The literal meaning of a "fruitful place" of this conspicuous area in ten-tribed Israel is further heightened by the fact that it will be made desolate in the latter day. See also: Gilead, Jerusalem, Israel, flock, Lebanon.

It was at Carmel that Elijah exposed the priests of Baal and made Israel aware of their true God. Likewise, we may anticipate that it will be in the "fruitful place" where the latter day Elijah will abolish the false religions of this age. See also: Elijah.

ISAIAH 33:9
The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

ISAIAH 35:2
It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

MICAH 7:14
Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

CARPENTERS

Symbolic of God's ministers.

It was the carpenters who helped to build God's house, both physically and spiritually. It was no accident that Jesus followed in the footsteps of His earthly father as well as His heavenly Father in the building of God's spiritual temple. It is the carpenters who fashion the trees (people) into material suitable for the temple of God. See also: trees, stones, house.

II KINGS 22:6
Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

II CHRONICLES 24:12
And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the Lord, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the Lord.

MATTHEW 13:55
Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

MARK 6:3
Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

CATERPILLAR (See locust)

CAVE

Symbolic of concealment out of sight.

The expression "the cave (concealment) of the field (world) of Machpelah (the fold)" occurs seven times and numerous references are made to the fact that it was bought from the sons of Heth (terror) in the presence of the children of Heth. So much redundancy is indeed a signal light for us to give special heed. The fact that Abraham, the first called, and Sarah are buried there together with Isaac, Rebekah, Leah, and Israel, should indeed make clear to us that it is Israel who is hidden in the world. It has been pointed out that the first letter of each of the names of those buried there spells "Isra'l." See also: hidden ones, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, disciple, servant.

It is significant that God's chosen were successfully concealed when a cave was chosen to hide them, but God's enemies were not concealed when pursued by His people. Joshua discovered the five kings in the cave, and David found Saul, although Saul did not find David when he hid in the cave. See also: Joshua, David.

GENESIS 23:4...9
I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.....That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

JOSHUA 10:16-17
But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

ISAIAH 2:19
And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

CEDAR

Symbolic of national leaders.

The cedar was a prominent tree in the forest of Lebanon, just as the princes or rulers are of prominence in the nations in which they bear rule. The Hebrew word "erez" for cedar means to be firm or strong. We may therefore expect that the peoples represented by these trees will be unyielding and of great power. See also: trees, Lebanon.

A remarkable parallel exists between the cedar of Lebanon and the redwood of the United States. Both are located in the western section of the country, each grows at higher altitudes (mountains, q.v.), and bear a striking resemblance to one another in that they are both exogens, coniferous, decay and insect repellant, reddish, and fragrant woods. See also: forest, wood, wilderness.

II KINGS 14:9
And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

PSALMS 92:12
The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

EZEKIEL 17:3-4
And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar: He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.

CEDAR IN LEBANON

Symbolic of the ruler of the Israel people.

The cedar (q.v.) may be of Israel stock or of the race of their enemies since a national leader may be of any race. God said that the Assyrian (enemy) would be in Lebanon (Israel) and would enjoy great power there. See also: Assyrian, Lebanon.

An interesting sidelight on the word "Assyrian" is that in Hebrew it is spelled "Assur" which spelled backwards is quite similar to Russia. See also: bear, hammer, sickle.

II CHRONICLES 25:18
And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that (was) in Lebanon sent to the cedar that (was) in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daugher to my son to wife; and there passed by a wild beast that (was) in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

EZEKIEL 31:3...18
Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs....To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

CERTAIN

Specific; definite.

From time to time, the Bible uses the expression "a certain man" which indicates a specific and particular person or group to which attention is directed. By close study of the passages where this expression is used, one may discover the "clues" to the identity of the "certain" one described. For example, in Luke 7:41 a "certain creditor" is referred to Whom we will discover to be God because of the two debtors (Israel and Judah) whom He forgave. See also: Lazarus, beggar.

LUKE 7:41
There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

LUKE 16:20
And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at this gate, full of sores.

ACTS 19:13
Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

CHAFF

Symbolic of evil people.

It is the chaff which covers the wheat (Israel) and which is separated as worthless and cast into the fire to be destroyed. Israel will be covered by the chaff (hidden) until Christ threshes His wheat (Israel), to reveal His people. The chaff also covers the seed of the Word so that it cannot be comprehended without God's help. See also: seed, wheat, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, bread.

ISAIAH 5:24
Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH 29:5
Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

LUKE 3:17
Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

CHAINS

Symbolic of captivity or bondage.

Chains denote either willing servitude in ornamental golden chains, or unwilling captivity bound in chains. See also: linen, ring.

GENESIS 41:42
And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

DANIEL 5:16
And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

MARK 5:3
Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains.

REVELATION 20:1
And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

CHALDEAN

Symbolic of the rulers of the antichrist system.

The words Chaldean and Babylonian are synonymous, though the word "Chaldeans" appears to be the more often used to designate the despotic rule of the latter days. Many of Israel will be like king Zedekiah who was blinded and brought into Babylon where he died without ever seeing either the Chaldeans or Babylon. Likewise, Israel is blind to the fact that they, like Zedekiah, are being carried off into the Babylonish system of government and world domination by the forces of the antichrists. See also: blind, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, antichrist, Jew, Esau, Edom.

JEREMIAH 38:19
And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

JEREMIAH 50:45
Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

EZEKIEL 12:13
My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

HABAKKUK 1:6
For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs.

CHARMER (See sorcerer)

CHIEF PRIESTS

Shadow types of latter day ministers of eminence to whom the people look for guidance.

Since all things written in the Bible are written as examples, we may anticipate with surety that the events and personages detailed in Scripture will have their parallels in the age in which we live. It is to be noted that those responsible for the false teachings of Christ's day, as well as for His death, were not merely men of no importance. Rather, these were the leading ministers and teachers of the time. They were men of eloquence who persuaded the confused people to ask for the freedom of Barabbas (q.v.) and the crucifixion of Jesus. Therefore, to discover today's counterparts of the chief priests of Christ's time, we must look to those who are the chief leaders in what now passes as Christianity. The exponents of the doctrines most popularly embraced by the people will also be persons of eminence and eloquence and will belittle God's Word of law. See also: false prophets, rapture, trinity, antichrist, Jew, doctrine of Balaam, law.

MATTHEW 26:59
Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death.

MATTHEW 27:1...12...20
When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death...And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing....But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

MARK 14:1
After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

Note: The media (scribes) of the time were hand in glove with the chief priests and civil rulers. Today's media is also in glowing accord with the chief ministers of this age. See also: untempered mortar.

MARK 15:10
For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

LUKE 20:19
And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

Note: Even today, the chief priests and scribes dare not, for fear of the people, openly denounce Jesus, but rather make Him a liar by the perversion of His Word.

LUKE 22:2
And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

JOHN 19:6...15...21
When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him....But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar....Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

CHILD

Symbol of innocence or inexperience.

The word "child" denotes one untutored in the ways of the world and innocent of worldliness. This word is also translated as "servant" 54 times, and as "young man" 90 times in contrast with its rendering as "child" 51 times. See also: green, servant.

ISAIAH 11:6
The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

JEREMIAH 1:6-7
Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child. But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

CHOKE

Literally, to kill by strangulation.

The thorns (q.v.) which choke Israel are those people who obtain a stranglehold over their activities and direct them in an ungodly manner so that they nullify the Word of God. They also strangle by polluting the water of the Word with counterfeit doctrines. See also: adultery, Canaanite, bramble, tares.

MATTHEW 13:22
He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

MARK 4:19
And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

CHOSEN

Denotes the Israel people.

God's chosen people Israel are frequently called His sheep and sometimes simply the "chosen." God is at all times consistent in His Word and His choice of symbols and does not at any time call His enemies by the terms reserved for His chosen. In the O.T.. Israel is called "chosen," as are the Christians in the N.T.., which means that they are one and the same people. See also: Israel, *called by My Name, Christian, blind.*

DEUTERONOMY 7:6
For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

I CHRONICLES 16:13
O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

PSALMS 105:6
O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

EPHESIANS 1:4
According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love.

JAMES 2:5
Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

REVELATION 17:14
These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

CHRISTIAN

Those who are disciples of Christ.

The **only** persons called Christians in the Bible were the disciples of Christ. Therefore, by definition, Christians are only those who teach and **do** according to the teachings of Christ, not those who merely assume His Name of Christian. See also: disciple, called by My Name, Israel.

ACTS 11:26
...And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

ACTS 26:28
Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

GALATIANS 3:7...29
Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the **same** are the children of Abraham....And **If ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed**, and heirs according to the promise.

> Note: This passage is spiritualized into meaninglessness by the chief priests so that it has lost the impact of the literal truth it tells, that Christians are Israelites, who are the heirs of God's promises, as evidenced by reviewing the promises.

I PETER 4:16
Yet **if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.**

CHURCH

Symbolic of the active body of Christ.

The word "church" as it is used today would be "Kyriakon doma" in Greek – meaning "Lord's house." But this is NOT found in the NT. Rather, the word translated "church" in most Bibles is the Greek word "Ecclesia," and means literally "the called-out ones." "Ecclesia" is translated "church" 112 times in the KJV and as "assembly" three times. The only other NT renderings of the word "assembly" *are in James 2:2 (synagogue) and Hebrews 12:23 (paneguris: meaning entire or* whole group).

The ecclesia (called-out ones) in the Greek usage of the NT writings designated those who were called to assemble for POLITICAL purposes, as any good dictionary verifies (i.e., *Webster's New Twentieth Century Dictionary, New Bible Dictionary, Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words, Expository Dictionary of Bible Words*, etc.).

If there were no dictionaries to substantiate the fact that the ecclesia was a POLITICAL assembly, rather than a gathering merely for worship, the Bible itself makes this fact plain in referring to Christ's rulership as King, Governor, Master, and in the rulership of the elders, the authority of the disciples, and the gift of the Kingdom to those who obey God. See also: kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven, obedient.

The unfortunate choice of the word "church" to replace "ecclesia" has obscured the truth that our chief duty lies in obedience to God's Word as opposed to the traditions of men. Christ was not crucified because He taught men the niceties of church, but because obedience to God's Word would result in the overthrow of oppressive government. See also: law, keep the law, lawgiver.

Just as one's body must be in subjection to its mind to function properly, so is the ecclesia representative of the active body of Christ. As Christ lives, His body must also live, which commands positive action in the sphere of government. Those who merely meet, eat, and greet are not active (not the live body) and are not performing the duties of the ecclesia. See also: body, head.

I SAMUEL 15:22
And Samuel said, Hath the LORD (as great) delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey (is) better than sacrifice, (and) to hearken than the fat of rams.

ECCLESIASTES 12:13
Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this (is) the whole (duty) of man.

MATTHEW 18:16-17
But if he will not hear (thee, then) take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell (it) unto the ecclesia but if he neglect to hear the ecclesia, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

NOTE: Government requires witnesses, whereas worship does not.

JOHN 11:48
If we let him thus alone, all (men) will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

NOTE: The city council of scribes and Pharisees feared loss of governmental power if men believed and did according to the word of Christ.

ACTS 8:3
As for Saul, he made havock of the ecclesia, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed (them) to prison.

NOTE: The power of the council allowed them to take prisoners who differed politically.

ACTS 11:26
And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the ecclesia, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

ACTS 19:39
But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly (ecclesia).

I CORINTHIANS 6:4
If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, (do you) set them to judge who are the least esteemed in the ecclesia?

I CORINTHIANS 12:12
For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

EPHESIANS 1:22
And hath put all (things) under his feet, and gave him (to be) the head over all (things) to the ecclesia.

EPHESIANS 5:24
Therefore as the ecclesia is subject unto Christ, so (let) the wives (be) to their own husbands in every thing.

COLOSSIANS 1:18
And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

COLOSSIANS 1:24
Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the ecclesia:

I TIMOTHY 3:5
(For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

I TIMOTHY 5:17
Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

I PETER 2:9
But ye (are) a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people (i.e., a body politic, not a church);

CIRCUMCISION

Symbolic of the removal of the body of sin.

The mortal body is that which harbors sin, which sin will be removed at the resurrection of our new bodies. The rite of circumcision was a sign or symbol of the elimination of sin on the eighth day (q.v.). The removal of the skin symbolized the discarding of sin so that God's law could be written in our hearts without the hampering of that which was carnal and contrary to God. To circumcise, therefore, is symbolic of the ultimate destruction of all that fosters sin, permitting full and complete access to the will of God. See also: sin, covenant, law.

DEUTERONOMY 30:6
And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

JEREMIAH 31:33
But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

ROMANS 2:15
Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another.

COLOSSIANS 2:11
In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ.

CISTERN

Symbolic of the church.

The Hebrew word "bor" is also translated as "well" and "pit," in addition to being rendered as "cistern." As the well or cistern holds the water (Word), so the church is given the duty to dispense

the Word to the nations. Those churches which teach truth are God's "wells," whereas "broken cisterns" indicate false churches which pervert the doctrine of Christ. See also: well, pit, Word.

PROVERBS 5:15
Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

ISAIAH 36:16
Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern.

JEREMIAH 2:13
For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

CITIES

Symbolic of New Jerusalem and of Babylon.

It is evident that the Bible teaches the same series of lessons over and over, both literally and in symbolism. Throughout the whole of Holy Writ there are only two cities, Babylon (the great city of evil) and the New Jerusalem (the holy city), which are constantly contrasted and compared with one another. Neither are physical cities of today, but rather typify the cities of all ages. Babylon and New Jerusalem are shadow types of the governments, nations, and kingdoms of the world and of the kingdom of God. See also: Babylon, Jerusalem, women.

HEBREWS 11:10
For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

REVELATION 14:8
And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

REVELATION 18:10
Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

REVELATION 21:2
And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

CLAY

Symbolic of malleable mankind with some knowledge of the Word of God.

The earth (mankind) is mixed with water (the Word) and becomes clay to be formed by God. Clay is decomposed rock and provides the chemical and mechanical environment for plant growth and, therefore, life. Contrast clay (malleable mankind) with brick, the clay dried out of water and burned hard. See also: potter, brick, rock, earth, water.

In Daniel's account of the image with feet of clay and iron, we have the symbolism of the neutral element of inflexible iron (lukewarm people) mixed with the pliable people of God (clay) who will "come out" when the "stone" of God's Word hits them with understanding. See also: Israel, called by My Name.

JEREMIAH 18:4...6
And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it....O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

DANIEL 2:41
And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

JOHN 9:6
When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay.

ROMANS 9:21
Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

CLEAN

Symbolic of possessing the doctrine of Christ.

God took great care to advise us of that which is clean and unclean so that we might take care to present Him only the appropriate sacrifices. As His body, we are to also take care what we do with or to it so that we may keep His temple clean and acceptable to Him. See also: cleanse, wash, unclean.

JOHN 13:10-11
Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

JOHN 15:3
Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

CLEANSE

An allegory for learning God's Word.

Since water is the Word, one cleanses by learning and obeying the Word of God. We speak of being "washed in the blood," but the blood is the life, and the life or Spirit of Christ is His Word. So we see that we cannot disannul any of His Words, but must live and be cleansed "by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God." See also: clean, baptize, water, blood, Spirit, law.

DANIEL 8:14
And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

LUKE 7:22
Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

EPHESIANS 5:26
That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.

CLEFTS OF THE ROCK (DWELLERS IN)

Symbolic of those who take unrighteous refuge in the Word of God.

The word translated as "cleft" means "to take refuge." Now the Rock is God, Whose Word is His Name, Which is exalted above all His other Names (Psalms 138:2). Therefore, we see those who take refuge in the Rock (Word) are defined in numerous passages as those who take unrighteous shelter in God's Word, merely pretending to be Christians, whom God will destroy. See also: Rock, cave, little horn, Edom, antichrist, Jew, holes of the rocks.

JEREMIAH 49:16
Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

OBADIAH 1:3
The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

CLOAK

Symbolic of righteousness and salvation.

Salvation or grace is the free gift of God which no man may earn. Righteousness, however, constitutes our obedience to God's law, according to which works we shall be rewarded and which rewards we may earn. It is fitting, therefore, that His priests or disciples will be cloaked in both salvation and righteousness. See also: righteousness, salvation, garment.

II CHRONICLES 6:41
Now therefore arise, O Lord God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

PSALMS 132:9
Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

LUKE 6:29
And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take thy coat also.

Note: If we permit our righteousness (obedience to God) to be taken, we shall be stripped of everything.

CLOTHING (See cloak, garment, wedding garment)

CLOUD

Denotes gathering together.

1. Symbolic of God's Word.

The cloud is the bearer of rain (the Word) and therefore symbolizes His Word in abundance. See also: rain, water, Word.

EXODUS 13:21
And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

LUKE 9:34
While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

2. Symbolic of armies or multitudes.

Cloud is used to designate large gatherings for whatever purpose, whether for war or witness. See also: locust, shadow.

ISAIAH 60:8
Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

EZEKIEL 38:9
Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

HEBREWS 12:1
Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.

COAT OF MANY COLOURS

A sign of favoritism.

In ancient times, colors were very costly and only the wealthy could afford to own many colored garments. To have a single coat of "many colors" signified the birthright or supremacy. Normally the birthright would have fallen to Reuben as the firstborn, but he had defiled his father's bed and made himself ineligible. As the firstborn of Rachel and the favorite of his father, Joseph was given the inheritance of the birthright. See also: birthright, firstborn, heritage, Rachel.

GENESIS 37:3
Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

GENESIS 37:23
And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him.

COCKATRICE (See serpent)

COLD

An allegory for intellectual comprehension.

Cold represents the dispassionate consideration of logical facts. God's Word is full of logic and careful contemplation of it will lead to His truths. To give a "cup of cold water" is merely to present the Word of God in a logical manner. See also: hot, lukewarm.

PSALMS 147:17-18
He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold? He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

JEREMIAH 18:14
Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

MATTHEW 10:42
And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

COMMANDMENTS (See law)

COMMUNION

Symbolic of the fellowship of the church and participation in Christ's death.

The sacrament of communion marks the unity of the members of the church (His body) with one another and their symbolic sharing of Christ's blood (His life) as it was shed. The first shadow type of communion was presented to Abraham by Melchizedek (q.v.) to denote the people chosen by God to become His body.

The fellowship of the body of Christ (the church) is symbolized by the unleavened bread, representing the true doctrine shared by the body. Since bread is made of wheat (Israel), and only

true Christians are to participate in this holy rite, it is manifest that Israel and Christianity are one people. See also: bread, leaven, unleavened, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

The sharing of the cup, typifying His blood (life), is likewise the same symbolism, for the wine is made of grapes (Israel), the fruit of the vine (Christ). The cup also represents the new form of the Passover in which the wine is symbolic of redemption from death. Christ gave up the "old man" of blood and took on Himself the "new man," or glorified body. See also: wine, blood, Passover, grapes, vine, new bottles.

It is to be noted that the bread is broken, signifying not only the physical broken body of Christ, but also the broken body of His church. See also: feast, body, travail.

GENESIS 14:18
And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

MATTHEW 26:26-29
And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

I CORINTHIANS 10:16
The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

CONFESS

Literally, to speak the same thing.

Confess does not mean to admit guilt as used today, but is used in the sense of "to agree with." Therefore, to confess Christ is to agree with His doctrine. See also: doctrine, leaven, unleavened.

MATTHEW 10:32
Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

PHILIPPIANS 2:11
And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

CONSPIRACY

Although literally translated, the setting symbolizes the latter days.

Since "all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come," it behooves us to note the source of the conspiracy against Christians. Both the Bible and secular history confirm that it is the rulers in collusion with the religious leaders and media who scheme against God and His people. See also: anointed, false prophets.

PSALMS 2:2
The kings of the earth set themselves, and **the rulers take counsel together**, against the Lord, and against his anointed...

PSALMS 74:4...8...23
Thine enemies roar **in the midst of thy congregations**; they set up their ensigns for signs....They said in their hearts, **Let us destroy them** together....Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of **those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.**

JEREMIAH 11:9
And the Lord said unto me, **A conspiracy is found** *among the men* of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

EZEKIEL 22:25
There is a **conspiracy of her prophets** in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; *they* have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

HOSEA 6:9
And as troops of robbers wait for a man, **so the company of priests** murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

EPHESIANS 4:14
That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of **doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they** ***lie in wait*** **to deceive.**

REVELATION 17:17
For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and **to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast,** *until the words of God shall be fulfilled.*

CORN

A dual symbol for both abundance and Israel, who was to have an abundance of all good *things when in obedience* to God. "Corn" means "grain" since corn as we know it was unknown until the discovery of America.

1. Symbolic of plenty.

Corn designates prosperity, especially pertaining to foods. See also: milk, meat, bread, wheat.

GENESIS 27:28
Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn **and wine.**

ISAIAH 36:17
Until I come and take you away to a land *like your own land, a land of corn and wine,* a land of bread and vineyards.

2. Symbolic of Israel.

It is interesting to observe that Israel is often symbolized by the foodstuffs which constitute the mainstays of life, such as wheat, bread, and corn. We may note also (Luke 6:1) that it appears Israel will be "harvested" on the Sabbath. See also: bread, wheat, harvest, Sabbath, *Israel, called* by My Name.

ISAIAH 17:4-5
And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

ISAIAH 28:28
Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, *nor bruise it with his horsemen.*

AMOS 9:9
For, lo, I will command, and *I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a* sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

LUKE 6:1
And it came to pass on the second Sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and *his disciples plucked the ears of corn,* and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

CORN OF WHEAT

Symbolic of an individual Israelite.

The physical life of this mortal body is compared to the grain sown to produce abundance in the field. Likewise, we must sow this mortal flesh that it may be raised in incorruption. See also: corn, wheat, field.

JOHN 12:24
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

I CORINTHIANS 15:36-37
Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain.

CORNERSTONE

Symbol of Christ.

It is only Christ, the Word, Who is the foundation Which will endure throughout all eternity. To build one's life on any other foundation is to lose it forever. See also: foundation, stone, rock.

MATTHEW 21:42
Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?

LUKE 20:17
And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

CORNET (See trumpet)

COUNCIL

The Sanhedrin, the Jews who ruled the temple.

The council or Sanhedrin was the organized body of rulers which determined all important matters concerning the religion of the Pharisees (q.v.), known today as Judaism. The Sanhedrin was also called the great synagogue. See also: synagogue, antichrist, Jew.

MATTHEW 10:17
But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

MARK 13:9
But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

LUKE 22:66
And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council...

JOHN 11:47
Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

COVENANT

A binding agreement, generally between two parties.

A covenant is a contract or solemn promise which is usually formal and in written form. Such an agreement may be conditional or unconditional regarding the performance of one or both parties. God made numerous covenants with His people Israel who may be recognized by the fulfillment of His promises to them.

Since the entire Bible is God's Word to His people, more than half of which is comprised of covenants and prophesies, it is manifestly cumbersome to quote extensively His many promises to Israel in this present volume. However, it is of the utmost urgency that His people (Israel, Christians) become familiar with His **entire** Word so that they may live "by **every** word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God."

Since the average Christian is familiar with the Edenic, Adamic, and Noahic covenants, the selections here commence with the Abrahamic covenant and proceed to a small portion of the Mosaic covenant, thence to the Davidic covenant, and conclude with the N.T. covenant which all Christians should know in their entireties.

1. The Abrahamic covenant.

This early covenant with God's people Israel (still in the loins of their father Abraham) is termed an unconditional covenant. Therefore, none of its fulfillment was dependent upon any action of Abraham or his descendants. These promises, confirmed throughout the Bible, were those which would pertain **only to Israel**. *Since the Christian peoples have these blessings, they therefore* must be His people Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, servant, disciple.

> GENESIS 12:1-3
> Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a **great nation**, and I will bless thee, and **make thy name great**; and **thou shalt be** a blessing: And I **will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee**: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
>
> GENESIS 15:5
> And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: *and he said unto him, **So shall thy seed be.***
>
> GENESIS 17:2-10
> And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee **exceedingly**. And Abram *fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,* As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a **father of many nations**. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of **many nations** have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make **nations** of thee, and **kings** shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an **everlasting** covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be **their** God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.
>
> GENESIS 17:19
> And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: *and I* will establish my covenant with him for an **everlasting** covenant, and with his seed after him.
>
> GENESIS 21:1213
> *And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy* bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac shall thy seed be called**. And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

2. The Mosaic covenant.

This covenant was conditional because its operation was determined by the obedience or transgression of Israel. When in obedience to God's law, Israel was to enjoy unparalleled blessings, but sin would produce opposite results. The terms of the Mosaic covenant are

contained in the books of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy. God's blessings for obedience and His cursings for disobedience to His law are basically contained in Leviticus 26 and again in Deuteronomy 28, portions of which are here quoted.

The blessings for obedience in Deuteronomy 28:

> v.1 ....the Lord thy God will set thee on **high above all nations** of the earth.
>
> v.3-4 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
>
> v. 7 The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face....
>
> v. 8 The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in **all** that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
>
> v. 9-10 The Lord shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, If thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. And all people of the earth shall see that **thou art called by the name of the Lord**; and they shall be afraid of thee.
>
> v. 11-13 And the Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless **all** the work of thine hand: and **thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow**. And the Lord shall make thee the **head**, and not the tail; and **thou shalt be above** only, and thou shalt not be beneath; If that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them.

The cursings for disobedience in Deuteronomy 28:

> v. 16-18 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
>
> v. 20-21 The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.
>
> v. 23-24 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
>
> v. 25 The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
>
> v. 27-28 The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.
>
> v. 29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.
>
> v. 30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.
>
> v. 33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, **shall a nation which thou knowest not** eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway.
>
> v. 38-39 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.
>
> v. 42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.
>
> v. 43-44 The **stranger that is within thee** shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

v. 48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

v. 49-51 The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

v. 58-59 If thou wilt not observe to **do all the words of this law** that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

v. 68 And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt **again** with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

3. The Davidic covenant.

Like the Abrahamic covenant, the Davidic covenant was unconditional and the promises are all gracious, containing more blessings for His people Israel. See also: David, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, disciple.

II SAMUEL 7:10
Moreover I **will appoint** a place for my people Israel, and **will plant them**, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and **move no more**; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime.

II SAMUEL 7:13
He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the **throne of his kingdom for ever.**

II SAMUEL 7:16
And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established **forever** before thee: **thy throne shall be established for ever.**

JEREMIAH 33:17...20-21
For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel... Thus saith the Lord; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, in their season; [Then] may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

4. The Christian covenant.

Since the promises of the New Testament are so much better known among Christians than those of the Old Testament, it will suffice here to point out that God's law (the same law) was to be written in our hearts so that we might obey it. See also: law, circumcise.

JEREMIAH 31:31...33 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a **new** covenant **with the house of Israel**, and with the house of Judah ....But this shall be the covenant that I will make **with the house of Israel**; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

ROMANS 2:15 Which shew the work of **the law written in their hearts**, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another.

HEBREWS 8:10
For this is the covenant that I will **make with the house of Israel** after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

HEBREWS 10:16
This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

REVELATION 22:7
Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

CROOKED

Devious, deceitful.

Of the several words translated as "crooked," the general meaning connotes that which is false, fraudulent, and perverse. See also: generation, false.

DEUTERONOMY 32:5
They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.

ISAIAH 59:8
The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

PHILIPPIANS 2:15
That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

CROSS

Symbolic of a great burden.

The burden of the terrible death on the cross which God chose to take up to redeem Israel is used to signify that we, too, are expected to bear our assigned burdens for Him. See also: bury my father.

MATTHEW 10:38
And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

MATTHEW 16:24
Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and his cross, and follow me.

CROWN

Symbol of authority.

The crown signifies the ultimate achievement of dominion and power. See also: crown of life, crown of thorns, thorns.

PSALMS 21:3
For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

REVELATION 14:14
And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

CROWN OF LIFE

Symbol of immortality.

The gift of immortality has been sought since the dawn of time, but the prescribed means of attainment has consistently been ignored by man as a whole. Only those who are faithful and endure in the Word of God are promised this rich reward. See also: salvation, reward.

JAMES 1:12
Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

REVELATION 2:10
Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

CROWN OF THORNS

Symbolizes rulership of this world system.

The wicked people who rule the world are symbolized by thorns and their overlordship is mockingly, but truly, displayed in the crown of thorns given to Christ to wear. See also: thorns.

MATTHEW 27:29
And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews.

JOHN 19:5
Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

CUBIT

Although the length of the cubit is in dispute, it is generally accepted that the civil cubit was approximately 18 inches and the sacred cubit was approximately 25 inches.

There is no definition of the cubit which permits the flood of Noah's time to cover the mountains of the entire earth. According to God's Word, it covered the mountains of the "erets" (that country). Utilizing the longest cubit measure of about 25 inches, it will readily be seen that 15 cubits covered a maximum of a little over thirty feet. See also: Cain, mountain.

GENESIS 7:20
Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

I SAMUEL 17:4
And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

CUP

Symbolic of fellowship, whether evil or good.

The excellency of fellowship is indicated by "cup of blessing" and "cup of salvation"; whereas the damnation of evil fellowship is signified by appropriate expressions, such as the cup of Babylon. See also: oil, salvation, Jerusalem, dregs, communion.

PSALMS 23:5
...thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

PSALMS 116:13
I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.

ISAIAH 51:17
Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

CORINTHIANS 10:16...21
The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

REVELATION 16:19
And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

CURSE OF THE LAW

The penalty for disobedience of God's law is death.

It is not God's law which is a curse, as is taught by many. It is death which is the penalty for transgression, from which death we have been redeemed. God has not cast aside His Word of law, but has conquered the last enemy, death. The law offers blessings for obedience, but only curses culminating in death for disobedience or sin. See also: sin, covenant, law, keep the law.

DEUTERONOMY 11:26-28
Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; A blessing, **If ye obey** the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day: And a curse, **If ye will not obey** the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

ROMANS 6:23...7:1
For **the wages of sin is death**; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.... Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man **as long as he liveth?**

GALATIANS 3:13
Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

CUT OFF

Literally, to destroy.

To cut off carries the connotation of to consume or perish altogether. See also: Sabbath, flood, abomination.

EXODUS 31:14
Ye shall keep the Sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

LEVITICUS 18:29
For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

DANIEL 9:26
And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

D

DARK

Symbolic of a lack of understanding of God's Word.

Darkness represents lack of light, lack of understanding of the Word, lack of truth; ie. disharmony with God. This metaphor is further characterized by degrees of darkness, i.e. twilight, midnight. See also: light, truth, Word.

GENESIS 1:4
And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

MATTHEW 6:23
But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

JOHN 8:12
Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

EPHESIANS 4:18
Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

DARKNESS OF SUN, MOON, AND STARS

An allegory for the waning and/or eclipse of Israel's power.

This symbolism is a drastic portrayal of Israel's power diminished to total impotence in world affairs and governmental disorder of the worst kind, for it also denotes the contrasting rule of the antichrists. See also: sun, moon, stars, light, dark.

ISAIAH 13:10
For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

JOEL 2:31
The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

MATTHEW 24:29
Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

DAUGHTER OF BABYLON

An allegory for the ungodly world system of the latter days.

As Babylon symbolizes the essence of iniquity and abomination, the "daughter of Babylon" represents the system which is the "child" of Babylon grown to full maturity of corruption, degeneration, and evil. This horrendous world system is to prevail in the latter days and grow in strength due to the decline of the Israel peoples' obedience to their God. It is in prophetic Babylon that Israel will be delivered by her Redeemer. See also: Babylon, cities.

ISAIAH 47:1
Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

JEREMIAH 51:33
For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is like a threshingfloor, it* is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

ZECHARIAH 2:7
Deliver thyself, O Zion, that **dwellest** with the daughter of Babylon.

DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM

Allegorical expression for latter day Israel.

`The term "Jerusalem" signifies a city, whereas the reference to the "daughter of Jerusalem" applies to the Israel people which constitute the citizens of **New Jerusalem** of the latter days. It is latter day Israel who is to be delivered by her Saviour after she has undergone His prescribed chastisements and turns in repentance to Him for her salvation. See also: Zion, Jerusalem, New Jerusalem, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

MICAH 4:8
And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

ZEPHANIAH 3:14-15
Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The Lord hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even the Lord, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.*

ZECHARIAH 9:9
Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an **ass.**

DAUGHTER OF ZION

Allegory for latter day Israel.

Like the expression "daughter of Jerusalem," the term "daughter of Zion" is symbolic of the Israel people in the end time, as opposed to the place of their dwelling (Zion) in the latter days. *It is latter* day Zion which Christ will bring out of symbolic Babylon and to whom His kingdom will come. See also: Zion, Jerusalem, mountain, wilderness, woman, Israel.

ISAIAH 16:1
Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

ISAIAH 52:2
Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O **captive** daughter of Zion.

JEREMIAH 4:31
For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

JEREMIAH 6:14
They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

MICAH 4:10...13
Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, *like a woman in travail:* for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and **thou shalt go** even to Babylon; **there shalt thou be delivered;** there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies..... Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass:

and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

DAVID

A shadow type of Christ.

The life and kingship of David prefigures Christ. Some of the parallels between the lives of David and Christ are here detailed.

Both were born in Bethlehem and both were shepherds. Each defeated all their enemies and took Zion from the ungodly, and were anointed years before being recognized as king of Israel. David married Bathsheba, the wife of a Canaanite, as Christ will marry Israel, who has been the consort of Canaanites. Although both thrones are to be established forever, David ruled over Judah for seven years before he was crowned king over all of Israel. We may therefore presume Christ will establish His rulership over a portion of Israel prior to His recognition as King of Kings. In this latter age we will discover the fulfillment of this shadow by evidence of His rulership over a small portion of Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, Bathsheba, Zion.

The expression "Son of David" is applied to Christ in the same manner that the expression "daughter of" pertains to other notable types.

II SAMUEL 5:4-5
David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

II SAMUEL 11:3
And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

JEREMIAH 33:17
For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

JOHN 7:42
Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

DAWN (See morning)

DAY

The several symbols for the word "day" are detailed here in their differing aspects.

1. Symbolic of light or comprehension of the Word of God.

The light given by the day as opposed to the darkness of night is prominent throughout Scripture in teaching that it is symbolic of understanding of God's Word, the Bible. See also: light, candle, lamp, dark, night.

GENESIS 1:5
And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

EXODUS 10:22-23
And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

JOHN 8:56
Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

JOHN 11:9
Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

I THESSALONIANS 5:4-5
But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

2. Symbol for one year.

The most frequent Bible length of time for a prophetic day is one year. See also: years, time measures.

NUMBERS 14:34
After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

EZEKIEL 4:5-6
For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

3. Symbolic of one thousand years.

The word "day" symbolizes one thousand years when the period of time referenced is from one to eight days, which span encompasses God's great "week" plus the "day" following for circumcision and dedication to God. See also: circumcision, years.

PSALMS 90:4
For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

II PETER 3:8
But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

4. Latter days.

The pluralization of "latter days," as well as the fact that the writers of the New Testament spoke of their own time as being in the latter days, constitutes evidence that this is a period of a minimum of two "days," or two thousand years. This term typifies the times of the end of this world system or age. See also: time measures.

JEREMIAH 23:20
The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

DANIEL 2:28
But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

5. Day of the Lord.

The Day of the Lord, sometimes called the "Day of Christ," is the very end time and includes the endtime battle. See also: Armageddon.

ISAIAH 2:12
For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low.

ISAIAH 13:6
Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

PHILIPPIANS 1:6...10
Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ ....That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ.

6. That day.

The term "that day" is synonymous with the expression "day of the Lord", which is the endtime period.

ISAIAH 2:20
In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

ISAIAH 17:7
At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

7. A specifically named day represents the "day" designated.

When the expressions "the third day," "the sabbath day," "the first day," etc. are used they are symbolic or typical of the "day" mentioned. For example, "the sabbath day" is a shadow type of the long sabbath, commonly called the millennium, during which period of one thousand years the saved will rule and reign with Christ on the earth. The "third day" is also a symbolic type of the millennium because it follows after two "days" (i.e. 2,000 years), when the third one thousand years then commences. Likewise, similar terms designating a certain day follow the pattern laid down by our God. See also: sabbath, Cana.

MATTHEW 17:23
And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again....

MARK 1:21
And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

JOHN 2:1
And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee....

JOHN 6:39
And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

I CORINTHIANS 16:2
Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when come.

DEAD

Symbolic of the dormant state of the carnal will of man.

In addition to the common meaning of having died physically, the word "dead" is used symbolically to convey the idea that the Christian has "crucified" his conscious self so that he is unwilling to follow after that which is contrary to the will of God. Unfortunately, this state still permits temptation and the possibility of a willful resurrection of the unchristian self.

Paul speaks extensively of those who have willfully "died" for the freedom of a life in Christ. In referring to being "dead to the law," some have erroneously assumed that it is God's law Which is dead, which is incorrect. Rather, it is the "dead" person who no longer has any need of law by virtue of lacking the will to disobey. The law exists to judge the outlaw, there being no need to prohibit that which one does not desire to do. The law was made for the sinner, to convict him of sin, not for the righteous who desire to please God by obeying His Word. See also: death, law.

ROMANS 6:7-8...22-23
For he that is dead is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him... But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

EPHESIANS 2:1
And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins.

COLOSSIANS 2:13
And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses.

COLOSSIANS 3:3
For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

DEAF

Symbolic of those unable to understand God's Word.

Deafness is figurative of those who through impediment or willfulness are unable to perceive the meaning of God's Word. See also: ear, hear, servant, parable.

ISAIAH 29:18
And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

ISAIAH 42:18-19
Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?

LUKE 7:22
Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

JOHN 6:60
Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

DEARTH

Symbolic of a lack of God's Word.

A dearth in the land is symbolic of a lack of understanding and/or application of God's Word. See also: thirst, dry, desert, water, rain.

II KINGS 4:38
And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

JEREMIAH 14:1-2
The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

DEATH

Death represents the long sleep in which there is no consciousness, in addition to being the punishment of the lawless.

Death is not a gateway to another sort of life in either heaven or hell, as is taught by the false prophets, but it is the "last enemy" to be destroyed. If it were true that "good folks go to heaven

when they die," as the chief priests of this age teach us, certainly none would be more eligible for heaven than Christ. However, three days after His death He said to Mary, "Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father." Further, if Christ had "gone to heaven" instead of dying, He would not have "tasted death" as the Scriptures teach, and the whole sacrifice would have been futile. The promised reward of the just is "the resurrection of life," not heaven, and "the wages of sin is death," not hell. See also: hell, heaven.

Just as God uses His enemies to chastise His people Israel and will use Israel to eliminate His enemies, so will He use death to destroy those in opposition to Him. After the long sleep of death has been used to utterly annihilate the forces of evil, God has promised to also destroy death. The dread of death lies in the fact of its reality as defined by Scripture. See also: false prophets, chief priests, leaven, poison.

PSALMS 6:5
For in death **there is no remembrance of thee**: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

PSALMS 115:17
The **dead praise not the Lord**, neither any that go down into silence.

Note: The chief priests picture the saved dead as being in heaven and praising the Lord, but Scripture says otherwise.

ISAIAH 38:18
For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

ROMANS 6:23
For the **wages of sin is death**; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Note: The wages of sin is NOT "hell," but death. The gift of God is NOT heaven, but eternal life.

I CORINTHIANS 15:26
The **last enemy that shall be destroyed is death**.

HEBREWS 2:9
But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

DEATH (SECOND)

To die a second time.

We are all under the curse of the first death, for all have transgressed God's law and come short of the glory of God. However, those who obey God's Word will receive the gift of eternal life; whereas the iniquitous will die again after their resurrection unto the judgment. See also: curse of the law, death, law, glory.

REVELATION 2:11
He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the **second death**.

REVELATION 20:13-1
And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the **second death**. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

REVELATION 21:8
But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the **second death**.

DEBTORS

Symbolic of Israel and Judah.

It was Christ Who paid all the debts of His people Israel, which people are the houses of Judah and Israel represented as debtors to Him for their lives. See also: redeem, servant.

MATTHEW 18:27
Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

LUKE 7:41
There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me Therefore, which of them will love him most?

DECEIVER

An antichrist.

Anyone of any religion (including professing Christians) who teaches any doctrine which does not conform entirely to the Scriptures is an antichrist. The Bible tells us over and over again that there are **MANY** who will deceive God's elect and that we may expect them to be dominant in these latter days. See also: antichrist, Jew, false prophets, chief priests.

MARK 13:6
For **many** shall come **in my name**, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

GALATIANS 1:8
But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

TITUS 1:10-11
For there are **many** unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, **specially** they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

II JOHN 1:7
For **many** deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an **antichrist**.

DEER (See venison)

DEFENCE

A symbol for God and His Word.

The only true defence against evil is the Word of God's Bible. It is God's Word Bible by which we shall be judged at the last day. See also: sword, shield.

JOB 22:25
Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

PSALMS 62:2
He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

JOHN 12:48
He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

DEFILED BY THE DEAD

An allegory for association with those who are "dead" because they are not Christians.

Those things or persons which are said to be defiling to the Christian are typical of that from which we are told to keep ourselves separated, or holy. We become "defiled by the dead" when we associate with unbelievers. See also: leper, leprosy, antichrist, Jew, disease.

NUMBERS 5:2
Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead.

MATTHEW 22:32
I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? **God is not the God of the dead**, but of the living.

EPHESIANS 2:1-2
And you hath he quickened, who were **dead in trespasses and sins**; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

REVELATION 21:27
And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

DELIGHT

Symbol of obedience to God's law.

The delight of God is the man who obeys His law, therefore the delight of man should be to do the law or will of God. See also: law, Word, disciple.

PSALMS 37:4
Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

PSALMS 119:47...70
And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved....Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in thy law.

ROMANS 7:22
For I delight in the law of God after the inward man.

DEMON (See unclean spirit)

DESERT

Symbolic of an area lacking God's Word of Truth.

The desert, lacking water (God's Word), is parched, arid, and uninhabitable. Likewise, the desert in symbolism is an undesirable area. See also: water, rain, dry, withered.

ISAIAH 35:6
Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

JEREMIAH 50:12
.... behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

EZEKIEL 13:4
O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

MATTHEW 24:26
Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

DESERT OF THE SEA

Symbolic of the endtime Babylonian system.

As a desert represents lack of the Word of God, and the sea typifies the wicked peoples, so the "desert of the sea" expresses the land of the evil people which will come against the people of God. This phrasing is used only once in Scripture, but the passage is filled with description, both literal and prophetic. See also: desert, sea, Babylon.

ISAIAH 21:1...4
The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.....My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

DESOLATE

More properly translated as uninhabited.

Of the several words rendered as desolate, some meaning grief-stricken, the most general usage by far is in the sense of a lack of habitation. See also: wilderness, unwalled, heritage.

GENESIS 47:19
Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

ISAIAH 49:8
Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages.

JEREMIAH 6:8
Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; Lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

REVELATION 18:19
And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

DEVIL

Literal translations are "spoiler" or "hairy" in the O.T., and "accuser", "false accuser" or "slanderer" in the N.T.

The phrase "the devil" is not found in the Old Testament. Rather, we see the word "devils" (plural) used in only four passages, twice meaning "spoiler, or destroyer", and twice again meaning "hairy, or "shaggy," and otherwise translated as "goat", "kid", or "hairy" 54 times. Not until Matthew 4 is the phrase translated "the devil" used, at which time it means "accuser," being translated elsewhere as "false accuser" and "slanderer."

This "slanderer" is the word used which tells us that Jesus "was tempted of `the devil,'(false accuser)." It is this reproacher or accuser which is "**called** the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world." Nowhere in Scripture is there any basis to regard "the devil" as a supernatural being.

In addition to the original meaning of "accuser" (used 38 times), we find that the other 78 renditions of "devil" or "devils" are from a word which means "to distribute fortunes," or one who disburses or dispenses riches! I(The Greek "daimonion" [Strong's 1140] is a derivative of "daimon" [Strong's 1142] meaning "to distribute fortunes."] In James 3:15, this word is translated as "devilish" and clearly demonstrates it is an earthly desire for mammon, or wealth, which is "devilish." The fact that many churches teach this word to mean a supernatural or spiritual being does not obscure the fact that God's Word does <u>not</u> teach this devil doctrine. See also: Satan, Lucifer, serpent, viper, dragon, adversary, generation.

LEVITICUS 17:7
And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a-whoring....

Note: Here, the word "devils" means hairy, translated goats elsewhere.

DEUTERONOMY 32:17
They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

Note: The word "devils" in this passage is from the Hebrew "shed", meaning spoiler.

MATTHEW 4:1
Then was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

Note: The Greek word here means "accuser" or "slanderer."

MATTHEW 7:22
Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

Note: The Greek in this text means "to distribute fortunes," meaning the name of Jesus had overcome mammon (riches) for "the love of money is the root of <u>ALL</u> evil". (I Timothy 6:10)

LUKE 9:1
Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

Note: The Greek in this text is from "to distribute fortunes."

I CORINTHIANS 10:20
But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

Note: Here, again, the word "devils" means to honor those who dispense money.

JAMES 3:14-16
But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

Note: We see here that "devilish" is synonymous with "earthly, sensual," being based on envy for money.

I JOHN 3:10
In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Note: "The children of the devil" can hardly mean offspring resulting from a physical union between man and the spiritual or supernatural, since God's creation reproduces "after its kind." Rather, the word translated "devil" in this passage means simply "accuser" or "slanderer," a very human term, and certainly "accusers" may reproduce "after their kind."

REVELATION 12:9-10
And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, <u>called</u> the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

DEW

Symbol for God's Word.

It was the Word of God which Elijah spoke or withheld according as God commanded. Likewise, it was God's Word which Moses spoke. See also: Elijah, Moses, rain, water.

DEUTERONOMY 32:2
My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

I KINGS 17:1
And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

MICAH 5:7
And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the Lord, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

DIM

Symbolic of *indistinct comprehension.*

One who "sees" clearly understands God's Word, but those with dimmed eyesight are symbolic of those who do not entirely perceive the Word of God. See also: failing of eyesight, eye, see.

GENESIS 27:1
And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

DEUTERONOMY 34:7
And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

I SAMUEL 3:2
And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see.

LAMENTATIONS 5:16-17
The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.

DINNER (See supper)

DISCIPLE

One who learns **and** obeys **and** teaches the doctrine of his master.

The disciples of Christ were referred to as His brethren because in addition to believing and teaching His doctrine, they obeyed His commandments. Therefore, a Christian who would be His disciple must do likewise in that he must learn, obey, and teach the gospel of Christ. It is not sufficient to merely listen to a minister preach, but one must search the Scriptures to see whether these things be so. See also: brother, neighbor, Christian, called by My Name, Israel, servant, blind.

ISAIAH 8:16
Bind up the testimony, **seal the law among my disciples.**

MATTHEW 10:25
It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

MATTHEW 21:6
And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them.

JOHN 8:31
Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, **If ye continue in my word**, then are ye my disciples indeed.

JOHN 14:15
If ye love me, keep my commandments.

DISEASE

Symbolic of disobedience to God's law.

The original language shows that the words translated "heal" and "save" are both frequently from the Greek word "sozo," signifying that to save is identical with to heal. God promised health for obedience to His law, and disease for disobedience, and consistently uses this symbolism. See also: pestilence, leper, physician, heal, save, health.

EXODUS 15:26
And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put **none of these diseases** upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

DEUTERONOMY 7:12...15
Wherefore it shall come to pass, If ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the Lord thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers....And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

LUKE 9:1-2
Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

DIVIDING OF TIME (See time measures)

DIVORCED WOMAN

Symbol of Israel.

God divorced ten-tribed Israel but remained "married" to Judah, in spite of the fact that Judah behaved "more treacherously" than Israel. It is interesting to note that Babylon brags about not being divorced ("widowed") in Revelation 18:7. See also: Judah, Aholibah, Babylon.

ISAIAH 50:1
Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it o whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

JEREMIAH 3:8
And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

DOCTRINE

Literally, teaching.

Doctrine may be either good (as Christ's doctrine), or evil (as the doctrine of the Pharisees). It is pertinent that in teaching the doctrine of Christ to the Israelites, Scripture states that Christ, Paul,

and Stephen all **began teaching** at Moses (the law), in contrast with today's chief priests who are generally indifferent to the O.T. See also: leaven, Moses.

MATTHEW 16:12
Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

JOHN 7:16
Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

Note: This one passage alone should show to the blind that it is the doctrine of God, given in the O.T. which Christ taught and which is the **same** as the N. T. doctrine.

EPHESIANS 4:14
That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.

II JOHN 1:10
If there come any unto you, and bring not **this** doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed.

DOCTRINE OF BALAAM

Representative of the doctrine of integration.

God's laws are explicit and demand that everything reproduce "after its kind." The penalty for adulteration (integration, dilution or adultery) is death. When Balaam was unable to curse Israel directly, he taught them to commit integration with those peoples about them, much as today's ministers teach that to integrate is "brotherly love." See also: Balaam, mingle, holy, pastors.

NUMBERS 25:1...18
And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab....For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you....

NUMBERS 31:16
Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord.

JUDE 1:11
Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward...

REVELATION 2:14
But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

DOG

Symbol for non-Christians.

The context of the word "dog," which is clearly non-Christian, also symbolizes greed, evil, and corruption. See also: beasts, swine.

PSALMS 22:16
For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

ISAIAH 56:10-11
His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

MATTHEW 7:6
Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

MARK 7:27
But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

REVELATION 22:15
For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

DOG RETURNETH TO HIS VOMIT

An allegory for committing sin over again.

To return to the bondage of sin after being cleansed by Christ is worse than the original sin done in ignorance. See also: proverb, dog.

PROVERBS 26:11
As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

II PETER 2:22
But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

DOG'S HEAD

Symbolizes a non-Christian leader.

As "dog" indicates a corrupt person, so the "head" is the leader and instigator of the evil which they do. See also: dog, head.

II SAMUEL 3:8
Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me today with a fault concerning this woman?

DOOR

Symbol of Christ.

Christ is the only means by which we may enter into the kingdom. Those who seek the door (Christ) in unrepentance cannot find it nor recognize the way. It is significant to note that the entrance to the tabernacle of God was on the east side and that the wise men came to Christ, the Door, from the east. See also: east, wise men, way, Word, light, truth.

GENESIS 19:11
And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

JOHN 10:7
Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

REVELATION 3:8...20
I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name....Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

DOORKEEPER (See porter)

DOUBLE

Symbolic of the minimum repayment required for robbery.

Robbery and thievery is unprofitable under the law of God, for the culprit is required to restore at least double in return. See also: law, robbers, thief, usury.

EXODUS 22:4
If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

ISAIAH 40:2
Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

REVELATION 18:6
Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

DOUBLE HEART

An idiom for insincere, or hypocritical.

The idiom "double heart" is comparable to our modern expression of "two-faced." See also: vanity.

I CHRONICLES 12:33
Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.

PSALMS 12:2
They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

DOUBLE WITNESS

The minimum number required to establish certainty.

As God requires two witnesses of man to establish definite guilt, He is true to His law and provides at least two witnesses in the Bible for His doctrine, and, more often, multiple witnesses. See also: witness.

DEUTERONOMY 19:15
One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

MATTHEW 18:16
But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

II CORINTHIANS 13:1
This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

REVELATION 11:3
And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

DOVE

Symbolic of the Spirit of God.

The gentle dove is symbolic of God's Spirit, which the wicked try to merchandise. See also: Spirit, water.

MATTHEW 3:16
And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

MATTHEW 21:12
And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

MARK 1:10
And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

DRAGON

Symbolic of the wicked adversary of God's people.

The dragon epitomizes the essence of the enemy because "we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places." See also: dark.

It is the dragon system, as opposed to God's plan, which carries and elevates to prominence the abominable Babylonian customs predominant in our society. The dragon typifies the image of Daniel 2 which does not fall until stricken on the feet by the Stone of God's Word. That this monstrous system has been in power since ancient times is portrayed in Revelation 12 when the full grown dragon assaults Israel and Christ Himself. See also: stone, Babylon.

This "**red** dragon" also typifies the "red menace" of communism of our time. The beast so clearly described in Revelation 13 is the same "beast" depicted in Daniel 7, to which beast "it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and **to overcome them**: and power was given him over **all** kindreds, and tongues, and nations." That this creature is a world system of government and **not** a superhuman being is made plain in Revelation 17:9...12, where we are explicitly told that the heads are mountains (nations) and the horns are kings. See also: mountain, horn.

The fact that this system is "**called** the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the **whole world**" should alert us to its tangibility or reality. See also: devil, Satan.

REVELATION 12:3
And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

REVELATION 12:9-10
And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, **called** the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the **whole world**: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for **the accuser** of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

REVELATION 17:3...7-9...12
So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns....And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? **I will tell thee the mystery** of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The

seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth....And **the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings**....

DREGS

Symbolic of ultimate punishment or judgment.

The bitter settlings of wine dregs typify the bitter judgment of retribution the wicked will receive, *confirming that the very last drop of punishment will be administered.* See also: wine, drink.

PSALMS 75:8
For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, *and the wine is red; it is full of mixture*; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

ISAIAH 51:17
Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

DRIED

Symbolic of being without God, therefore, lifeless.

To be dried is to be lacking the lifegiving properties of the water of the Word of God. See also: water, rain, thirsty, desert, dry.

ISAIAH 5:13
Therefore my people are gone into captivity, **because** they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

ISAIAH 19:6
And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

MARK 11:20
And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

DRINK

Allegory for assimilation.

Drink indicates to absorb into one's self, whether for good or evil, that which is consumed. See also: cup, wine.

ISAIAH 51:22
Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

JEREMIAH 25:15
For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

REVELATION 14:8
And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

DROMEDARY (See camel)

DROP

Figurative of that which is easily obtainable.

God's doctrine, the Bible, is so easily obtainable in these latter days that it is found in every Christian home. It is unfortunate, however, that man's false doctrine is also easily obtainable and one must take care to discern the counterfeit doctrines. See also: rain.

DEUTERONOMY 32:2
My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

I SAMUEL 14:26
And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

DROSS

Symbolic of corrupt people who rise to great heights like scum.

The symbolism of the word "dross" is so picturesque one can easily see the vision of excreable refuse as it is carried to the top of the heap by the purging of God's hand. See also: red, antichrist, Jew, chaff.

PSALMS 119:119
Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

ISAIAH 1:22...25
Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water...And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

EZEKIEL 22:18-19
Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

DROUGHT

Allegory for the state of being without God's Word.

A time of drought is symbolically a time in which God's Word is either absent or abandoned. See also: dearth, thirsty, water, rain, dry.

DEUTERONOMY 8:15
Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint.

ISAIAH 58:11
And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

HAGGAI 1:11
And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

DRUNKEN

Allegory for senselessness or madness.

Drunkenness follows the allegory of a drunken man in applying the same symptoms of foolishness during which period he considers himself to be wise while he is unable to even coordinate and experiences extreme nausea. See also: vomit, wine, cup, Babylon.

ISAIAH 29:9-11
Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered. And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed.

JEREMIAH 51:7
Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

DRY

Symbolic of the state of being without God's Word.

Lacking the water of God's Word, all becomes withered, dry, and of no account. The word "dry" also carries the symbolism of being ready for the fire of God's destruction because of its non-life-bearing state of Godlessness. See also: water, thirst, desert, withered, wood.

PSALMS 63:1
O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

PSALMS 68:6
God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

ISAIAH 25:5
Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

Note: The only known heat "with the shadow of a cloud" is that created by atomic explosion.

EZEKIEL 19:1...13
Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel.... And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

MATTHEW 12:43
When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

DRY TREE

Symbol of man devoid of God's Word.

The man destitute of the Word of God is fit for nothing, for there can no fruit be borne of a dry tree. See also: dry, tree, water, wood.

ISAIAH 56:3
Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

EZEKIEL 17:24
And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken and have done it.

DUMB

Symbolic of those unable to speak the Word of God.

Those who are mute are most often those who cannot hear and, therefore, are unable to imitate the sounds of words. Consequently, those symbolized by the term "dumb" are those unable to speak the Word of God because they have not the ability to hear and understand it so they may then speak it themselves. See also: ear, hear, deaf.

ISAIAH 35:5-6
Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

ISAIAH 56:10
His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

MATTHEW 12:22
Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

MARK 7:37
And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

LUKE 11:14
And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

DUST

Symbolic of man's word in contrast to God's Word.

Had man been created of the Word of God, he would have been Christ. However, "God formed man of the dust of the ground" that he might learn His Word and become His children. Since man as a whole has not learned or believed God's Word, the doctrine of man is contrary to the Word of God. See also: earth, dry.

As dust is dry and without water, it is a fitting symbol for the teachings of man which are contradictory to the Word of God. It was the false doctrine of man which the apostles shook off from their feet, and the false doctrine which was washed from the feet so they would not walk in the way of error instead of in the way (q.v.) of Christ. See also: doctrine, water, leaven.

GENESIS 3:14
And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

PSALMS 30:9
What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

ISAIAH 47:1
Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

ISAIAH 52:2
Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

MATTHEW 10:14
And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

LUKE 10:11
Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

REVELATION 18:19
And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

Note: Even at the time of the destruction of Babylon, those who profit from Babylon will cling to their false doctrines and bury their head in its dust, as an ostrich which refuses to face the light.

DUTY

Obedience to God's law.

Man is duty bound to obey God's law, for the Scriptures say we will obey **forever**. It is **not** obedience which brings salvation, which is by the grace of God, but obedience is the **fruit** of our love for God as set forth in the first commandment, for if we love Him, we **will** keep His commandments. See also: law, Word, servant.

ECCLESIASTES 12:13
Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the **whole duty** of man.

LUKE 17:10
So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are **commanded** you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was **our duty** to do.

JOHN 14:15
If ye love me, keep my commandments.

ROMANS 7:1
Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man **as long as he liveth?**

E

EAGLE

Symbol of powerful, eminent corrupt person.

The birds, or fowls of the air, are specifically defined as the wicked. The eagle, noted as a bird of prey, is expressly singled out as being unclean, although he represents power and eminence by reason of having wide vision and strength. We are therefore put on guard that the godless also have a wide view and powerful abilities of which we are to beware. See also: birds, fowls, unclean, beasts.

Much of the entire chapter of Ezekiel 17 defines the first eagle as the king of Babylon, and the second eagle as Egypt. Here, again, is made plain that it is the wicked who prey upon Israel. See also: Babylon, Egypt, vine.

EXODUS 19:4
Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

Note: Observe that it is not God Who is represented as the eagle, but it is shown that He used wicked Pharaoh to drive the Israelites out of Egypt. God frequently uses His enemies to maneuver Israel into a position of compliance with His will.

JOB 9:26
They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

JEREMIAH 49:16
Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord.

EZEKIEL 17:3...12
And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar....Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon.

OBADIAH 1:4
Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

EAR

Symbolic of having the ability to understand the Word of God.

The organ by which we hear is representative of the perception itself in Bible symbolism. See also: hear, deaf, eye, dumb.

PSALMS 78:1
Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

PROVERBS 28:9
He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

MATTHEW 11:15
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

MATTHEW 13:15
For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

REVELATION 2:11
He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

EARTH

The word "earth," like many others, is both symbolic and literal and, often, both the literal and symbolic apply.

1. Symbolically used of mankind in general.

As man was made of earth, so is he symbolized by the earth. Likewise, the elements of which the earth is composed are likened to attributes of man, as "a heart of stone," "neck of iron," etc. See also: mountain, hill, rocks, rivers.

GENESIS 2:7
And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground...."

PSALMS 66:4
All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

JEREMIAH 4:28
For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

REVELATION 7:3
Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

2. Literally, a specific land area.

The Hebrew word "erets" denotes a specific country or area, and does not pertain to the entire planet. For example, when Cain was driven off the "earth," he did not become an astronaut and go to another planet, but rather went into another country. Likewise, the flood covered the whole country (erets), not the whole planet. See also: Cain, flood, Adam.

It is of note that the literal land areas referred to throughout the Bible are generally those which comprised the Roman empire. It is also through this area that the Israel people trekked prior to their establishment in the land of God's planting. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

GENESIS 4:14
Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

GENESIS 7:19
And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

3. Combining the literal meaning with the symbolic.

The entire planet as well as mankind is indicted in the following. See also: sea, mountain, waters.

PSALMS 119:119
Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

ISAIAH 11:9
They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

MATTHEW 5:5
Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

REVELATION 5:10
And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

EARTHEN VESSEL

Allegory for obstinate and evil man.

As the earthen vessel, burned hard, cannot be mended when it is broken, so is it used to typify those who will be shattered beyond redemption. See also: vessels, clay, potter's vessel, bottle, new bottles.

JEREMIAH 19:1...11
Thus saith the Lord, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests....And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

LAMENTATIONS 4:2
The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

EARTHQUAKE

Allegory for nations in upheaval or turmoil.

The earth (mankind) actually trembles and quakes in fear when God shakes the earth. Earthquake is representative of nations in distress, revolutions of a political nature, economic confusion, and fear. See also: earth, mountain, sea.

EZEKIEL 38:19
For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

MATTHEW 24:7
For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

HEBREWS 12:26-27
Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

REVELATION 16:18
And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

EAST WIND (See wind)

EAT

Allegory for to assimilate, absorb, participate.

As we participate (eat) in the work of others, we must take care that the experience does not give us spiritual indigestion. See also: drink, smell, hear, see.

JEREMIAH 15:16
Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

I CORINTHIANS 5:11
But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

REVELATION 2:7
He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

EDEN

An allegory for God's perfect creation before corrupted by man.

Eden literally means "delight," and the Scriptures are quite plain regarding what delights God as well as teaching what does not delight Him. It was disobedience to His Word which angered God, which Word (law) must be obeyed to pleasure Him. See also: delight, law, Word.

GENESIS 2:8
And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

ISAIAH 51:3
For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

EDOM

Allegory for the enemy of God and His people Israel.

"Esau is Edom," which means "red." God hated Esau-Edom (Romans 9:13) for his wickedness and vowed the destruction of the Edomites at the hands of His people Israel. Although Esau-Edom was the twin brother of Jacob-Israel, they were unlike in either appearance or actions. We should therefore expect the Edomites of this age to parallel the behavior pattern of Scripture by attempting to steal Israel's land and blessings. "By their fruits ye shall know them." The description of Esau-Edom as "a cunning hunter" and as "red" is a clear identification of those known as "reds" (communists) in this latter day. See also: Esau, Seir, Judith, hunter.

According to the Jewish Encyclopedia, volume 5, page 41, (1925 edition) "Edom is in modern Jewry." Volume 2, column 1187 of the Biblica Encyclopedia also tells us that the Edomites are part of Jewry. These references, as well as others, should increase our awareness of "the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan." In our own country, we see that communists (reds) hold powerful positions and that Jews are conspicuous in the appointive posts of government far in excess of their population ratio. See also: Pharisee, antichrist, Jew, Canaanite, synagogue of Satan.

GENESIS 36:8
Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

JEREMIAH 49:17
Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

EZEKIEL 25:12-14
Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. And I will lay my vengeance

upon Edom **by the hand of my people Israel**: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

OBADIAH 1:2
Behold, I have made thee **small** among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

Note: The entire book of Obadiah refers to Edom.

MALACHI 1:3
And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but **we will return** and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

EGYPT

An allegory typifying government control of Israel by aliens.

Israel was not conquered by Egypt by being invaded and carried away captive. Rather, the Israelites dwelt in authority and plenty in the land of Egypt until their disobedience (Ezekiel 20:8 and 23:19), after which time the Egyptians gradually became their masters. After gaining control over Israel (the majority of the population), the Egyptians regulated their activities by strict laws and enforcement of hard labor. Any thoughts of resistance by the Israelites were quelled by their struggle for mere existence. According to Scripture, this type of bondage (i.e. gradual take-over of the Israel people) is to be repeated in the latter days. See also: Babylon, daughter of Babylon, field.

After the departure of the Israelites, Egypt became a weak nation and, consequently, undependable as an ally. Note that Israel **chose** to be allied with Egypt, rather than turn to God as their ally and strength. See also: strength, sword, staff.

EXODUS 1:9...13-14
And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are **more and mightier** than we....And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

ISAIAH 36:6
Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

HOSEA 8:13
They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the Lord accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall **return** to Egypt.

ZECHARIAH 10:10
I will bring them **again** also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

REVELATION 11:8
And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

ELECT

A symbolic expression for God's people Israel.

The **only** people chosen by God to be His Own throughout the romance of the Bible are His people Israel. Peter's letter to the Israelites in the dispersion mentions those who were still at Babylon. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, sheep, lost sheep, chosen, disciple, brother, vine, grapes, bride, wife, virgin.

ISAIAH 42:1
Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

ISAIAH 45:4
For Jacob my servant's *sake, and Israel mine elect,* I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

ISAIAH 65:9...22
And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there....They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

MATTHEW 24:22...24...31
And except those days should be shortened, there *should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake* those days shall be shortened....For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very *elect....And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet,* and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

COLOSSIANS 3:12
Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering.

I PETER 5:13
The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son.

ELIAS

The Greek form of Elijah (q.v.)

ELIJAH

Shadow type of latter day prophet.

The final verses of the Old Testament are especially portentous, both in their promise and their placement. God promised He would send Elijah prior to the day of the Lord. We are told in Luke 1:17 that John the Baptist came in the power of Elijah and fulfilled the turning of the hearts of the fathers to their children. John's fulfillment of the first half of this prophesy occurred in the "latter days," for we see that the disciples referred to their own day as "latter." John did not realize he held this position (John 1:21), although Christ tells us plainly that John was a type of Elijah. See also: John the Baptist.

It is in this final latter day that we may expect to see one like John who is unaware of his enormous abilities and will bring about the fulfillment of the final portion of this O.T. promise. That is, he will turn the hearts of the children to their fathers, *which is to say he will teach the blind Israelites their* true ancestry (Isaiah 51:1). See also: Tishbite, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

A studyof the chronology of the kings during Elijah's time reveals that Elijah did not die or "go to heaven" in the whirleind as is commonly supposed. Ten years after the whirlwind, Elijah sent "a writing" to Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat (II Chronicles 21:12).

II CHRONICLES 21:12
And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah.

MALACHI 4:5–6
Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, And he shall turn the heart of the *children to their fathers,* lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

MATTHEW 17:12–13
But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

EMINENT PLACE

Symbolic of conspicuous churches which disobey God.

Eminence denotes prominence and is used in conjunction with the symbolism of harlotry and related terms to convey the utter abhorrence God has for those who behave contrary to His expressed will. Since God has chosen the weak things of the world rather than the mighty, churches which disobey His law can be expected to be both eminent and profuse in this latter day. See also: harlot, whore, abomination, street, cities.

EZEKIEL 16:24...31...39
That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street....In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire...And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

EMPTY

Symbolic of being without God's Word.

There is no greater void or emptiness than to be lacking a working knowledge of God's Word. See also: hungry, water, thirst.

GENESIS 37:24
And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

ISAIAH 32:6
For the vile person will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

HOSEA 10:1
Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

ENEMY

A literal assailant or opponent.

The enemy of God, and therefore of Christians, is anyone who teaches principles contrary to God's Word. The wicked rejoice in their ability to deceive us by smooth lies, but God has promised that if we will obey His law, He will be an enemy to our enemies, thus defeating them. See also: antichrist, Jew, Pharisee, Edom, Esau, devil, chief priests.

EXODUS 23:22
But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

PSALMS 74:4
Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.

MICAH 7:6
For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

LUKE 19:27
But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

JAMES 4:4
Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

ENEMY (LOVE THINE)

Denotes concern for those of the Christian faith but of differing opinion, as in denominationalism.

Although we are admonished to love our brethren (q.v.) who may disagree with us as to the meaning of the Bible, we are at **NO TIME EVER** told to love the enemies of God or His Word. Quite the contrary, such are to receive no mercy from God, nor are we to sully ourselves by keeping company with them. The Scriptures remind us over and again to keep ourselves holy (i.e. set apart). See also: holy, hear.

To "love" our enemies does not mean to indulge them, but to administer God's judgment to them, because *"love IS the fulfilling of the law" according to God (Romans 13:10). See also: love.*

II CHRONICLES 19:2
...Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? **therefore** is wrath upon **thee** from before the Lord.

Note: To give help (aid or comfort) to God's enemies is to bring the wrath of God.

AMOS 5:15
Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

MICAH 7:6
For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; **a man's enemies are the men of his own house.**

Note: It is **man's enemies**, not God's, whom we are told to love because them are of our own house" (i.e. our brethren).

MATTHEW 10:36
And **a man's foes** shall be they of his own household.

Note: For emphasis, God has repeated His clarification of the fact that we are to love the brethren, not His enemies.

LUKE 6:26
Woe unto you, when all **men shall speak well of you**! for so did their fathers to the false prophets. But I say unto you which **hear**, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.

Note: This is clearly directed to those who "hear" (understand), and therefore does not include the maudlin opinions of those who would pervert this passage. By following the advice of the prophets of darkness, we shall indeed be well spoken of by men, but woe unto us when this shall be.

LUKE 19:27
But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

Note: Those who do not accept Christ's Word of rule are to have no mercy, but are to be killed. They are not to be loved.

ROMANS 12:20
Therefore if **thine** enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

Note: We are to feed (with God's Word) and relieve thirst (with the Word) so as to offer our enemies opportunity to understand in order that they may be self condemned if they fail to take His Word to heart.

PHILIPPIANS 3:18
"(For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:)"

Note: These enemies are many, and are not loved, but wept over.

JAMES 4:4
Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

Note: If we "love" these worldly people, we shall be accounted as enemies, not servants, of Christ.

ENSAMPLE

A shadow type of latter day fulfillment.

Scripture makes it plain that ALL of the Bible is given us to make clear the parallel events we may anticipate in our time. Paul often used the O.T. to point up events which were parallels in his time. In our day, we have the added examples of the N.T. to further guide us in our search for knowledge of God's will. We also find through the symbolism given in Scripture that we may expect to discover many counterparts in modern life, such as: the Egyptian bondage, Babylonian captivity, harassment of Israel by Edom, etc., for "The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun." See also: allegory, shadow, sign, Egypt, Edom.

I CORINTHIANS 10:11
Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

HEBREWS 8:5
Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

II PETER 2:6
And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly.

EPHRAIM

An allegory for latter day regathered Israel.

Although Judah inherited the scepter, Joseph was given the birthright. Likewise, it was Ephraim, the younger son of Joseph, who inherited the birthright and who was to be a "multitude of nations" (Genesis 48:19). The British Commonwealth of nations is the only latter day nation which is comprised of and ruled by one race and constitutes a "multitude of nations."

Since the tribe of Ephraim was the ruling tribe in ten-tribed Israel, it is to be expected that a parallel exists in the latter days. The ensign of Ephraim was the bull, which may be compared with the "John Bull" of England. See also: fir tree, Manasseh, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

DEUTERONOMY 33:17
His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

JUDGES 1:29
Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

I CHRONICLES 5:2
For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's.

JEREMIAH 31:9
...for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

HOSEA 9:3
They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

ERR

To sin; transgress God's law.

Knowledge of the Word teaches that sin IS disobedience to God's law. Christ rebuked the Pharisees for their lack of knowledge as an example to us to avoid such error. See also: chief priests.

JEREMIAH 23:32
Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the Lord, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord.

AMOS 2:4
Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the Lord, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

MATTHEW 22:29
Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

I JOHN 3:4
Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

ESAU

A shadow type of the enemy of Israel.

Although Esau was the twin brother of Jacob-Israel, Esau was Jacob's bitter enemy. Consequently, we must expect to find his type in the world today as the enemy of God's people, Christian Israel. See also: Edom, venison, hated by God, stubble.

Esau married Canaanite wives which, in addition to being a vexation to his parents, was against God's commandment to avoid integration. Esau's low esteem of his birthright caused him to sell it to Jacob for a mere dish of pottage. However, Isaac's failing eyesight (q.v.) in his old age would have allowed Esau the birthright but for God's intervention through Rebekah. Likewise, the diminished vision of the Isaacsons (Saxons) inclines them to see the Edomites (Esau) as the inheritors of God's blessings. See also: Judith, adultery, antichrist, Jew.

OBADIAH 1:18
And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

MALACHI 1:3
And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

ROMANS 9:13
As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

HEBREWS 12:16
Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

ESTHER

A spurious book of Jewish origin inserted into the Scriptures. It is highly celebrated by the Jews in their tradition of the "Feast of Purim."

The book of Esther is noteworthy for its total absence of the Divine Name or any reference to God, prayer, or moral teaching. Its non-inspired origin is further apparent in the complete lack of the customary symbolism and gematria found throughout the Bible. It is the only book in the Bible to which **no other book makes reference**, nor does it refer to the doctrines contained in the other books. The entire structural form of the book in no way compares with the other books of the Bible. Further, the genealogy given in Esther does not correlate with the lineages of those given in the Scriptures.

In addition, Esther is the **only** book in the Old Testament which is not contained among the Dead Sea scrolls, although **all** the other books are represented there. Instead of glorifying God, as do all other books of the Bible, it glorifies the Jew and makes plain to the reader the Jewish vengeance which awaits the opponents of unchristian Jewry. It should nevertheless be read, for God permitted it to be inserted for our learning. It is possible it may be historical, for there is some evidence of a Mordecai. See also: antichrist, Jew, Edom, queen.

ESTHER 2:20
Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

ESTHER 4:16
Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days....

ESTHER 9:31
To confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

ETHIOPIA

Literally, Cush.

The land inhabited by Ham's son Cush, which some scholars believe to be the Hindu Cush area. The fable taught by many churches that Noah's children consisted of one white child, one black, and one yellow, is manifestly a lie in the light of God's constant admonition of everything "after its kind." Any man whose wife bore him a child of a race different from that of the supposed parents would immediately realize the truth and would not believe such an obvious lie. See also: fable.

The fact that Noah's son Ham settled in Cush, where there may or may not have been Negro peoples, does not constitute "proof" that Ham was himself of Negro extraction. Moses, the chief advocate of God's law, married an "Ethiopian," who could not have been of another race, for God severely punished Miriam for gossiping about it. See also: fornicator, adultery, tradition of the elders, chief priests.

GENESIS 2:13
And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

NUMBERS 12:1...7
And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.....My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

EXAMPLE (See ensample, pattern)

EXPEDIENT

To be profitable.

The extraordinary pronouncement by the high priest that "one man shall die for the people" can be compared with the use of Balaam's ass which also made an unwitting prophecy. It is pertinent that the profit motive extends to the utmost bound of killing God and is, therefore, without limitation. See also: merchant, gold, sheep's clothing, chief priests.

JOHN 11:49-50
And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

JOHN 18:14
Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

EYE

Symbolic of having the means to understand God's Word.

The eye is clearly described as the medium through which we may achieve knowledge of the Bible. God severely criticizes those who have the ability to read His Word and fail to do so. However, He also says there are those who have been deliberately blinded because He does not want them to understand. See also: blind, failing of eyesight, dim.

ISAIAH 6:9-10
And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

ISAIAH 29:18
And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

MATTHEW 13:15
For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

MARK 8:18
Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

JOHN 12:40
He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

EPHESIANS 1:18
The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

EYES BEFORE AND BEHIND

An allegory for exceptional understanding of God's Word.

Because the Bible records past events and situations as examples to aid our understanding of analogous future occurrences, those with superior knowledge of the Scriptures are pictured as having eyes toward the future as well as the wisdom of Biblical history. The faces detailed in

Ezekiel indicate the leading tribes at each of the four compass points formed by the camp of Israel, and, therefore, the people of God who have used their eyes to study and digest the Word of God. See also: eyes, ensample.

EZEKIEL 1:10...18
As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle....As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.

REVELATION 4:6-7
And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

EYES TO THE BLIND

Allegory for teaching God's Word to those lacking understanding.

Likewise, the "blind leading the blind" are those without knowledge and understanding of the Word who attempt to teach or lead others. See also: blind, dim, failing of eyesight, eyes, ear, hear.

JOB 29:15
I was eyes to the blind, and feet {was} I to the lame.

MATTHEW 15:14
Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

F

FABLE

Denotes false doctrine.

Because a fable is subtly structured, it has the appearance of truth. Its frequent repetition to and by the masses causes it to be accepted as if it were true by those who are uninformed. Paul warns that many will seek fables to avoid hearing the truth. See also: rapture, trinity, chief priests, false prophets, tradition of the elders, antichrist, Jew.

II TIMOTHY 4:3-4
For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, *and shall be turned unto fables.*

TITUS 1:14
Not giving heed to **Jewish fables,** and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

II PETER 1:16
For we have not followed **cunningly devised fables,** when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

FAILING OF EYES

An allegory for declining understanding of God's Word.

Since the eye is representative of the ability to understand, and blindness is a total lack of perception, it is apparent that a failing of eyesight is a dimming of insight. See also: dim, eye, see, blind.

GENESIS 27:1
And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

DEUTERONOMY 28:65
And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

FAINT

Symbolic of being without the Word of God.

Although there are a number of words rendered as "faint," many of them have the meaning of being without food (the Word) and water (the Word).See also: feeble, food, water, Esau, Edom.

GENESIS 25:2930
And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint: And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

JOSHUA 2:9
And she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

FAITH

The expression of trust and reliance on God's Word.

That God exists is manifest. We are told that even the devils believe and "tremble." How strange that so few of God's people "believe and tremble" at His Word. To trust God is to obey Him implicitly without question. Thus, faith is to obey His Word in the expectation He will reward His servants according to His promises. The Scriptures are explicit that it is HIS faith (not ours) which we are given by Him. We are begotten by His Spirit, nourished by the milk (q.v.) of the Word, and are given the meat (q.v.) of the Word as we grow. The Bible points out many times that an empty faith without works or fruits is insufficient. See also: believe, hear, see, works.

ROMANS 10:17
So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

II CORINTHIANS 5:7
For we walk by faith, not by sight.

GALATIANS 2:16
Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

EPHESIANS 2:8
For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God.

HEBREWS 11:1
Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

JAMES 2:14...20...26
What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?....But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?....For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

FAITH AS A GRAIN OF MUSTARD SEED

Allegory for the complete and absolute faith that a very small child has in his father.

As seed is used to symbolize one's offspring or descendants, so the very smallest seed is used to allegorize the smallest child. Consequently, we see the faith we are to emulate is the enormous faith of the young child who says with confidence, "MY daddy can do ANYTHING!" This is the kind of faith Christ taught His disciples and which we are to imitate. Christ was most explicit in chastising His disciples for lacking ANY faith in His Word or abilities. We, too, should be able to say with confidence, "OUR Father can do ANYTHING!" See also: seed, faith, tree.

MATTHEW 17:20
And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

MARK 4:31
It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

LUKE 17:6
And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

FALLOW DEER (See venison)

FALSE

Indicates that which is contrary to Scripture.

At the time of Christ, organized religion was already steeped in the false doctrines promulgated by the chief priests, Pharisees, and Sadducees. Christ warned us that this situation of false teachers and ministers, who would **come In His Name** (i.e. would say that Christ is Christ), would increase greatly in the latter days, yet few are even now aware this has come to pass. See also chief priests, Pharisees, antichrist, Jew, leaven, fable.

JEREMIAH 23:32
Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the Lord, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord.

MARK 13:22
For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

LUKE 6:26
Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

II PETER 2:1
But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

FALSE CHRISTS

An allegory for false doctrine.

Since Christ is the Word made flesh, it is false doctrine that we are to beware of rather than anticipate a literal person to represent himself as The Christ. The Scriptures continually admonish us to seek and obey God's Word so that we **cannot** be mislead. By looking for an actual person to represent himself as God, we are lulled into complacency so that false doctrine slips in easily and is not observed. See also: chief priests, leaven, scribes, wolves.

MATTHEW 24:11...24
And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many...For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

MARK 13:22
For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

FALSE PROPHET (THE)

An allegory for a system of organized false Christianity.

To say the false prophet of Revelation is a single individual is equally as preposterous as to say that "mystery Babylon" is a particular woman riding a literal dragon. Those who promote such a doctrine are either ignorant or a part of the system of falsehood it denotes. See also: false prophets, leaven, poison.

That Revelation is a book almost entirely symbolic even a child can easily observe. Surely the doctrine of "the" false prophet is one of the great signs of this age with which God's people have been deceived. See also: rapture, trinity, antichrist, Jew, fables, scribes.

REVELATION 13:11-14
And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns **like a lamb**, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And *he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of* men, And **deceiveth** them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

REVELATION 16:13
And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

REVELATION 19:20
And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

FALSE PROPHETS

Shadow types of latter day false ministers.

According to Scripture, the false prophets will **appear** to be God's sheep, but will actually be wolves in sheep's clothing. We are told that these lying ministers are found in His church, are numerous, and are well spoken of by men. Therefore it is clear that we must expect them to be highly esteemed by men, being promoted to prominence and popularity by the media. See also: chief priests, scribes, pastors.

JEREMIAH 23:11...13
For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, **in my house** have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord....And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

MATTHEW 7:15
Beware of false prophets, which come to you **in sheep's clothing**, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

LUKE 6:26
Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

ACTS 13:6
And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus.

I JOHN 4:1
Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

FAMINE

Symbolic of a lack of God's Word.

The shortage or absence of God's Word by which we live represents the worst possible type of famine, for death by such a famine is eternal. Observe, the Bible does **not** say there will be a shortage of preachers, but rather that **many** false prophets (q.v.) will lead the people astray. See also: bread, milk, meat, food, thirst, famish, doctrine.

EZEKIEL 5:16
When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread.

AMOS 8:11
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord.

Note: God does not say the Word will be absent, but that the "hearing" or understanding will be lacking.

FAMISH

Symbolic of intense hunger for the Word of God.

Inasmuch as man is not living by "EVERY word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God," but only by man's selected few words of God, man will become starved for the whole Word. Since there will be "few" who have learned "every" word, each man will have to seek for himself, as in times of famine, the true bread and meat of God's Word. See also: famine, hunger, thirst, food, bread.

PSALMS 37:18-19
The Lord knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

PROVERBS 10:3
The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

ISAIAH 5:13
Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

FAST

Symbolic of liberation from worldly demands.

Of all the fasts mentioned in the Bible, only one fast was required by God of His people. The fast commanded was to be held on the day of atonement and was a shadow type of the time when God would free His people after they had repented. The word "fast" is also rendered as "afflict your souls." See also: atonement, feast, sabbath.

LEVITICUS 16:29...31
And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you....It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

ISAIAH 58:5-7
Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

Note: Mark the reference to the "acceptable day to the Lord," quoted by Jesus in Luke 4:19. See also: acceptable year of the Lord, day.

FAT

Symbolic of abundance and prosperity.

God promises the choicest land and the richest of worldly goods in return for simple obedience to His Word. By Christian obedience, our early American forefathers enabled these United States to enjoy the greatest national wealth ever known. However, the disobedient behavior of our latter day people is causing us to lose this prosperity. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, Egypt.

GENESIS 45:18
And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

DEUTERONOMY 32:15
But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

ISAIAH 30:23
Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

FATHERLESS

Symbolic of non-Christians.

To be fatherless is to be without God, which is to say, non-Christian. Let it be noted we are instructed to "judge the fatherless" in righteousness, which is the law of God. Those who have not the Father are the more to be pitied than orphans of the earth. See also: widow, righteousness, field.

PROVERBS 23:10
Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

ISAIAH 1:17
Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

JEREMIAH 22:3
Thus saith the Lord; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

FATHER'S WIFE

A better translation would be step-mother.

There is no Hebrew equivalent for step-mother, just as there is none for grandmother. It was not Ham's mother that he violated, but his step-mother, for which sacrilege his son Canaan (presumably the issue of that union) was cursed. See also: nakedness, garment.

GENESIS 9:23
....And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

LEVITICUS 18:8
The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

Note: The mother (not step-mother) is referred to in verse seven.

LEVITICUS 20:11
And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

FATNESS

Symbolic of abundance of God's Word.

Just as fat is symbolic of worldly prosperity, so fatness is symbolic of a plentitude of the Word of God. See also: bread, milk, meat, famine, feed.

PSALMS 65:11
Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

ISAIAH 55:1-2
Ho, every one that *thirsteth*, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

JEREMIAH 31:14
And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the Lord.

FEAST

The feasts instituted by God were shadow types of the coming or presence of God.

Of the many feasts established by God, there are **three particular** feasts during the year at which all the male Israelites are required to appear before the Lord God. Each of these feasts had or will have a major fulfillment in Christ and are separately considered here.

The feast of Purim was not instituted by God. See also: Esther.

EXODUS 23:14-17
Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (*thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of* the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:) And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

Note: The month Abib was called Nisan after the exodus.

DEUTERONOMY 16:16
Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty.

1. The feast of unleavened bread.

The first feast of the year at which Israel was commanded to appear before the Lord is the feast of unleavened bread, which began on Nisan 15 and continued for seven days. (Nisan was the first month of the Hebrew sacred year and is comparable to our March-April.) This feast is often called the "Passover," however the Passover is held one day prior, on Nisan 14. The time of this feast is also the time of the barley harvest. See also: Passover, harvest, barley.

A. The Passover.

This feast is symbolic of the death of Christ in addition to being commemorative of the exodus from Egypt. Each detail of the requirements of this feast was minutely fulfilled by Christ at His crucifixion. The requirement was for a male lamb without blemish, which Lamb Christ was. The lamb was to be selected on the tenth day (as Christ was selected by the chief priests on the tenth of Nisan), and was to be killed "in the evening" (more literally, between the evenings), as Christ was killed at 3:00 P.M. The day of Passover is the day of preparation for the feast of unleavened bread, which feast continues for seven days. See also: chief priests, lamb, bread.

The "passing over" of the death angel typified the fact that our sins are "passed over" by Christ's sacrifice, after which time we are to cease participating in (eating) sin (leavened bread). The unleavened bread is figurative of Christ in His purity and perfection. The Christian observes the feasts of Passover and unleavened bread today in the form known as "communion." See also: leaven, unleavened, bread, wine.

EXODUS 12:3...5-6
Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house...Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

EXODUS 12:24
And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

I CORINTHIANS 5:7-8
Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

B. Feast of firstfruits.

The feast of firstfruits is a shadow of the resurrection of Christ and also of the resurrection of His people in the last day, for His people, the church, are His body. See also: body, church, firstfruits, Israel.

The feast of firstfruits is also known as the feast of harvest and occurs three days after Passover, on Nisan 17. The major fulfillment of this allegory was the resurrection of Christ on the third day, which was the 17th day of Nisan. As His body, we may expect the parallel fulfillment to also occur on the third "day" (q.v.). This feast is a part of the feast of unleavened bread and is the time of wheat harvest. See also: wheat, harvest, firstfruits, leaven, bread.

EXODUS 23:19
The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God....

DEUTERONOMY 14:22
Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

I CORINTHIANS 15:20...23
But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept....But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

2. Feast of weeks, often called Pentecost.

Pentecost, or the feast of weeks, is allegorical of the jubilee of years as well as the giving of the Holy Spirit. The day of Pentecost (meaning fiftieth day) varied as to date because it is held on the day following the seventh sabbath, which is the day following the presentation of the wave sheaf. (Approximately equivalent to our mid-May.) See also: jubilee, liberty, gift of the Holy spirit, wave sheaf, sabbath.

The gift of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost was the earnest or down-payment of the gift of eternal life, which gift was a shadow of those things yet to be fulfilled. See also: Holy Ghost, shadow.

The offering at Pentecost is made with leavened bread, which leaven is an exception because it typifies man instead of Christ. Pentecost is also the anniversary of the giving of the law at Sinai and a memorial and a reminder to us to keep the law. See also: leaven, unleavened.

LEVITICUS 23:15-16
And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord.

II CORINTHIANS 1:22
Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

II CORINTHIANS 5:5
Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

3. Feast of tabernacles, or booths, also known as the feast of ingathering.

The allegory of this feast has three parts, each of which are separately detailed for clarity. This feast is held on the 15th of Tishri (approximately our September-October) and continues for seven days. Many scholars believe Christ was born during the feast of tabernacles when He "tabernacled among us" because the time of year was mild enough for the shepherds to be all night in the fields and was the time of taxation which was right after harvest. See also: tabernacle, door.

The time of this feast corresponds with the vintage or grape harvest and will have its major fulfillment when Christ harvests the vintage at the end of this age. See also: vintage, grape, harvest.

A. Feast of trumpets.

This feast is held on the first day of Tishri, the seventh month of the Hebrew sacred year and the first month of the civil year. It is a sabbath in which no work is performed. The allegory is the summoning of all Israel by the trumpet, just as we shall be summoned at the last day. The offering made by fire is symbolic of the fiery destruction of the tares. See also: trumpet, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

LEVITICUS 23:24-25
Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

MATTHEW 24:31
And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

B. Feast of atonement.

This feast is a shadow type of national repentance. Atonement is held on the 10th day of Tishri, nine days following the gathering of Israel. At this time, the high priest went alone into the holy of holies to offer an atonement for the entire nation. The holy of holies was entered only by the high priest and only once each year on this day. It is a day of national repentance and humiliation and prayer. See also: atonement, prayer, fast, acceptable year of the Lord.

Christ Himself made the ultimate atonement for us and entered into the holy of holies to offer His precious blood. Until our nation as a whole repents and turns from its wicked ways this shadow type will not be fulfilled in the anti-type. See also: blood, soul, sin offering, sin, goat, bull.

LEVITICUS 23:27...31
Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord....Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

JOEL 2:15-17
Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

HEBREWS 9:7...28
But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people....So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

C. Feast of tabernacles.

The shadow type of the culmination of the age when, after the regathering and atonement of Israel, we shall tabernacle together in Christ's kingdom on the earth. The feast of tabernacles is held on

Tishri 15 and continues for seven days and is the third annual feast which all Israel is commanded to attend. This feast is of outstanding significance to us because it is allegorical of the time when Christ will return to tabernacle among us in His kingdom. See also: days, tabernacle, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind.

The feast of tabernacles is held in the seventh sacred month, which can be looked to as a type of the seventh sacred year (6,000-7,000) of creation. See also: time measures.

It will be noted that this feast is held fourteen days after the feast of trumpets (hearing of God's Word), and five days after the feast of atonement (repentance). The time of this feast is the time of the vintage harvest which is an allegory for the end of this age when Christ will harvest the vintage and tread out the wrath of His indignation upon the evil. Our modern thanksgiving is a very pale shadow of the feast of ingathering or tabernacles. See also: harvest, vintage, grapes, hear, see, trumpet, atonement.

LEVITICUS 23:34...41
Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord....And ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

DEUTERONOMY 31:10-13
And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

JOHN 1:14
And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us....

Note: This could read "tabernacled among us."

FEEBLE

Symbolic of lacking knowledge of God's Word.

As strength denotes God and His Word, so feebleness typifies a lack of understanding of His will and Word. Those who are feeble are easily destroyed by the enemy, for they have not the strength God gives to those who seek His Word diligently. See also: weak, strength, Egypt, way (the), Amalek.

DEUTERONOMY 25:17-18
Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

ISAIAH 35:3
Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

HEBREWS 12:12-13
Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

FEED

Symbolic of teaching God's Word.

To feed is to nourish, and there is no better diet we can obtain than to daily eat the bread of God's Word. See also: bread, milk, meat, hunger, famine, food.

JEREMIAH 3:15
And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

JOHN 21:15-17
So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

FEET

Symbolic in three ways, dependent upon context.

1. Symbolic of a member of the body of Christ.

Those members of the body (church) of Christ who offend are to be cut off from the main body so as not to infect the whole body with false doctrine which kills. See also: body, church.

MATTHEW 18:8
Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

I CORINTHIANS 12:14...21
For the body is not one member, but many....And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

I CORINTHIANS 12:26-27
And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

2. An allegory for the path one takes, whether for good or evil, typifying one's foundation in the Word, or lack of it. Where one goes is indicative of how one behaves and the type of fruit which can be expected as the result of the direction taken. See also: way (the), fruit.

I SAMUEL 2:9
He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

EPHESIANS 6:15
And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

I PETER 2:21
For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps.

3. Symbolizes the lowest or most humble part.

As feet are the lowest part of man's body, so are they used to indicate the most humble actions and status. See also: dust, wash.

ISAIAH 49:23
And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

DANIEL 2:34...41
Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces....And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

FIELD

Symbol for the world.

Christ plainly tells us that the "field is the world" in which He hid His treasure, Israel, and for which treasure He gave up His glory and life to redeem us. See also: hidden ones, treasure, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, trees, mountain, sea, goat.

GENESIS 25:27
And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

ISAIAH 55:12
For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

JEREMIAH 17:3
O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

EZEKIEL 17:24
And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken and have done it.

MATTHEW 13:38
The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

MATTHEW 13:44
Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

FIG TREE

Symbolic of the house of Judah.

Although King Zedekiah of Judah was specified as being a "bad fig," we see the parable (q.v.) included all of Judah, both good and bad. Those who pretend to be of the house of Judah and bring forth no fruit will be classified among the bad figs which are discarded. Note that it was to Jerusalem in Judah where Christ came and found no fruit on His tree, since the people followed the traditions of the elders (q.v.) taught by the Pharisees. See also: Pharisees, antichrist, Jew, trees, fruit.

JUDGES 9:10-11
And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

JEREMIAH 24:2...5
One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad....Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

JEREMIAH 24:8-9
And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the Lord, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

MATTHEW 21:19-21
And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

LUKE 13:7
Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

FILTH

Symbolic of false doctrine and/or disobedience to God.

As false doctrine genders disobedience, and disobedience feeds on false doctrine, so are these symbols interchangeable. Note that it is the **true** Christian who is defamed by the world system as being the "filth," which is to say, they are accused of wrong doctrine by the chief priests. See also: clean, unclean, doctrine, leaven, poison.

EZEKIEL 36:25
Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

I CORINTHIANS 4:13
Being defamed, we intreat: **we are made as the filth of the world**, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

REVELATION 17:4
And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

FIR TREE

Symbolic of the house of Ephraim or latter day Israel.

In II Kings 19:23, the Assyrian had already conquered the cedar (the rulers of Israel) and was now besieging the fir (Ephraim). The fir, like the cedar, is coniferous and grows in much the same *locale, except somewhat more southerly. See also: Assyrian, cedar, Ephraim, Israel, called by My* Name, Christian.

The door (Christ) to God's house and the covering of the floor were of fir (Ephraim), indicating that those of latter day Ephraim or Israel will have the gospel of Christ. See also: door, house.

I KINGS 6:15...34
And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir....And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

II KINGS 19:23
By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

HOSEA 14:8
Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

ZECHARIAH 11:2
Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

FIRE

Symbolic of the destruction of impurities; purification.

God is fire, Who is the light of Israel. It is God represented as the fire Who will utterly annihilate all evil so that all scum and dross is purged away, leaving only the purity of that which is refined. See also: dross, thorns, briers, stubble.

ISAIAH 10:17
And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day.

OBADIAH 1:18
And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

ZECHARIAH 13:9
And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

MATTHEW 13:41-42
The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

HEBREWS 12:29
For our God is a consuming fire.

FIRSTBORN

Symbolizes that which is sanctified to God.

The firstborn is the firstfruit of the womb and as such is holy and of special importance to God. See also: firstfruits.

EXODUS 13:2
Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

EXODUS 22:29
Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

ROMANS 8:29
For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

COLOSSIANS 1:18
And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

FIRSTFRUITS

Symbolic of that which is dedicated to God.

Since fruit is typical of the effect of our actions, our first action should be to seek God's kingdom by obedience to His Word. By giving our firstfruits to God we acknowledge our belief in His promise to provide a sufficiency for all our needs. See also: fruit, righteousness.

EXODUS 23:19
The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God....

PROVERBS 3:9-10
Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

MATTHEW 6:33
But seek ye *first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added* unto you.

I CORINTHIANS 15:23
But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

REVELATION 14:4
These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

FISH

Symbolic of men.

As fish (men) without water (the Word) stink and are not only worthless but also abominable, so are the fish (men) in the water (Word) of great value to the Lord. See also: fishers, water, abominable, stink.

ISAIAH 50:2
...their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

HABAKKUK 1:14
And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

MARK 1:17
And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

FISHERS

Symbolic of those who impartially preach the gospel.

Unlike the hunter, the fisherman catches randomly or in groups and does not select a specific fish as his target. The fisherman cannot see his quarry and may catch one which he had no intention of "hooking" or nothing at all. He may also catch many fish simultaneously with a net, although it is a certainty he will never catch anything unless he fishes in the water (Word). See also: hunter, fish, beasts, mountain.

Because His sheep had His Word (the water), Jesus told His disciples, "Go not into the way of the Gentiles (nations)...But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel." He also said, "If they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth," because fish are not found in waterless places. See also: water, gentile, sheep.

An important law of the universe is the precession of the equinoxes, which occurs once each 25,000+ years, During the precession, the earth is said to be "in the age of" the dominant constellation, each of which predominate for a period of approximately 2,150 years. It is notable that prior to the birth of Christ, the constellation Aries (the Lamb of God) was the prominent constellation. Next, when Christ sent forth His disciples for the age of fishing, the earth was "in the age of" Pices, the fish. We are now said to be entering "the age of" Aquarius, the water bearer, at the time when the Holy Spirit will be poured out. See also: Lamb, rocks.

JEREMIAH 16:16
Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

MATTHEW 4:19
And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men

MARK 1:16-17
Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

FLAME

Symbolic of the house of Joseph.

The birthright tribe of Joseph is given the honor of setting fire to the chaff which covers the wheat. It is the house of Joseph which ministers to the people of God, Whose ministers will be the flame of destruction to the wicked. See also: birthright, wheat, chaff, stubble, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

OBADIAH 1:18
And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

HEBREWS 1:7
And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

FLEECE

Symbolic of righteousness.

Because the Bible defines Israel as God's sheep and their clothing as righteousness (His law), we know that the natural "clothing" of sheep also typifies righteousness. However, wool no longer covers or protects the sheep when it is removed and becomes a fleece. Just as sheep do not protest the removal of their fleece, neither have God's people protested to those who have fleeced us of His law, leaving us unprotected and exposed to the elements of evil. See also: sheep, righteousness, law.

As shearers remove a fleece by snipping it away bit by bit, so have our ministers shorn us by stealing God's law, word by word, belittling and scorning it and teaching that it does not apply to Christians. As a result, they have deprived us of the defence which God's law provides against the wicked, substituting laws which breed criminality. It is noteworthy that the shearers mentioned in Scripture (Laban, Nabal, Pharisees) were persons of ill repute. See also: pastors, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, Pharisee.

The Gideon account of the fleece is instructive in showing the Word (dew) first on the fleece, then bringing judgment on the enemies. It is the lambs (righteous Israel) which teach the gospel, thereby providing "clothing," whereas the goats (sinful men) are slain to repurchase the world (field). See also: dew, dry, Gideon, lambs, goat.

JUDGES 6:37...39
Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said....And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

PROVERBS 27:26
The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.

MATTHEW 7:15
Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

FLOCK

Symbolic of Israel.

Throughout Scripture Israel is consistently referred to as God's flock. Since God does not change and also refers to Christians as His flock, the Christians and Israel are one and the same people. See also: sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, elect, chosen, grapes, vine, wheat, bread, body, bride.

PSALMS 77:20
Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALMS 80:1
Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

JEREMIAH 23:2-3
Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

EZEKIEL 34:2-3...30-31
Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock....Thus shall they know that I the Lord their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God. And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

LUKE 12:32
Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

I PETER 5:2-3
Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

FLOOD

Symbolic of God's Word of destruction or punishment.

Just as water represents God's Word, a flood typifies His Word as it overflows with His wrath. Joshua 24 tells us **four times** that the "fathers" dwelt **"on the other side of the flood."** Since "sides" indicate boundaries or limits, the flood could not have been worldwide but was limited to the "erets" (country) where Noah lived. These passages also reveal that the "fathers" dwelt on the other side of God's Word, being disobedient to it. See also: earth, water.

JOSHUA 24:2-3
And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.

JOSHUA 24:14-15
Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.

PSALMS 90:5
Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

FLOODS

Symbolic of peoples.

The plural of flood, like the plural of water, river, rock, etc., is symbolic of peoples of all kinds. See also: waters, sea, waves, stones, rocks, rivers.

II SAMUEL 22:5
When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

PSALMS 18:4
The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

PSALMS 93:3
The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

MATTHEW 7:25
And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

FLOUR

Symbolic of Israel.

Since Israel is specified to be the wheat, we see by extrapolation that flour is finely ground wheat, therefore representing Israel after they have been purified by the grace of God. Note that flour, wheat, sheep, and men (q.v.) are lowest on the worldly scale of value as detailed in Revelation. See also: bread, Israel, Christian, unleavened, oil.

EXODUS 29:2
And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

REVELATION 18:13
And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

Note: In the declining order of value of the Babylonian system, the fine flour is placed slightly above the beasts.

FLOWER

Symbolic of man prior to his production of fruit.

As the flower indicates the capability to produce fruit before the fruit is formed, so man is symbolized prior to obtaining the fruit or reward of eternal life. See also: bud, fruit.

JOB 14:2
He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

PSALMS 103:15
As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

ISAIAH 28:1
Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

I PETER 1:24
For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

FOAL

Symbolic of young Israel.

As the ass is symbolic of Israel, so does the young ass symbolize Israel in its youth. When Christ came the first time, He came as a Saviour to young Israel who had not yet grown up in His Word of instruction. See also: ass, Israel.

ZECHARIAH 9:9
Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

MATTHEW 21:5
Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

FOLD

Symbolic of the land where Israel dwells.

The fold or sheepfold, being the place where sheep are kept, is an allegory for the regions occupied by Israel. Note that this area is vast, as indicated by pluralizing fold and "the high mountains." See also: mountain, flock, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

JEREMIAH 23:3
And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

EZEKIEL 34:14
I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

MICAH 2:12
I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

JOHN 10:16...26-27
And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd....But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

Note: Jesus makes it crystal clear that His Israel sheep WILL hear His voice, and WILL follow Him. Those who do not follow Him, cannot be Israel, because He said they are not, and His Word is to be believed above the vociferous claims of false Israel.

FOOD

Symbolic of God's Word.

The only true and lasting food is the Word of God. No doctrine which is not the gospel of Christ can satisfy the hunger of the soul. See also: milk, meat, bread, eat, hunger.

PSALMS 78:25
Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

AMOS 8:11
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord.

Note: New paraphrased "translations" of the Bible contain man's words and contribute to the famine of hearing the Word of God.

ACTS 14:17
Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

FOOL

Denotes one who does not know the Word.

The fool may be wise in the ways of the world, yet he is lacking in the knowledge of the wisdom of God. See also: darkness, light, eye, wisdom.

PSALMS 14:1
The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God....

ECCLESIASTES 2:14
The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness....

FOOLISHNESS

Symbolic of acting without understanding of God's Word.

To be without God's Word is to be without His law and, therefore, in sin. See also: sin.

PROVERBS 24:9
The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

I CORINTHIANS 3:19
For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

FOOT (See feet)

FOREIGNER

Denotes a non-Israelite.

An alien or one of a race other than Israel. See also: stranger, generation, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

DEUTERONOMY 15:3
Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release.

OBADIAH 1:11
In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

FORESKIN (See circumcision)

FOREST

Symbolic of many people.

Since trees signify people, many trees or people are indicated by the word "forest." It is relevant that the house in the forest of Lebanon was the largest of Solomon's buildings and the house of God was builded of Judah and Israel. See also: house, tree, cedar, fir, oak, household of God, house of the Lord.

ISAIAH 10:19
And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

EZEKIEL 15:2
Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

HOSEA 2:12
And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

ZECHARIAH 11:2
Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

FORM OF GODLINESS

Professing Christianity.

There are many who claim to be Christian, but whose "fruits" prove them to be otherwise. We are often warned to beware of many false prophets who will appear to be good Christians, but who are actually the enemies of Christians. See also: false prophets, chief priests, false Christs.

MATTHEW 23:27-28
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

ROMANS 2:17...20
Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God....An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

ROMANS 16:17-18
Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

II TIMOTHY 3:1...5
This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come....Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

FORNICATION

Symbolic of idolatrous worship.

Fornication represents placing other things before God. It is also used in the sense of sexual relations with one of another race, which was forbidden by God. Esau was called a fornicator because he married Canaanite wives (Genesis 26:34) and failed to honour God's law. See also: adultery, Esau, Judith.

Christ refers to the Pharisees as being of another race (generation), although they denied being "born of fornication." He rebutted their denial, saying that if God were their Father (as He is of Israel) they would love Him. See also: generation, Pharisee, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

ISAIAH 23:17
And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

EZEKIEL 16:26
Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

JOHN 8:41-42
Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me....

HEBREWS 12:16
Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

JUDE 1:7
Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

REVELATION 17:2
With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

FORTRESS

Symbolic of God.

Only God can provide safety from our enemies and the tribulations yet to beset us. He is the bulwark on which we may depend. See also: defence, tower, sword.

PSALMS 18:2
The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

PSALMS 91:2
I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

JEREMIAH 16:19
O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

FOUNDATION

Symbol of Christ.

It is Christ Who is the only foundation that will stand forever. Only He is firm enough to eternally support us. See also: rock, house, stone.

ISAIAH 28:16
Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

MATTHEW 7:24
Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock.

I CORINTHIANS 3:11
For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

FOUNTAIN

Symbol for God's Word.

A fountain represents water springing forth unrepressed, as the Word of God shall be unrestrained. See also: water, river, mountains.

JOEL 3:18
And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

ZECHARIAH 13:1
In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

REVELATION 21:6
And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

FOWLS OF THE AIR

Allegory for evil people.

That birds or fowls typify wicked persons is probably one of the better known symbols of the Word. Lesser known is the fact that these evil people will be permitted to "eat up" (devour) God's people until Israel turns in repentance to God. See also: birds, seed, generation, Edom, antichrist, Jew, devil, Israel.

JOB 28:7
There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen.

EZEKIEL 39:17
....Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

MATTHEW 13:4...19
And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up....When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart....

LUKE 8:5...12
A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it....Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

FOXES

Symbolic of the false prophets of Israel.

It is relevant that the Edomite King Herod in particular was referred to by Jesus as a fox. See also: Herod, Edom, beasts, desert.

EZEKIEL 13:3-4
Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

MATTHEW 8:20
And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

LUKE 13:32
And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

FRANKINCENSE (See incense)

FRINGE (See border)

FROGS

Symbolic of false doctrine.

That which proceeds from the mouth and is unclean is false doctrine. Frogs are among the creatures God classified as unclean and are used to typify that which promotes falsehood. It is significant that these false doctrines came from persons in very high places of power over the people. See also: false prophets, chief priests, unclean, leaven, poison, doctrine of Balaam.

PSALMS 105:30
Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

REVELATION 16:13
And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

FRUIT

Symbolic of the results produced by actions.

The natural consequence or product of one's acts is symbolized by fruit, the manifestation of which identifies and classifies the performer. For example, higher taxes which follow the election of a politician who has promised lower taxes means the promise was false. We are specifically told to judge men according to their fruits, not by their words or appearance. See also: grapes, fig tree, thorns, briers.

JEREMIAH 17:10
I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

MATTHEW 7:16-20
Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

MATTHEW 21:43...45
Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof....And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

Note: God's kingdom is again shown to be already in existence and under the control of the religious leaders of the time, the Pharisees, which parallel we should expect to see. That the kingdom was at that time taken from them and given to a nation which brought forth its fruits may also be anticipated at Christ's return. See also: Jerusalem, Zion.

LUKE 6:44
For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

FURNACE

Symbolic of bondage under alien rulership.

The iron furnace is specified to be Egypt, where Israel served under oppressive taskmasters of another race. That this condition will again exist is promised in many passages, for God has sworn to refine (q.v.) His people by this method in what He describes as "great tribulation." See also: Egypt, beast, antichrist, Jew, Edom.

DEUTERONOMY 4:20
But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

ISAIAH 31:9
And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 48:10
Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

EZEKIEL 22:22
As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out my fury upon you.

G

GALATIA

The ancient word for France.

Many scholars believe the Galatians (inhabitants of Galatia) were the Gauls of France, for in addition to the word being the Greek word for France, the disciples were forbidden to go east into Asia. Note that Paul's journeys were all westward. The fact that historical records prove the Israelites were in France at this period also contributes to this opinion. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ACTS 16:6
Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia.

I CORINTHIANS 16:1-2
Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

GALILEE

The territory of the tribe of Benjamin.

The literal meaning of Galilee is "circuit" or "circle," indicating completion. At the time the tribes of Benjamin and Judah returned from the Babylonian captivity, Benjamin was forced to settle in Galilee because Judah reoccupied their old territory and Samaria had been populated by the peoples brought in to replace the Israelites at the time Samaria fell. Consequently, the Galileans were the tribe of Benjamin which inhabited the area. See also: Galilean, Benjamin, Samaria, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, disciple.

I KINGS 11:36
And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

Note: The tribe of Benjamin was given to the house of Judah at the time ten-tribed Israel broke away from the rulership of Judah.

II KINGS 17:24
And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

EZRA 4:10
And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

GALILEAN

One of the tribe of Benjamin.

Of all Christ's twelve apostles, only Judas Iscariot was not a Galilean, therefore not of the tribe of Benjamin. Paul also was of the tribe of Benjamin, although not a Galilean, but from Tarsus. See also: Benjamin, Galilee, Judas Iscariot, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

ACTS 1:11
Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

ACTS 2:7
And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

ROMANS 11:1
I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

GALL

Symbolic of false doctrine.

The Hebrew word "rosh" is also translated as "poison," "hemlock," and "venom," all of which typify false doctrine. Jesus, of course, did not accept the cup containing the gall of false doctrine. See also: poison, venom, wormwood, bitter.

DEUTERONOMY 29:18
Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood.

DEUTERONOMY 32:32
For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

AMOS 6:12
Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

GARMENT

Symbolic of righteousness and/or salvation.

Unless specified as "filthy garments," "garment of vengeance," or otherwise, the word "garment" has the connotation of righteousness or salvation. See also: wedding garment, cloak, righteousness, law.

In ancient times, it was the practice to remove or "steal" the garment of a soldier on guard duty as definite proof of the fact he had been asleep on duty. The allegory in Revelation 16:15 refers to those Christians "asleep on the job" whose righteousness (garment) is taken from them because they are too "sleepy" to realize that obedience to God's law is their righteousness, which law has been stolen from them. See also: sleeping, fleece.

PSALMS 132:9
Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

ISAIAH 59:6
Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

ISAIAH 61:10
I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

MATTHEW 9:21
For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

MATTHEW 27:35
And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

REVELATION 16:15
Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

GATE

Symbol of the seat of government.

In ancient times, the gate was the "courthouse" of the people, for it was there that the elders and officials held hearings and dispensed justice. See also: walls, seat, Lot.

DEUTERONOMY 25:7
And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

II SAMUEL 19:8
Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

JEREMIAH 38:7
Now when Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin.

DANIEL 2:49
Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

AMOS 5:12
For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

GATES AND BARS

Designates defenses.

Gates and bars indicate fortified cities; whereas cities with neither gates nor bars were unfortified. See also: needle (eye of), wall, unwalled, fence, cities.

DEUTERONOMY 3:5
All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

I SAMUEL 23:7
And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

JEREMIAH 49:31
Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the Lord, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

EZEKIEL 38:11
And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

GATES OF HELL

Symbolic of the judgment of death.

Since the word "hell" (q.v.) is literally the grave and gates typify judgment, the obvious symbolism is the judgment of death. Inasmuch as the judgment of the second death is only upon the wicked, it will not affect those who come under the grace of our Lord and Saviour. See also: gate, rock, church.

ISAIAH 38:10
...I shall go to the gates of the grave....

MATTHEW 16:18
...upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

GATH

Symbolic of the evil nation of the Philistines.

The Philistines were a Canaanite (q.v.) people and Gath was one of their principle or ruling cities. Gath therefore typifies an enemy area. See also: border, walls.

I SAMUEL 17:4
And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

II CHRONICLES 26:6
And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath...

GENEALOGY

More literally, family or racial descent.

The Israelites were strictly forbidden to adulterate their race by intermarriage with other races and kept close account of the purity of their lineage. Those who were polluted by adultery were put out of the congregation. See also: generation, adultery, priest, doctrine of Balaam.

I CHRONICLES 5:1
...birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

EZRA 2:62
These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

MATTHEW 1:1
The book of the generation (genealogy) of Jesus Christ...

GENERATION

The literal meaning of "generation" in both the Hebrew of the O.T. and the Greek of the N.T. has a dual meaning because it is a homonym in both languages. The English "generation" is from the same Latin root as that used for "gentile," which is "gen," meaning birth, race, kind, kin. From this root word we derive words which partake of the racial root meaning, such as: gene, gendarme (armed people), gender (race), genealogy, general (kind or class), generate, generation (process of producing offspring), generic (kind or class), genesis, genetic (relating to origin), genetics (hereditary biology), genocide (racial destruction), genre (kind or sort), gentile (nation or people), genus (class or species), etc., etc.

From the above, it is obvious that this word is also a homonym in English, which distinctions in usage are here shown. (See Strong, Young, Gesenius.)

1. A span of time comprising about 35 years, according to Job 42:16.

DEUTERONOMY 23:2
A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the Lord.

JOB 42:16
After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.

2. Literally, a race or species.

The Hebrew word "dor" is also translated as "posterity"; however, in the Greek there are two words which are commonly translated as generation. The Greek word "genea" is generally translated as a span of time, except in Philippians 2:15, where it is rendered as "nation." Since this word is a homonym, each meaning is to be understood by context. The Greek word "gennema" means specifically "offspring," "progeny," or "race." It is important for us to understand that Christ was warning us of a race of people (generation) who are as dangerous to us as vipers (serpents). See also: viper, serpent, devil, red, Edom, antichrist, Jew, tradition of the elders.

A particularly interesting study of the word "generation" is found in the first chapter of Matthew, in which the "generation" or racial lineage of Christ is given. Many Bible commentaries state that the genealogy in Matthew I is that of Joseph, claiming that Luke 3 is that of Mary. However, this cannot be true because Matthew is most specific in stating that it is the GENERATION OF JESUS CHRIST, Whose descent was through Mary and not Joseph. Consequently, it must be her genealogy. Furthermore, the mathematics given in the chapter as a cross check reveal that only by counting Mary as a forbearer of Christ will the calculation be accurate. See also: husband, Pharisee.

PROVERBS 30:11-14
There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness. There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up. There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

MATTHEW 1:1
The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

MATTHEW 12:34
O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

MATTHEW 23:33
Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

PHILIPPIANS 2:15
That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

I PETER 2:9
But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.

GENTILE

Literally, nation.

Today's usage of the word "gentile" to mean "non-Jew" has led to a corrupt understanding of the Scriptures in connection with this word. This is the same word that is very often translated as "nation," but has not consistently been so translated. There is NO Jewish or non-Jewish

connotation in the original word. The words "nation" and "gentile" are interchangeable because they are translated from the same original word. The word "gentile" is from the Latin "gens" meaning simply "nation." These words are also rendered as "heathen" and "people". See also: generation.

MICAH 5:8
And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles (nations) in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

JOHN 7:35
Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles (nations), and teach the Gentiles (nations)?

ACTS 15:17
That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles (nations), upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

ACTS 15:23
And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles (nations) in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia.

I CORINTHIANS 12:2
Ye know that ye were Gentiles (nations), carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

GHOST

Literally, "spirit" or "breath."

In both the Old and New Testaments, this word has the singular meaning of "breath" or "spirit." There is no basis for the modern understanding of "ghost." When speaking of "giving up the ghost," a better rendition would be "giving up the breath." It is to be remembered that when God breathed the breath of life into Adam, it was breath (not a "ghost") which was breathed into him. See also: Adam, Isaac, spirit.

GENESIS 25:8
Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

GENESIS 35:29
And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

GIDEON

A shadow type of latter day deliverer of Israel.

The entire chapters of Judges 6 and 7 should be studied to observe the full significance of this shadow type. Note that God apparently approved of Gideon's hiding his earnings from enemy taxation, as Judges tells us he did. See also: wheat, winepress, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, sheep, fleece, trumpet.

JUDGES 6:11
And there came an angel of the Lord, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.

JUDGES 6:34
But the spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.

GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST

Denotes blessings given to men by God.

The Spirit of God (rendered "Holy Ghost") was given far back in O.T. times to the prophets and to others of God's choosing.

The gifts He gave at Pentecost were the gifts of speaking and hearing in other tongues. It is therefore incorrect to say that those without the gift of tongues do not have the gift of the Spirit, for He gives many gifts to His people. See also: tongues, prophesy.

EXODUS 31:3
And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.

Note: Here we see the Holy Ghost (Spirit of God) was the giver of several gifts to an almost unknown person, Bezaleel.

I SAMUEL 16:13
Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

Note: Here David is blessed with the Spirit of God.

EZEKIEL 11:5
And the spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

Note: Ezekiel is given the gift of prophecy by the Spirit of God.

JOHN 6:63
It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

Note: Christ says that His Word is "spirit," which He gave His disciples while He was yet with them, and which we, too, have available to us.

ROMANS 12:6
Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith.

I CORINTHIANS 12:4...9...30-31
Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit....To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit....Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

GIFTS

Denotes bribery.

There are several words translated as "gifts," many of which indeed mean a freewill offering in the sense of a present. However, the word "schachad" is always used to indicate a bribe. See also: princes, thieves, robbers, usury.

PROVERBS 6:35
He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

ISAIAH 1:23
Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

EZEKIEL 16:33
They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

Note: In old times, Israel hired other nations to be her friends (lovers), just as in modern times the United States pays other nations for friendship.

EZEKIEL 22:12
In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

AMOS 5:12
For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

GILEAD

Symbolic of the land of latter day Israel.

Gilead, meaning "strong" or "rocky," was the land east of Jordan which was occupied by the half tribe of Manasseh. Today, the United States, a strong and rocky country, is known by prophecy as Manasseh. See also: mountain, Manasseh, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

DEUTERONOMY 3:13
And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

PSALMS 60:7
Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver.

ZECHARIAH 10:10
I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

GILGAL

Symbolic of the land of latter day Israel.

It was at Gilgal, the first city the Israelites came to after crossing Jordan, that the first passover was *held in the promised land. Here at Gilgal the circumcision (q.v.) of the Israelites was again* performed. At Gilgal the manna ceased because they had come into the promised land of abundance. We, too, will again be circumcised when we "cross Jordan" to enter God's promised land of the kingdom. Yet, memory is short, and Israel forgot God and transgressed, and multiplied their iniquities, even at Gilgal where so many memorable events and signs took place. See also: passover, prince, years.

JOSHUA 5:10
And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

HOSEA 9:15
All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.

AMOS 4:4
Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years.

GIRDLE

Symbolic of God's Word.

It is the Word of God which holds the garment of righteousness (obedience to God's law) securely in place. See also: righteousness, garment, linen, water.

LEVITICUS 16:4
He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

ISAIAH 11:5
And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

EPHESIANS 6:14
Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness.

GLEAN

Symbolic of the removal of the final portion.

Israel was instructed not to glean the fields during harvest so the poor could glean the remains and thereby have sustenance. Likewise, when the harvest of the end of the age is come, there will remain a portion of Israel to help those in need of instruction in the Word. See also: poor, grapes, Israel.

ISAIAH 24:13
When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

JEREMIAH 6:9
Thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

GLORY (GOD'S)

Symbolic of God's law.

The laws of God, whether the physical laws of the universe or the moral laws of His judgments, are His glory. We see that His people changed His laws for those of men, thereby changing His glory for "that which doth not profit." See also: law, truth, righteousness.

DEUTERONOMY 5:22...24
These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me....And ye said, Behold, the Lord our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness....

PSALMS 19:1
The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork.

JEREMIAH 2:8...11
The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit....Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

ROMANS 3:23
For all have sinned, and come short of the glory (law) of God.

GOAT

Symbol of sinful man.

Christ, the Lamb of God, is generally portrayed as a lamb of the sheep, although it was the goat which was offered for sin. That God calls the offspring of **both** sheep and goats "lambs" is illustrated in Scripture. It is to be noted that the goat was classified as a clean animal. See also: lamb, scapegoat.

The goat is more sure-footed and adventurous than sheep and will go into areas where sheep will not, just as sinful man will pursue paths of unrighteousness which the righteous dare not tread. The goat also will eat weeds (tares), whereas sheep require grass. See also: grass, tares, sheep.

In addition to representing the king of Greece, as specified in Daniel, the goat typifies sin. One of the words for goat is from a word meaning "hairy," which word is also translated as "devils." It is significant that the names Esau and Seir (q.v.) also mean hairy. Note that the representation of the goat-god Pan, pictured by the Greeks as part goat and part man, was not unlike the popular portrayal of "the devil" with horns and a tail. Our word "panic," meaning "terror", is derived from the name of this false god. See also: devil, Satan.

EXODUS 12:5
Your **lamb** shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out **from the sheep, or from the goats.**

LEVITICUS 5:6
And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a **lamb or a kid of the goats**, for a **sin offering**; and the priest **shall** make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

LEVITICUS 9:15
And he brought the people's offering, and took **the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it**, and offered it for sin, as the first.

NUMBERS 7:16
One kid of the goats for a sin offering.

PROVERBS 27:26
The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.

MATTHEW 25:32-33...41
And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left....Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

GOG

Symbolic of Russia.

The geographical descriptions of Ezekiel 38 and 39 leave no doubt that it is the country now known as Russia which is called Gog in prophecy. Scripture also shows this was the area settled by Gog and Japeth's descendants. See also: Magog, red, Edom, antichrist, Jew, little horn.

EZEKIEL 38:3
And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

EZEKIEL 38:14-15
Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

EZEKIEL 39:11
And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.

GOLD

A dual symbol with opposing meanings according to the standard of evaluation.

1. Symbolic of the most valuable possession by worldly standards.

In the system of Babylonian or worldly values gold is esteemed higher than all else. It is gold in the form of money which man treasures most often. Observe that when the merchants wailed over the destruction of Babylon, their first regret was the loss of their money; whereas, the least valued of their resources was "slaves and souls of men." See also: mammon, merchant.

We see that Nebuchadnezzar's image was top-heavy (as are the world's standards), for the weights of the materials of which it was structured were heaviest at the top and declined in weight toward the bottom. It will be recalled that the head **continued** to be in place (i.e. to rule over the system) until the time when the stone destroyed the entire image. It is of interest that gold is a diamagnetic element, as are silver and brass (copper), the elements of Nebuchadnezzar's image. And, since diamagnetic elements range themselves at right angels to the line of magnetic force, rather than parallel to it, they indicate opposition rather than cooperation. See also: gold image, stone, clay.

DANIEL 2:32...38
This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass...And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

REVELATION 18:12
The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble.

2. Symbolic of that which is of least value in God's scale of importance.

In the order of God's kingdom, gold will be used to pave the streets and all will be in natural order, with weighty materials being used at the bottom. God's kingdom will be complete balance and order. It is to the point that Israel is described as "fine gold," or "REfined gold." See also: Zion, Israel, Christian.

PSALMS 19:7-10
The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether. More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

LAMENTATIONS 4:2
The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

REVELATION 21:21
And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

GOLDEN IMAGE

Symbolic of money power.

It is significant that Nebuchadnezzar's image was an "image of gold," which is to say, "a likeness of gold." Consequently, we see that his gold image was the first known gold standard. It is pertinent that Daniel and his three friends refused to bow down to the gold standard erected in Babylon. In the modern Babylonian system, many complain that the gold standard is gone, and few there are

who do not bow down to the money standard. The significance of the image of gold is that it is representative of money in whatever form: gold, silver, paper, etc. See also: gold, silver, mammon, image of the beast, number of his name.

DANIEL 3:1
Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

DANIEL 3:5
That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

GOLIATH

Symbolic of a powerful enemy of Israel.

The Philistine giant Goliath typifies great strength of arms as well as immense personal power, which is representative of the power of the enemies of Israel in the latter days. See also: number of his name, antichrist, Jew.

I SAMUEL 17:23
And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

II SAMUEL 21:19
And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a Bethlehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

GOMORRAH

Shadow type of a country of wickedness

Although Lot and his wife and two daughters escaped from Sodom, there is no record of anyone escaping from Gomorrah. Both cities were totally destroyed for their iniquitous ways and are repeatedly used as examples. However, Babylon, the epitome of evil, was not destroyed in like fashion, but conquered and destroyed after the Israelites had gone from Babylon. See also: Babylon, Sodom, cities, Jerusalem, Zion.

ISAIAH 1:9
Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

JEREMIAH 23:14
I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

MARK 6:11
And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

GOSPEL

Literally, good news.

The gospel which Christ and His disciples preached was the good news of the kingdom, which was the ancient gospel preached to Abraham. It was the gospel of the kingdom which would not have been preached in all the cities of Israel before the end shall come. Tiny little Palestine could

easily have been covered long ago, but with Israel in dispersion it would take until the end time. The gospel of personal salvation has been preached throughout the world, but the gospel of the kingdom has yet to be preached everywhere. See also: kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven, Israel.

MATTHEW 4:23
And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

MATTHEW 24:14
And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

II CORINTHIANS 11:4
For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

GALATIANS 1:8
But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

GALATIANS 3:8
And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

GRAPES

Symbolic of Israelites.

As Israel is the vine planted by God, so grapes denote the individual Israelites. The wild grapes are those of Israel who are not obedient to God. See also: wild beasts, beasts, vine, vineyard, sour grape, winepress.

ISAIAH 5:2
And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

HOSEA 9:10
I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

MATTHEW 7:16
Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

GRASS

Symbolic of peoples.

The Bible declares the people are grass and demonstrates that the tender green (q.v.) grass symbolizes those which have water (the Word); whereas the dried grass represents the wicked who have not water (the Word). See also: water, field, withered.

ISAIAH 40:6-7
....All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

I PETER 1:24
For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

GRASSHOPPER (See locust)

GRAVEN

Engraved or carved.

God was most explicit in commanding His people to make NO graven images, which prohibition included any representation of Him. It is significant that many Bibles today (usually the more costly ones) *contain "pictures" of Christ. See also: similitude, image.*

EXODUS 20:4
Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

DEUTERONOMY 5:8
Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth.

ISAIAH 40:18
To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

GREEN

Symbolic of inexperience or innocence.

Green denotes unripeness, or lack of experience in worldly matters. Green also implies water (the Word) content, since it is not dried. See also: water, dried, grass, olive trees, fruit.

PSALMS 52:8
But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

JEREMIAH 11:16
The Lord called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

REVELATION 9:4
And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

GROVES

A symbol of idol worship.

Only <u>one</u> time in the Bible is the word translated as "grove" <u>not</u> a symbol of idol worship, which is in Genesis 21:33 where what Abraham planted should have been translated as "tamarisk tree." Every other place where the word "grove" or "groves" is given is from the Hebrew "asherah," which is the Hebrew equivalent for the Phoenician goddess, Astarte. Astarte was known as Aphrodite by the Greeks, and as Venus by the Romans and was worshipped by promiscuity. The Babylonian name for this goddess of fertility was Ishtar, from which our word "Easter" derives with the fertility trappings of rabbits and eggs. These false gods were prominent among the Canaanites and were represented by poles or tree trunks, generally in conical shape which today would be termed phallic symbols. God demanded that these "groves" be destroyed and instructed His people to avoid contact and association with those who practiced any religion other than His. See also: idol, image, likeness, similitude.

EXODUS 34:13
But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves.

II CHRONICLES 24:18
And they left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

GUESTS

Symbolic of Israel.

Guests are chosen (elected, invited) by the grace of the Host. It is Israel, the guest, who is invited to partake of the grace of God. See also: wedding garment, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, chosen.

ZEPHANIAH 1:7
Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

MATTHEW 22:10
So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

H

HAGAR

Allegory for servitude under God's law.

Sarah's Egyptian bondwoman is symbolic of those confined by the limitations of the law because they have not yet received the redemption of grace. Under the law, the penalty for disobedience is paid by the transgressor, whereas under grace the penalties of the repentant have been paid by Christ. Paul says that "Agar" is responsible to ("answereth to") Jerusalem, which represents the free grace of God. In other words, we are to answer or respond to God's grace by obedience, not disobedience. See also: law, keep the law, covenant, Jerusalem.

GALATIANS 4:22-26
For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise. Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

HAIRY (See Esau, Edom, Seir, Mt. Seir, goat, kid)

HALT (See lame)

HAM

Patronymic of Egypt.

Since Ham's son Mizraim settled in Egypt, both the name of Ham and that of Mizraim are used to denote the land of Egypt. The popular fallacy that Ham was a Negro with one Caucasian and one Asiatic brother is a preposterous lie perpetrated by the antichrists (q.v.) since it denies God's law of everything "after its kind" and is an impossibility in view of the fact that Noah was "perfect in his generations." See also: generation, adultery, Canaan, father's wife.

PSALMS 78:51
And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham.

PSALMS 105:23...27
Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham....They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

HAMMER

Symbol of Russia.

The hammer is the tool used to hit the nail (q.v.) and to break rocks or stones (q.v.). The carpenter (q.v.) uses the hammer, whereas the husbandman (q.v.) uses the sickle (q.v.), just as God uses the enemies of Israel to bring them to repentance. In modern times, the hammer is a symbol chosen by Russia, which nation God has set against His people Israel for their disobedience. See also: Gog, Babylon, red, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

PSALMS 74:6
But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

JEREMIAH 10:3-4
For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

Note: We observe that this vain custom utilizes the semblance of Christianity ((the nail, or Christ) driven into the tree (q.v.) by the principles of communism (hammer) and is decorated with worldly riches to give it an appearance of value.

JEREMIAH 50:22-23
A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

HAND

A dual symbol of power and of a member of God's church.

1. A symbol of power.

   A. Power is symbolized by the hand in the sense of active power, which potency may be either diminishing or escalating. See also: feeble.

   JOSHUA 21:44
   And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand.

   EZEKIEL 21:7
   And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

   B. Power surrendered is symbolized by lifting the hands in supplication. One may surrender to an enemy or to God, which surrender is the saving of one's life unto eternity. See also: spirit, thirst.

   PSALMS 31:5
   Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

   PSALMS 143:6
   I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

   LAMENTATIONS 5:6
   We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

2. Symbolic of a member of the church body of Christ, which membership is power indeed. See also: feet, body, disciple, church.

   MATTHEW 18:8
   Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

   CORINTHIANS 12:14-15
   For the body is not one member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

HANDS ON HEAD

Denotes being taken captive.

With the hands on the head, one has no means to carry any possessions, nor is one in a position to fight. Note, however, that in this position one is touching the head (q.v.) of the body (q.v.) and is in a frame of mind to become obedient. See also: Egypt, Babylon

JEREMIAH 2:37
Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the Lord hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

HANDWRITING

Symbolic of recorded sins.

Just as the handwriting on the wall signified the sins and, therefore the destruction of Babylon, so are all our sins written that we may be judged according to the record of our works. However, God has promised He will blot out the handwriting detailing our sins if we will repent and turn from them. See also: works; law, sin.

JOB 13:26
For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

ISAIAH 44:22
I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

DANIEL 5:5
In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

DANIEL 7:10
...the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

COLOSSIANS 2:14
Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.

Note: It was the handwriting which was written against us which was blotted out, NOT God's ordinances. It was our recorded sins, represented by the handwriting, which were nailed to the cross.

REVELATION 20:12
...the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

HARLOT

Symbolic of Israel and Judah.

God called both ten-tribed Israel and two-tribed Judah harlots because they sought other gods. When God married the whole house of Israel at Sinai, Israel promised to obey Him. However, in times of plenty and great blessings, Israel turned aside from following God's laws and went seeking other means of gratification. We see that the harlot Israel clings to Babylon, the mother of harlots, rather than to God the Father. See also: adultery, Babylon.

It is extraordinary that in good times Israel seeks elsewhere than to the Word of God for her spiritual sustenance; whereas in times of grief and sorrow, Israel instinctively turns to God for succor. In this era of prosperity in America, it is already evident that the lean times are being sent by God to turn us from our wicked ways into THE way. See also: way, sin, law, mountain, tree, woman, covenant.

JEREMIAH 2:20
For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

EZEKIEL 16:33-35...41
They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and

no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord....And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

Note: The United States has given the many gifts God gave her to the many countries which do not know Him as their Lord. See also: gifts.

HOSEA 4:15
Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, nor swear, The Lord liveth.

HARP

Symbolic of ten-tribed Israel.

Samuel tells us that the harp was made of fir (q.v.), symbolic of the house of Ephraim, the head of ten-tribed Israel. According to Josephus (Antiquities. VII, 12:3), the harp (Hebrew "cinyra") had ten strings, which number is particularly associated with ten-tribed Israel in Scripture. It is pertinent that the descendants of Cain handled the harp (Genesis 4:21), but it is not stated that they made melody with it. Today, the descendants of Cain (q.v.) continue to handle Israel, but do not bring forth harmony. The joy of Israel ceaseth. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

II SAMUEL 6:5
And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

PSALMS 33:2
Praise the Lord with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

PSALMS 144:9
I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

ISAIAH 24:8
The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

EZEKIEL 26:13
And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

HART (See venison)

HARVEST

Allegory for the end of this world system.

The time when the wicked tares will be gathered and burned and the dead in Christ resurrected is called the harvest of the world. According to the "rapture" tradition of our elders, Christians will be spared this time of tribulation, although God's Word says it is Christian Israel who will be used by God to destroy the wicked. See also: tares, rapture, sickle, wheat, world, tradition of the elders.

JOEL 3:13
Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

MATTHEW 9:37
Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

MATTHEW 13:29-30...39
But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn....The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

REVELATION 14:15
And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

HATED (BY GOD)

Descriptive of Esau.

Much is written about attributes which the Lord hates, but the name of Esau who is Edom (red) is the name given to personify these hateful qualities. See also: Esau, Edom, red, antichrist, Jew, Pharisee.

MALACHI 1:3-4
And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

ROMANS 9:13
As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

HEAD

Symbol of Christ.

The head of the body, the church, is Christ, Who as our King has been separated from the state. See also: church, body.

ACTS 4:11
This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders which is become the head of the corner.

I CORINTHIANS 11:3
But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

COLOSSIANS 1:18
And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

HEADS

Denotes rulers, leaders, leading nations.

Although used to represent individual persons of power and authority, heads also designate eminent nations which direct the course of the world, as is particularly illustrated in Revelation. National leaders are described as deriving their positions of rulership and power from vile sources through bribery. See also: crown, mountain.

PSALMS 110:6
He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

EZEKIEL 23:42
And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

DANIEL 7:6
After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

AMOS 5:12
For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

MICAH 3:11
The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

REVELATION 17:3...9
So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns..... And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

HEALED

Symbolic of salvation.

The words translated from the single Greek word "sozo" as "healed" and "saved" are synonymous. Healing therefore typifies forgiving of sin or making whole through the grace of salvation. See also: health, sin.

MATTHEW 1:21
And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save (sozo) his people from their sins.

MARK 5:23
And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed (sozo); and she shall live.

LUKE 8:36
They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed (sozo).

HEALER

Symbolic of God.

God restores health to those who obey His Word. See also: health, disease, sin.

EXODUS 15:26
And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

MATTHEW 4:23
And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

HEALTH

Symbolic of obedience to God's law.

God has promised that if we obey His law we will enjoy health. He has also promised that if we disobey Him, He will bring sickness upon us. See also: sick, pestilence, disease, sin.

EXODUS 15:26
And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

EXODUS 23:25
And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

DEUTERONOMY 7:15
And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

PROVERBS 3:7-8
Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil. It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

HEAR

Symbolic of understanding **and** obeying the Word of God.

To hear signifies comprehension of God's Word, followed by obedience to His will as in "Thy will be done." Those who "will not hear" are those who refuse to obey His law. See also: ear, eye, see.

DEUTERONOMY 1:43
So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

PROVERBS 28:9
He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

MALACHI 2:2
If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

MARK 4:12
That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

LUKE 8:21
And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

HEARD

Symbolic of action as a result of understanding.

To have heard does not merely mean physical hearing, but also signifies acting upon that which is heard because the mind grasps the magnitude of the Word. See also: hear, ear, eye, see.

JEREMIAH 25:8-9
Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

LUKE 8:15
But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

HEARKEN

More literally, Listen! Pay attention!

Like behold, lo, and loud, the word hearken is used to command special attention to that which follows. See also: Abraham.

ISAIAH 51:1-2
Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. **Look** unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

ISAIAH 55:2
Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

JEREMIAH 26:4
...Thus saith the Lord; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened.

HEAT (See fire)

HEATHEN

Literally, nation or nations.

The word translated as heathen is the same word often translated as either nation or gentile. It is generally translated as heathen when the context indicates a non-Israelite nation. See also: gentile, Israel.

LEVITICUS 25:44
Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

EZEKIEL 34:28
And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

MATTHEW 6:7
But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

HEAVEN

Used to denote the place of God's throne as well as to symbolize God Himself.

Heaven is used to indicate both the sky which we see and the far reaches of unknown space. Heaven is also used to symbolize God Himself, as in Luke 15:21. Heaven is not the reward of the righteous, for Scripture plainly teaches their reward is to be brought by Christ when He returns. We see that even righteous David is "not ascended into the heavens" and that "no man hath ascended up to heaven." Further, we are told that "no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled." See also: kingdom of heaven, earth, hell.

PSALMS 11:4
The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven...

LUKE 15:21
I have sinned against heaven....

JOHN 3:13
And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

ACTS 2:34
For David is not ascended into the heavens....

ACTS 7:49
Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool...

HEDGE

Denotes to be surrounded.

To hedge designates encirclement, either for defence or entrapment for punishment. See also: fence, wall, gates and bars, thorns, briers.

EZEKIEL 13:4-5
O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts. Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord.

HOSEA 2:6
Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

MATTHEW 21:33
Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it *round about, and digged a winepress in it,* and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

HEIR

Symbol of Christ.

The parable of the householder who planted a vineyard makes plain that the enemies of Christ knew Christ was the heir and that they wished to kill Him so they could steal His heritage (q.v.), Israel. See also: vineyard, grapes, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

MICAH 1:15
Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

MATTHEW 21:38
But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

MARK 12:7
But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

LUKE 20:14
But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

HEIRS

Symbolic of Israel.

As with many Bible symbols, the plural version of a word symbolizing Christ is symbolic of His people Israel. All are aware that God made His promises to Israel. However, many have made the false assumption that the people who have God's promises are not Israel, but are a different people rather than believe God Who cannot lie. See also: Abraham, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, sheep, servant, disciple.

ROMANS 8:17
And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

GALATIANS 3:29
And **if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs** according to the promise.

JAMES 2:5
Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

HELL

Literally, the grave.

The same Hebrew and Greek words translated as "hell" are translated as "grave" an approximately equal number of times. For example, the Hebrew word "sheol" is rendered as "hell" 31 times, "grave" 31 times, and "pit" three times. The Greek word "hades" is given as "hell" ten times and as "grave" two times. In both cases, the translators used the words as **synonyms** for one another because the old English word "hel" (meaning **"to hide or cover over"**) was simply another way of saying grave. There is no Scriptural basis for the antichrist doctrine of hell as a place of burning torment. Scripture tells us that "the wages of sin is death" and nowhere defines these "wages" as eternal torture. See also: antichrist, Jew, false prophets, chief priests, pastors.

The Greek word "gehenna" is also translated as hell, with the identical meaning of grave. Gehenna was a refuse dump outside Jerusalem in which refuse was burned for sanitary reasons, and at no time in history was it used to burn live human beings. The other word translated as hell is the Greek "tartaros," used in II Peter 2:4. The word "tartaros" is Greek for confine or incarcerate, as is borne out in the rest of the passage by "delivered into chains of darkness," which darkness (q.v.) typifies the grave, where there is "no knowledge." See also: death.

JOB 26:6
Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

Note: This could have been translated, "The covering is uncovered before Him..."

ISAIAH 14:9-11
Hell (sheol) from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave (sheol), and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

Note: Within only two verses, we see the usage of the same word "sheol" translated both as "hell" and "grave."

EZEKIEL 31:15-17
Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when he went down to the grave (sheol) I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell (sheol) with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into hell (sheol) with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

Note: In these three verses, "sheol" is translated both ways, where those "that be slain" are. In Ezekiel 32:21-27, the word "sheol" is used four times and is translated as "hell" twice and "grave" twice.

JONAH 2:2
And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the Lord, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell (sheol) cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

Note: Jonah was in "the belly of sheol," which he obviously thought was his grave, and certainly did not go to a place of burning torments.

MATTHEW 16:18
And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of **hell** (hades) shall not prevail against it.

Note: The gates (q.v.) of hades are the judgment of the grave, for "the wages of sin is death."

JAMES 3:6
And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of **hell** (gehenna).

Note: The tongue sets "on fire" the natural world by defiling God's system so that it becomes the rubbish heap of man's system, which God will destroy with a "gehenna" fire to purge it.

HELMET

Symbol of salvation.

The word "helmet" is from the Old English word "hel," meaning literally "to cover," and from which the word "hell" is also derived. As Christ, our salvation, is the Word, it is Christ Whom we must put upon our heads for protection. To put Christ on our heads (q.v.) is to make Him our Ruler and to put His Word in our hearts. See also: Word, love, hell.

EPHESIANS 6:17
And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

I THESSALONIANS 5:8
But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

HEM

Symbolic of the law.

The hem of the Israelite garment was designed with a fringe on the border as a reminder to keep God's laws forever. In touching the hem of the garment of Christ, one took hold of His law in obedience to His Word. See also: border, law, health, sick, disease.

MATTHEW 9:20
And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment.

MATTHEW 14:36
And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

HERBS

Symbolic of nations.

Herbs symbolize people in the aggregate, as a nation or race, just as trees (q.v.) are figurative of peoples. It is important to notice that the greatest of all herbs (nations) will give shadow (protection) to the fowls (wicked). See also: forest, field, fowls, shadow, branches.

II KINGS 4:39
And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

MATTHEW 13:31-32
Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

MARK 4:32
But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

HERD

Symbolic of people.

The herd typifies people, as does flock; however, the composition of the herd determines the type of people. For example, a herd of pigs would characterize evil people, whereas a herd of sheep would be God's people Israel. See also: flock, sheep, beasts, swine.

JOEL 1:18
How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

LUKE 8:32
And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

Note: The swine (unclean people) were feeding on the mountain (nation). That the pigs in the herd numbered 2,000 (Mark 5:13) in a land which had been commanded not to eat the pig is amazing. Today's pig herds are even greater, contrary to His Word.

HERDMAN

Symbolic of leaders of peoples.

The herder is not necessarily of the same class as the herd and may be the opposite type. For example, the Edomite Doeg was appointed by King Saul to be among his chief herders. Therefore, we see that the bad may drive the good, or vice versa. See also: herd, beasts, shepherd.

I SAMUEL 21:7
Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the Lord; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

AMOS 1:1
The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa....

HERESIES

Descriptive of false doctrines.

Exemplifies the false doctrines which cause rejection of Christ's Word. It is pertinent that heresies are brought in by those among the Christians who cause the Truth of the Word to be shunned because they teach against the Truth. Although we are warned to reject a heretic after two admonitions, the chief priests of this age teach that God loves even the heretic. See also: chief priests, pastors, false prophets, prayer.

I CORINTHIANS 11:19
For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

TITUS 3:10
A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition **reject.**

II PETER 2:1-2
But there were false prophets also **among** the people, even as there **shall be false teachers among you**, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And **many shall follow** their pernicious ways; by reason of whom **the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.**

Note: The major denominations are not evil spoken of. There are many who follow them. It therefore follows that their doctrines contain heresy and that they condemn the way of Truth, which is God's law, which is the Word, which is Christ.

HERITAGE (GOD'S)

Symbolic of Israel.

The Bible tells us over and over that God has chosen Israel to be His heritage. It is relevant that an inheritance comes from one who has died. As Israel becomes truly Christian and dies to worldly sin and corruption, it leaves its new self to God, and God accepts them as His heritage. *See also: heir,* Israel, called by My Name, Christian, flock, sheep, elect, servant, blind.

PSALMS 78:71
From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and **Israel his inheritance.**

JOEL 2:17
Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

JOEL 3:2
I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for **my heritage Israel**, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

MICAH 7:14...18
Feed thy people with thy rod, **the flock of thine heritage**, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old....Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

HERITAGE (ISRAEL'S)

The earth is the heritage of Israel.

"The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof." Christ died and bequeathed the earth to His people Israel as their inheritance. No one inherits heaven, for He did not leave it to us. In inheriting the kingdom of heaven **on earth**, we will dwell on the earth with Christ as our King of Kings. See also: kingdom of heaven, kingdom of God, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, disciple.

PSALMS 25:12-13
What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose. His soul **shall dwell at ease**; and his seed **shall inherit the earth.**

PSALMS 37:9...11...22
For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they **shall inherit the earth**....But the meek **shall inherit the earth**; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace....For such as be blessed of him **shall inherit the earth**; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

MATTHEW 5:5
Blessed are the meek: for they **shall inherit the earth.**

I CORINTHIANS 6:9
Know ye not that the **unrighteous shall not inherit** the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind.

HIDDEN ONES

Allegory for Israel.

God's hidden ones are the Israelites, whom He has hidden from the eyes of the world and who are blind to their identity. The Scriptures speak of God hiding Israel and also of Israel hiding itself. For example, in Proverbs 27:12, it is the man knowledgeable in the Word of God who knows when to hide himself from the wicked. See also: cave, blind, Israel, field, stones.

PSALMS 31:20
Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

PSALMS 83:3
They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

PROVERBS 27:12
A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.

JEREMIAH 43:10
And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

Note: The ruler of "Babylon" is to be brought from an alien nation to rule over the Israelites (stones).

HIGH

Exalted, lofty, superior.

Denotes a place, person, or nation which is exalted above those of like kind. To be more prominent or of greater consequence in contrast to those of the type. See also: mountain, stranger, rivers, waters, cedar.

DEUTERONOMY 26:19
And to make thee high **above all nations** which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

DEUTERONOMY 28:43
The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

I KINGS 13:33
After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the **people priests** of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

EZEKIEL 17:22
Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the **highest branch** of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

Note: History shows that Jeremiah took the tender twig, which was the daughter of king Zedekiah, to Ireland and from which line the kings of England today trace their lineage to the house of David.

HIGH MOUNTAIN

Symbolic of a great and mighty nation.

As mountain represents nation or kingdom, so a high mountain is figurative of an eminent or prominent nation. See also: mountain, high.

EZEKIEL 17:22-23
Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent: In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

MATTHEW 17:1
And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an *high mountain apart*.

HIGH WAY

Symbolic of following the elevated path of Christ.

Since Christ is "the way" and the "Word", the "high way" is to follow His Word. See also: way (the), Word, field, water, border, soul.

NUMBERS 20:17
Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

PROVERBS 16:17
The highway of the upright is to depart from evil....

ISAIAH 40:3
The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

MATTHEW 22:9
Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

Note: The disciples were not told to go into the streets (q.v.) but only to those on the path of Christ's Word.

HILL

Symbolic of a small or weak nation.

As mountains signify nations, so hills denote nations of little power or stature. See also: mountain, Zion, wilderness, floods, sheep.

PSALMS 65:12
They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

PSALMS 98:8
Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together.

PSALMS 114:4
The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.

JEREMIAH 50:6
My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

LUKE 23:30
Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

Note: The wicked will take refuge in an Israel nation and hope to be unnoticed in the day of the Lord.

HIND (See venison)

HOLES OF THE ROCKS

Symbolic of people lacking understanding of God's Word.

Since a "hole" is a cavity or breach and typifies a void place, and rocks symbolize the people of Israel, it is apparent that "holes of the rocks" indicate those of Israel who are void of understanding of the Scriptures. Because of their deficiency in the Word, these people will be open to easy access by the enemies of God, who will hide themselves among them. See also: clefts of the rock, rocks, hunters.

ISAIAH 2:19
And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

ISAIAH 7:19
And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

JEREMIAH 16:16
Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

HOLY

Literally, set apart or separated.

To be sanctified for service to God by separation from worldly persons or things. God's people Israel were told to keep themselves separated (holy) from other peoples and to avoid integration. God specifically and often admonished His people to put a difference between the holy (set apart) and the unholy (mixed). See also: separate, clean, unclean, adultery, bastard, mingle.

EXODUS 19:6
And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

EXODUS 31:15
Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

LEVITICUS 19:2
Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

DEUTERONOMY 14:2
For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth

EZRA 9:2
For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

I PETER 2:9
But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.

HOLY GHOST

Mistranslation of Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit is God Himself and is not a separate entity apart from the Father Who is the One God. The Spirit is a manifestation of God, and is also called the Comforter. The Spirit of God existed from eternity and is first mentioned in Genesis 1:2. In Luke we are told that Mary conceived as the result of the Holy Spirit (God) coming upon her. Consequently, it is the Spirit Who is also God the Father to Whom Christ prayed.

GENESIS 1:2
And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the **Spirit of God** moved upon the face of the waters.

LUKE 1:35
And the angel answered and said unto her, The **Holy Ghost** shall come upon thee, and the **power of the Highest** shall overshadow thee: *therefore also that holy thing* which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

II PETER 1:21
For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

HONEY

Symbolic of the sweet things of life.

The delightful things of life are characterized by the sweetness of honey. See also: milk, meat bread.

EXODUS 3:8
And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey....

NUMBERS 13:27
....We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

HORNETS

Symbolic of an enemy people.

The Amorite enemies of Israel are portrayed as hornets which vicious peoples were used to drive out other foes of Israel. As God used one enemy to destroy another, we may expect a like parallel. See also: Amorite, Canaanite.

EXODUS 23:28
And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

JOSHUA 24:12
And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

HORNS

Symbolic of kings or rulers.

Horns designate a person in power or authority over the people, as a king or ruler with like authority. See also: little horn, mountain, devil.

DANIEL 8:20
The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

REVELATION 17:12
And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

HORSE

Symbol of power.

Although horses represent power, it is only a purchasable power which strength cannot be relied upon because it is controlled by the rider. See also: rider.

I CHRONICLES 19:6
And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah.

PSALMS 147:10
He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

JEREMIAH 12:5
If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

HOT

Literally, fervent.

Of the several words rendered as "hot," those in Revelation 3:15-16 have the meaning of ardent, keen, or fervent with zeal. See also: lukewarm, cold.

REVELATION 3:15-16
I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

HOUR (See time measures)

HOUSE

Denotes those of a family or tribe, or their descendants.

House specifies the descendants of a particular person and indicates lineage. The descendants of a person could not be classified to receive their heritage unless their lineage could be determined.

It is significant that after the division of the Israel kingdom into the House of Israel (containing 10 tribes) and the house of Judah (the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin) each house is always spoken of in the Bible as separate from the other; whereas, prior to that time they are spoken of in the aggregate. See also: household of God.

JOSHUA 24:15
And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.

ISAIAH 8:1314
Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

HOUSE OF DAVID

Those descended directly from David.

The house of David, which came of the house of Judah, was independently considered throughout Scripture, for of this house came the Lord Jesus. See also: nail, house of Judah, household of God.

ISAIAH 22:22
And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

LUKE 1:69
And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David.

LUKE 2:4
And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:).

HOUSE OF ISRAEL

The ten-tribed house of Israel

After the division of the kingdom, the house of Israel consisted of only ten tribes, of which Ephraim was the head or leading tribe. See also: Ephraim, Manasseh, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

ISAIAH 5:7
For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

JEREMIAH 31:27...31...33
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast....Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I **will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah...But** this shall be the covenant that I will make **with the house of Israel**; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

EZEKIEL 11:15
Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Lord: unto us is this land given in possession.

HEBREWS 8:8-10
For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a **new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah**: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make **with the house of Israel** after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

HOUSE OF JUDAH

Two-tribed Judah after the division of the kingdom.

The house of Judah was comprised of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin with their proportionate share of Levites. It was the house of Judah, not Israel, which was carried into Babylon. Therefore, it was the descendants of this group only which returned to Palestine seventy years later. See also: captivity, Israel, house of David.

JEREMIAH 3:18
In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

JEREMIAH 11:10
They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

EZEKIEL 8:17
Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

HOUSE OF THE LORD

Symbolic of both the houses of Israel and Judah.

Just as the house of one is the family of one, the family of God is the house of the Lord. God's house is built of Israel and Judah and also symbolizes the latter day unity of the two houses of Israel. It was in Israel that the Word of God was discovered, just as it is in Israel that it is found in these latter days. See also: household of God, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, disciple, servant, sheep, blind.

II KINGS 22:8
And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

ISAIAH 2:2
And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

I PETER 2:5
Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

HOUSEHOLD OF GOD

Symbolic of those who are of God's family, i.e. His children.

The Scriptures tell us that Israel was God's son and that we are the sons of the living God. The prophecy of Hosea 1:10 has come to pass when the children of Israel cannot numbered for multitude, AND when Christians are told they are not God's people Israel, BUT are called the sons of the living God. How blind is Israel to this marvelous fulfillment of the Word of God! See also: blind, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep.

We are told that God's house was built of Israel and Judah, which is repeated in the symbolism of the materials used in the building. In the New Testament, we are told that the church is the body, and the body is the temple of God. So, we see that the Christians are the living temple or household of God. See also: body, temple, church, bread.

ISAIAH 2:2-3
And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

HOSEA 1:10
Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

MATTHEW 10:25
It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

GALATIANS 6:10
As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

EPHESIANS 2:19
Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God.

HEBREWS 3:6
But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

HOUSEHOLDER

Symbolic of Christ.

The householder is the ruler of the house, and the ruler of God's house is Christ. In Matthew 13:37-38, we are told that it was Christ who sowed the children of the kingdom (His house), again demonstrating that the *householder is Christ. See also:* house of the Lord, household of God, Christian, called by My Name, Israel.

MATTHEW 13:27
So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

MATTHEW 20:1
For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

MATTHEW 21:33
Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

HUNGER

Symbolizes yearning for God's Word.

We yearn for the Word of God. It is the greatest hunger one can experience, for if we do not eat God's Word, we perish. See also: famine, bread, milk, meat, water.

PROVERBS 25:21
If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

ISAIAH 65:13
Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed.

MATTHEW 5:6
Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness for they shall be filled.

HUNTER

Symbolic of those who search for Israel.

In contrast with the fisherman, whose net catches species of all kinds, the hunter's methods aim at locating a specific objective. In these last days it is Israel who is being sought by God's hunters, as God promised, and who may find and identify Israel armed with knowledge of God's promises to Israel. This is the day of the hunter! See also: fisher, fish, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The word "hunter" is also used in a context unfavorable to Israel, such as one who seeks to find and kill his prey. We are told that Edom (Esau) was a cunning man of the world (field) and a clever hunter who was fond of hunting for venison (Israel). Therefore, we may expect the Edomites of today have inherited their ability to hunt and deceive and are still seeking to hunt Israel for their death (venison). See also: Esau, Edom, red, antichrist, Jew, field, mountain, venison.

GENESIS 25:27
And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

JEREMIAH 5:26
For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

JEREMIAH 16:16
Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

HUSBAND (OF ISRAEL)

Symbolic of Christ.

Because of the divorcement of Israel and the law that a wife may not remarry her former husband after having had another unless the former husband dies, Israel was not able to be married to Christ until after His death. Though Christ died on the cross, He has not yet taken Israel as His bride because she has not yet "made herself ready" (Revelation 19:7). After she is bathed by the Word and cleansed through the purification of the fire of tribulation, she will be wed to her Husband. See also: bridegroom, voice of the bridegroom, wife, bride, divorced woman, Israel.

The Greek word most often rendered as "husband" is "aner", which is translated as "husband" 50 times and as "man" 156 times. This is the word in Matthew 1:16 which is translated as "husband of Mary," which if rendered as "man" would have clarified the genealogy of Christ. See also: genealogy, generation.

ISAIAH 54:5
For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

HOSEA 2:2
Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts.

MATTHEW 1:16
And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

Note: See Luke 3 for Joseph's genealogy.

HUSBANDMAN

Symbolic of God.

It is the husbandman who plants the seed, makes ready the ground, tends, and harvests the fruit. See also: seed, harvest, vine, rain, fruit.

JOHN 15:1
I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

I CORINTHIANS 3:9
For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

JAMES 5:7
Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

HUSBANDMEN

Symbolic of those who tend or rule Israel.

As is often the case, the pluralization of a word designating Christ is used to typify specific people. According to the Bible, most of these husbandmen do a remarkably sorry job of attending to God's property and will be required to answer to Him for falling to water (give His Word) His vineyard. See also: vineyard, vine, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, pastors, shepherds.

JOEL 1:11-12
Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

LUKE 20:15-16
So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

HYMENAEUS

Symbolic of those who teach false doctrine.

Hymenaeus taught that the resurrection was already past, a doctrine comparable to the creed of those who teach that when we die we are immediately "resurrected" by "going to heaven." Paul was emphatic in his denunciation of this false doctrine and made it clear that the resurrection to life occurs only when Christ returns to the earth. See also: Leaven, poison, false prophets, chief priests, resurrection.

I TIMOTHY 1:19-20
Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

Note: If Satan were a supernatural being, how would they learn not to blaspheme by being delivered" to him? See also: devil, Satan.

II TIMOTHY 2:17-18
And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

I

IDOL

Symbolic of that which is abomination to God.

An idol is not merely an image, but is anything put ahead of God in our desires and given precedence. For example: some people can be said to "worship" ball games by attending them in lieu of church. Others "worship" manufactured goods and their bellies. See also: image, abomination, similitude.

PSALMS 115:4
Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

Note: This does not necessarily mean carved images, but the money one earns with one's hands.

MICAH 5:13
Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

COLOSSIANS 3:5
Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

IDUMEA

The Greek rendering of Edom.

See Edom, Esau, Seir, Mt. Seir, Herod.

IMAGE

Denotes a counterfeited copy or imitation made by man.

God prohibited images because a copy is a counterfeit or substitute for His original. Israel was forbidden to idolize any other god or to make an image of **anything, including God Himself.** Man's facsimiles of God's creations influence man to believe he may substitute a likeness for the original. For example, "pictures of Christ" portray Him as a man and cannot possibly reflect the Truth of His Word Which reveals Him to us. See also: similitude, image of the beast, graven, molten image.

NUMBERS 33:51-52
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan; Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

DEUTERONOMY 27:15
Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

ROMANS 1:23
And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

IMAGE OF THE BEAST

Symbolic of that which reflects the beast system of man.

The image of the beast mirrors the actions and behavior of the ungodly system of man. It also conditions and molds those who "worship" it by their attentiveness to its examples. Ancient images were simply carved or painted and lacked the sophistication of moving pictures which speak. In considering what image is most reflective and imitative of our society, is influential, and also has the ability to speak in this end time, we cannot help but observe that television has all of these characteristics. Consequently, it behooves Christians to look to God's Word rather than become "marked" by following the ungodly examples of society's *reflection. See also: beasts,* beast (the), false prophets.

JEREMIAH 51:52
Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

HABBAKUK 2:18
What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

REVELATION 13:14-15
And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

REVELATION 14:11-12
And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints: **here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.**

IMAGINATION

Denotes evil thoughts.

We are taught that to have an imagination is a desirable attribute, but God says that man's imagination is ever evil, and not good. See also: image of the beast, ear, covenant.

GENESIS 8:21
....the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth...

JEREMIAH 11:8
Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

JEREMIAH 16:12
And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

IMPOSSIBLE (FOR GOD)

It is impossible for God to lie.

The Bible tells of the infinite things God can do, but there is only one thing which He cannot do. God **cannot** lie. Consider: if God spoke anything, it would come into being and would become true. Therefore, the Scriptures are all, without exception, true as given and we may trust the Word of God implicitly. See also: liar, antichrist, Jew.

TITUS 1:2
In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.

HEBREWS 6:18
That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

INCENSE

Symbolic of the prayers of the saints.

God was very precise about how He wished to be worshipped and specified that we are not to pray to Him in the manner in which the heathen pray to their gods. The incense (prayer) was required to be made only from certain ingredients, in definite proportions, and in a special manner. Likewise, He gave us the "Lord's prayer" as a model of how we should pray. See also: saints, odours, ointment, prayer, spices.

EXODUS 30:9
Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

PSALMS 141:2
Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

REVELATION 5:8
And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

INHABITANT

A geographic indication of a settler or citizen of an area.

Although this word is translated literally, the reader often fails to note that the "inhabitant" of an area is not always of the race of people which have come to be associated with it. For example, one generally assumes that the inhabitants of Jerusalem are Judahites, or at least from one of the tribes of Israel. However, it will be recalled that when David took Jerusalem the aliens were not all driven out and continued to dwell there. Consequently, it is no accident that God has chosen to use the phrase "men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem" on numerous occasions. See also: tribute.

GENESIS 50:11
And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning....

JUDGES 2:2
And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice...

II CHRONICLES 20:15...20
And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's....And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

INHERITANCE (See heritage)

INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS (See harp)

INTERPRETATIONS

Explanations of meaning.

Since God interprets His Own Word and has forbidden man any license to do so, we may not embellish (add to), omit (subtract from), or edit (alter) any portion of Scripture. All interpretation of the Scriptures belongs to God and no single word may be privately interpreted by the imagination of man. The Bible is a veritable treasure mine, the exploration of which yields far more than gold. See also: allegory, shadow.

GENESIS 40:8
And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

DEUTERONOMY 4:2
Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

Note: The fact that most churches of today ignore the Old Testament in which the commandments are detailed, constitutes omission of three-fourths of God's Word, every Word of which we are told to live by.

II PETER 1:20
Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

REVELATION 22:18-19
For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

IRON

Symbolic of physical strength.

The exceptional physical strength of iron represents the rulership of the wicked whose reign is described in Daniel and Revelation. Daniel specifies that this evil government will "prevail" over the saints and Revelation states it will "overcome" them, both of which are in sharp contrast with the "rapture" doctrine taught by many churches today. See also: clay, legs, feet, rapture.

Iron is a neutral element, comparable with the term "lukewarm" used to describe the church of Laodecia, the church of our time. That iron was the element used to fashion nails, such as those used to crucify Jesus, is well known. Less noted is the fact that the indifference of the people was a contributing factor of Christ's death, since the chief priests feared the people's reactions to their schemes. Had the people been fervent (hot) for Christ, or even coldly logical in examining the motives of the chief priests and scribes, they would have demanded justice. See also: chief priests, scribes, Laodecia.

The iron furnace typifies Egypt, the land of hardship and bondage, in which Israel was first refined to make the people ready for God. It is to Egypt (q.v.) we will again return to finish our purification as God's people. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, servant.

DEUTERONOMY 4:20
But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

DEUTERONOMY 28:48
Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

DANIEL 2:33...40
His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

JEREMIAH 11:4
Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

REVELATION 19:15
And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

ISAAC

Typical of Israel, the people of God's promise.

Isaac, the child of promise given to faithful Abraham, typifies our steadfast God's son Israel. It was Isaac who was first saved from death by the offering of the ram (q.v.) caught in the thicket, just as we are saved by the Lamb of God Who was "caught" in the (crown of) thorns. See also: thorns, Abraham.

God promised that His people Israel would be called (named) after Isaac, which promise appears to have gone unnoticed by His people. That the descendants of Isaac were known as Isaacsons, then Saacsons before they came to be known as Saxons is a historical fact, hidden by the antichrist scribes who pretend that God's people are called Jews. See also: scribes, antichrist, Jew, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, sheep, flock, elect, treasure.

Israel has inherited the lack of vision (understanding of the Word) which plagued Isaac in his old age. Just as Isaac was misinformed and unable to distinguish between his sons, so has latter day Israel become so blind they are not able to discern the sheep from the goats. See also: see, dim, vision, blind, venison.

GENESIS 21:12
And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

ROMANS 9:7
Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, **in Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

HEBREWS 11:18
Of whom it was said, **That in Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

Note: Abraham's son Ishmael would not be an Issacson just as his children by Keturah were not.

ISCARIOT

Literally, man of Kerioth.

There is no such word as Iscariot, generally assumed to be the surname of the traitor Judas. Iscariot is a corruption of "ish-Kerioth," meaning "man of Kerioth," signifying that Judas was from the town of Kerioth, a town of Judah. Judas was the only Jew (Judean) among the disciples, the rest of whom were all of the tribe of Benjamin in Galilee. See also: Judas Iscariot, antichrist, Jew, Benjamin.

MATTHEW 10:4
Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

Note: Simon was not a Canaanite, which is a mistranslation, but a Canaanite, from the town of Cana in Galilee.

MARK 3:19
And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

JOHN 13:26
Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

ISRAEL

Literally, "he will rule with God." The name given to Jacob by God, and the name of his descendants, to whom the Scriptures are addressed.

The name Israel came to be applied only to the ten-tribed portion of Israel after their captivity by the Assyrians and from which captivity they did not return to Palestine. The house of Israel did not include the tribe of Judah after the division of the kingdom. Judah was carried into captivity by Babylon and permitted to return to Palestine together with Benjamin and some Levites, but Judah never constituted a part of the ten-tribed house of Israel. See also: house of Israel.

Israel has also been known in these latter days as "the ten lost tribes," though we may be certain God has not lost Israel and intends that we discover their identity according His promises, rather than according to the tradition of the elders. The people who fit the Scriptural description of Israel must, by Bible definition, be Israel. See also: lost, hunter, antichrist, Jew, Judith, Edom, Esau.

In modern times, many people take it for granted that the Jews are Israel because they say they are, in spite of the fact they do not have the "fruits" of Christianity nor any of the promises of God. It therefore behooves every Christian to know his Bible so that it may become obvious that the Jews are not Israel. Man may lie, but God cannot lie. We may search out the truth in the Bible and discover that whatever peoples have the promises made by God to Israel are Israel. Such a study will prove that the only people who fit in all cases these promises of God are the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, and related peoples. See also: called by My Name, Christian, people (God's), Isaac, blind, sheep, flock, chosen, disciples, elect, treasure, pearl, jewel, servant, vine, vineyard, grapes, clay, Manasseh, Ephraim, Jerusalem, Zion, Mountain of Samaria, daughter of Zion, daughter of Jerusalem, oak, fir, olive tree, witnesses, church, body, bread, wheat, covenants.

EXODUS 4:22
....Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn.

Note: It is the Israelites who are called the sons of God, as the Christians are called the children of God.

DEUTERONOMY 4:1-2
Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

Note: Only Israel was given the law by God Almighty. They were to do and teach it to the world as a sign of their great blessings because of the wisdom of God's laws. Although the chief priests of our time have taught us that the law is not for Christians, this does not make it a fact. See also: chief priests, false prophets, pastors.

PSALMS 80:1
Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

ISAIAH 1:3
The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

Note: Israel was to be blind to their identity. The Jews are not blind to their origin and cannot be Israel, as they claim to be.

ISAIAH 27:6
He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

Note: Only Christians have filled the world with the fruit of God's Word, the Bible.

ISAIAH 41:8
But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

Note: It is only the Christians who are the servants of God. The Jews do not accept Christ nor do His bidding.

ISAIAH 45:4
For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

Note: The Jews **claim** to believe Moses, though Christ tells us plainly (John 5:46) that if they believed Moses, they **would have believed** Christ. Therefore, the Jews do not believe Moses, as they profess, or else Christ is a liar. It is the "New Testament Christian" who "does not know" God through all of His Word. It is the Christian who is told that God is the God of the Jews, rather than that He is the God of Israel, according to Scripture.

JEREMIAH 31:33
But this shall be the covenant that I will make **with the house of Israel**; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Note: It was Israel with whom God made His new covenant, which we call the "New Testament." It is to Israel that the Holy Spirit comes and writes the Word of God in their hearts. If the Jews had God's Word in their hearts, they would be Christians.

JEREMIAH 33:17
For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

Note: Queen Victoria had the royal English ancestry traced all the way back to David. This family tree hangs in Windsor and has not ever been refuted. The Jews have never had a king in historical times.

JEREMIAH 50:17
Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away....

Note: The Christian peoples have scattered into every part of the globe and built the greatest nations ever known.

HOSEA 1:10-11
Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that **in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head,** and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

Note: The Christians are told that they are not God's people Israel but are some sort of "adopted" (q.v.) stranger or gentile (q.v.). At the same time, the ministers tell them they are not God's people Israel, they are also told that they are the sons of Christ, the living God. It is in the Christian nation of the United States that the people are able to "appoint themselves one head." It is the Christian people who are as "the sands of the sea," whereas the Jews are a tiny race by world standards. See also: little horn.

MATTHEW 2:6
And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

Note: Christ does not rule the Jews, for they reject Him completely. Christ rules only in the Christian nations.

MATTHEW 10:5-6
These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go **not** into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: But **go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**

Note: The Jews have never been "lost," for they know their identity, although they profess to be the Israelites. Christ told the Jews (John 10:24-26) that they were NOT His sheep, or not His people. He said plainly that His sheep (people) follow Him, which the Jews do not.

MATTHEW 10:23
But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall **not** have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

Note: If the Jews were all of Israel, they could have been "gone over" during the time of Christ here on earth. It is because Christendom had spread to cover the face of the earth with the "multitudes" of Israel that it was not possible to reach all of them until the end time.

MATTHEW 15:24
But he answered and said, **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**

Note: Although Christ said specifically that He was not sent but unto Israel, He has permitted whosoever will to join His household by abiding by the rules of His house. The Jews have chosen not to be a part of His household.

JOHN 10:24-27
Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. But ye believe not, **because ye are not of my sheep**, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and **they follow me.**

Note: Christ clearly said that the Jews were not His people. He further said that His people follow Him which the Jews do not.

ACTS 13:23
Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus.

Note: Christ is specifically said to have been the Saviour of Israel, not the Jews. The fact that the Jews call themselves Israel does not make the promises of God of none effect. We were warned of these counterfeit doctrines.

ROMANS 9:6-7
Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For **they are not all Israel**, which are of Israel: Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, **In Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

Note: We were plainly told that they are "not all Israel" which are among the Israelites. We are specifically told that Israel will be named after Isaac, Isaacsons, later known as the Saxons. The word "Jew" is not named after Isaac.

ROMANS 11:25
For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that **blindness in part is happened to Israel, until** the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

Note: The Jews have never been blind to their identity. It is only Israel who is blind (in part) to their ancestry. Only by a thorough knowledge of the Scriptures can this blindness be overcome.

REVELATION 7:4
And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of **the children of Israel.**

Note: In view of God's Word, is it reasonable to expect that no Christians will be sealed, but only the unchristian Jews who claim to be "Israelites?"

In addition to the above references to Israel, there are thousands of Scriptures which prove that the Israel people are the Christian nations. The above was taken chiefly from the N.T. because of

the greater familiarity most Christians have with it. However, it is the O.T. which details the promises to Israel, which are so abundant that to quote them all would be tantamount to quoting a major portion of the O.T. For the sake of brevity, a few additional references are given for study.

Israel to be the chiefest of the nations.
Deuteronomy 28:1-14; Isaiah 41:8-9

Israel to be taken from among the heathen and brought to a new land.
Ezekiel 36:24

Abraham to be a father of many nations, not just one.
Genesis 17:5-6; Romans 4:17-18

Israel to be a blessing to many nations.
Genesis 18:18; Genesis 22:18; Genesis 26:4

Israel to be a clean shaven people.
Isaiah 18:1-7

Israel to "follow after righteousness," to be Christian.
Isaiah 51:1

Israel to be a nation and a company of nations.
Genesis 35:11

Israel to be lost to the world.
Deuteronomy 32:26

Israel to be blind to their own identity.
Psalms 83:4; Isaiah 42:16-19; Romans 11:25

Israel to be called by a new name, not by Israel.
Isaiah 62:2; Hosea 2:17

Israel to be named after Isaac, not Judah.
Genesis 21:12; Romans 9:7; Hebrews 11:18

Israel to have a perpetual monarchy from the house of David.
Genesis 33:17; II Samuel 7:16; I Kings 8:25; Jeremiah 33:17

Israel to be established in a new land and move no more.
II Samuel 7:10; Jeremiah 31:10

Israel to dwell in safety.
Deuteronomy 33:28; Micah 5:9

Israel to live in a land of unfortified towns.
Ezekiel 38:11

Israel to lend and not borrow from other nations.
Deuteronomy 15:6; Deuteronomy 28:12

Israel to possess the greatest national wealth.
Deuteronomy 28:1-14

Israel to have the greatest mineral and agricultural wealth.
Deuteronomy 33:13-16

Israel to have the greatest inventions.
Amos 3:7

Israel to be as many as the stars, the dust, and sand of the sea.
Genesis 22:17; Genesis 28:14; Hosea 1:10

Israel rulership to be taken from the Jews and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits of Christianity.
Matthew 21:43

Israel to be a light by spreading the gospel.
Luke 2:32

Israel to be called another name by God (Christian).
Isaiah 65:15

Israel to hear the Word of God (Christ).
Genesis 10:5; Psalms 72:10; Isaiah 51:5; Jeremiah 31:10

Israel to leave the name "Israel" to their enemy.
Isaiah 65:15

Israel to receive the new covenant, Christianity.
Jeremiah 31:33; Hebrews 8:10; Hebrews 10:16

Israel to be a great military power.
Jeremiah 51:20

Israel to possess the "gates" (gateways to the seas) of the enemies.
Genesis 22:17

Israel to possess the uninhabited areas of the earth (desolate heritages).
Isaiah 49:8

Israel to be Christ's sheep which follow Him.
John 10:24-27

ITCHING EARS

Designates dissatisfaction with truth.

Itching ears like itching feet denotes a desire to move on and leave behind that which is unwanted. So it is that God's people have turned away from the truths of God and become enamored of "Jewish fables." See also: fable, truth, doctrine.

II TIMOTHY 4:3-4
For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

TITUS 1:13-14
This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

J

JACOB

Symbolic of carnal Israel.

Although Jacob and Israel are the same person, the name Jacob typifies Israel prior to his knowledge of and obedience to God's will and Word. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

GENESIS 32:28
And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

GENESIS 35:10
And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

ISAIAH 41:14
Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH 59:20
And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

JACOB'S TROUBLE

Symbolic of a twenty year span of servitude.

That this period is termed "Jacob's" trouble rather than "Israel's" trouble is of interest, for Jacob's name was not changed to Israel (meaning "he will rule as God") until after his servitude with Laban (q.v.). Only after Israel learns to "rule as God" (according to His Word) will they be delivered from those who oppress them. Since Jacob's hardships were brought on him by his uncle, we may anticipate that our travail will also be the consequence of those of close kinship who, like Laban, serve other gods although they pretend otherwise. See also: sin.

GENESIS 31:36...40-42
And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?....Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

JEREMIAH 30:7-8
Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

JEALOUS

More literally, zealous.

In God's zeal for Israel's obedience, He has requited them an "eye for an eye" to turn them from their wicked ways. Because Israel has not been obedient, God has turned the tables on them by appearing to favor another people which are not His people. See also: antichrist, Jew.

DEUTERONOMY 32:21
They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

Note: The Jews, who are falsely known as "God's chosen people," are not a single race, but according to their own authorities are chiefly of Ashkenaz and those called "Sephardic," as well as proselytes. See also: Ashkenaz, Sepharvim.

HOSEA 1:10
Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

ROMANS 10:19
But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

JEHOSHAPHAT (VALLEY OF)

Symbolic of judgment.

The literal meaning of Jehoshaphat is "God will judge." The valley of Jehoshaphat is the valley of judgment east of Jerusalem where God will sit to judge the nations of the earth. See also: Armageddon, Jezreel, Jerusalem, Zion, Tophet, handwriting.

JOEL 3:2...12
I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land....Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

JEREMIAH

A shadow type of true Israel prophet.

Jeremiah prophesied both before and during the Babylonian captivity. He warned his people for forty years that they would be carried captive into Babylon unless they turned to God and obeyed His Word . The false prophets sneered at Jeremiah and prophesied that such a terrible thing could not happen to God's people, just as today Christians are told they will not go through the tribulation. Unfortunately for the people, they did not heed Jeremiah, and listened only to the smooth talk they wanted to hear. See also: pastors, chief priests, false prophets, shepherds.

As in ancient times, God has sent a very few true prophets to His people in this latter day who, like Jeremiah, attempt to persuade the people to turn from their wickedness and turn to God's Word, warning that we shall **again** go into Babylon if we do not hearken. However, as before, the people prefer to listen to the false prophets who promise they will be "raptured" before the *tribulation. See also: rapture, Babylon, Egypt, hear, untempered mortar.*

The literal meaning of Jeremiah is "God is high," yet the prophets of darkness try to make God low, teaching that He will grant the prayers of any sinner. The Scriptures are very clear that these teachers of lies will come "in His Name," which is to say they will pretend to be Christians, and they will deceive **many**. See also: prayer, Name.

JEREMIAH 5:30-31
A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

JEREMIAH 14:13-16
Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

JEREMIAH 23:21-22
I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

JEREMIAH 27:14-15
Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. For I have not sent them, saith the Lord, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish....

JEREMIAH 29:9
For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord.

JEROBOAM

Symbolic of rulers of Israel who are also Israelites.

Jeroboam was the first ruler of ten-tribed Israel after Israel revolted from Rehoboam's rule. It was Jeroboam who ordered the calves of Samaria built to assure himself the house of Israel would remain with him and not be lured back to the rulership of Rehoboam through contact with the temple of God in Jerusalem. He is typical of those rulers of Israel who are so enamored of power they will go to any lengths to perpetuate their powers, including teaching them to sin against God. The expression "Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin" occurs twelve times in various forms and should be a bright beacon to show us it is the leaders or rulers of Israel who "make Israel to sin" via the false prophets they provide for the people. See also: false prophets, sin, chief priests, pastors.

I KINGS 12:26-31
And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan. And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

I KINGS 14:16
And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

Note: Israel was deliberately led into sin (transgression of God's law), being taught sin, for they are sheep who follow their shepherds. See also: sheep, shepherds.

II KINGS 13:11
And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

Note: The history of old Israel reveals that most of the rulers following after Jeroboam also continued to cause Israel to sin, just as in this age the rulers of Israel continue in their sinful ways, teaching the people that they are permitted to ignore God's law. See also: law.

JERUSALEM

Symbolic of the North American continent.

Prophetic latter day Jerusalem cannot be the old city of Jerusalem because it does not in any way fit God's description of it. The Bible teaches that old Jerusalem will be a curse and forsaken like Shiloh (Jeremiah 26:6), and that in it the worship of the Father will cease (John 4:21). It is to be a burdensome stone for all nations (Zechariah 12:3) and to be left desolate without God (Matthew 23:38; Luke 13:35). It is also the city the residents of which will say TO Israel that it belongs to them and not to Israel (Ezekiel 11:15). *See also: Shiloh, antichrist, Jew.*

The Jerusalem of prophesy, however, is to be the place where the teaching of Christ's gospel would begin (Luke 24:47). It is to be so enormous it will require an angel to measure it (Zechariah 2:2-3). It is to be **between** the seas (Daniel 11:45); to be inhabited **without walls** (as contrasted with the fortified cities of Europe and Asia): and to contain a **multitude** of men **and** cattle (Zechariah 2:2-4). The only place which fits these and other prophecies is the North American continent, peopled by the Christians of Canada and the United States. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, sheep, Zion, mountain, Mountain of Samaria, daughter of Jerusalem, daughter of Zion.

JEREMIAH 26:6
Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a **curse to all the nations of the earth.**

EZEKIEL 11:15
Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and **all the house of Israel** wholly, are they **unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem** have said, Get you far from the Lord: unto **us** is this land given in possession.

Note: The Jewish inhabitants of Palestine tell the Christian nations that Palestine is **their** country, but the Scriptures say that it is **TO** the entire house of Israel that this is said, not *said* **BY** *Israel.*

ZECHARIAH 2:2-4
Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, **To measure Jerusalem,** to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as **towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle** therein.

ZECHARIAH 12:3
And in that day will I make ***Jerusalem a burdensome stone*** for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

MATTHEW 23:38
Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

LUKE 24:47
And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, **beginning at Jerusalem.**

JOHN 4:21
Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, **nor yet at Jerusalem,** worship the Father.

JESHURUN

Symbolic name of Israel.

Jeshurun, meaning literally "the darling upright," is another name for Israel. See also: fat, rock, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

DEUTERONOMY 32:15
But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

ISAIAH 44:2
Thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

JESUS

Literally, Saviour.

Jesus is the Anglicized form of the Hebrew "Joshua," which means "God saves." It is pertinent that His apostles did not ever address Him as Jesus, but as "Lord," "Master," or "the Christ." In speaking OF Him, they often use His personal Name, but their reverence for Him apparently did not permit such familiarity with the King. See also: Joshua, Moses, David.

MATTHEW 23:1...8-10
Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Saying, ...But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

Note: The Jews call their teachers "Rabbi," the Catholics call their teachers "Father," and the masons call their teachers "Master," but the true Christian obeys the teachings of Jesus.

MARK 14:55
And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none. For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

Note: So, in these latter days, there are many false witnesses against the Word but they "agree not together" as the many denominations prove.

JOHN 7:16-17
Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

Note: The chief priests of this age teach that Jesus brought a "new doctrine," Christianity. However, Christ Himself says it is the same as commanded by the Father, which is the gospel preached to Abraham. Therefore, God's law is still in effect because the law is the major portion of the doctrine of God.

JEW

Literally, a Judean (i.e. a resident of Judea).

The term "Jew" in the N.T. is always used in a geographical sense, much as we would say Californian or Texan. There is NO racial connotation whatsoever in the term as used in the N.T. The only exception is in speaking of the "Jews' religion," meaning the religion predominant in Judea, which was Judaism. See also: Jews' religion, tradition of the elders, Pharisees, Babylon, daughter of Babylon.

Christ was not a Jew as Jews are defined today, nor was He a Jew geographically because He did not live in Judea, nor do the Scriptures state anywhere that He was anything but an Israelite. He was never called a Jew by His apostles, nor by anyone who knew Him. He was only called a Jew by the Samaritan woman who did not know Him, just as those today who do not know the Word (Christ) call Him a Jew. When Pilate asked Jesus IF He was the King of the Jews, He replied, "Thou sayest," which is the modern equivalent of "that's what YOU say." However, since He is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, He is the King of the whole earth and every knee shall

bow to Him. The doctrine taught by Christ is the complete opposite of Judaism, as is shown by His continual denunciation of the Pharisees. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

Jesus resided in Nazareth and therefore was a Nazarite, not a Judean, but visited the city of Jerusalem and the surrounding area in preaching the gospel. Most of His ministry was in Galilee among His Own people from whom He chose all of His apostles with the exception of Judas Iscariot. See also: Galilean, Iscariot, Judas Iscariot.

The term "Jew" in the O.T. means either a resident of Judea, or a descendant of the tribe of Judah. The first time the male word for "Jew" is used is in II Kings 16:6, in which it refers to the Jews from Elath, a city of **Edom**, and not of Judah. However, the female form of the word (Jewess) is Judith, which is used in Genesis 26:34 of Esau's **Canaanite** wife, who could **not** have been a descendant of Judah who was born about 50 years later. See also: Judith, Esau, Edom, red, Seir, Ashkenaz, Sepharvim.

The second time the word "Jew" appears in the Bible occurs in II Kings 25:25, and refers to the Jews and the Chaldees that were WITH the Judah people. They therefore appear to be excluded from the tribe of Judah. There were people of Judah who were descended from Judah's Canaanite son Shelah, whose genealogy was not pure. See also: generation.

The last two times the word "Jew" appears is in Revelation, in which we are warned to beware of those who **say** they are Jews, but are "of the synagogue of Satan." It is significant that both the first and last usages of the word emphatically do NOT indicate one of the tribe of Judah. See also: synagogue, Satan, liar, antichrist.

The fact that there is today an unchristian people called Jews, and who **say** they are Israel, but whose claim the Bible disproves, should alert us to search the Scriptures to determine the truth. God has told us they shall be known by their fruits, NOT by their names. Can it be mere coincidence that they do not refer to their nation as Israel, but as "Israeli," which might be pronounced "Israel-lie?" See also: fruit.

II KINGS 16:6
At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath....

II KINGS 25:25
But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

ACTS 21:39
But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

Note: One derives one's citizenship from the place of birth. Paul, who was then a "Jew" (resident of Judea) was born in Tarsus. See also: Paul, Benjamin.

I THESSALONIANS 2:14-16
For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye *also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:* Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

Note: The Thessalonians, like the Judeans, had **among them** a people who persecuted them and who were citizens of the same country. These people are stated to be "contrary to all men," to have *killed Jesus and the prophets of Judea. Since it is specified that they* are the people upon whom God's wrath will come to the "uttermost," they must therefore be the Edomites, the people of God's wrath. See also: Edom, red, antichrist, Herod.

REVELATION 2:9
I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the **blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.**

Note: One does not "blaspheme" by impersonating another. One blasphemes by speaking insults about God. Therefore, these people are also guilty of insulting God Himself.

REVELATION 3:9
Behold, I will make **them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie**; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

JEWS' RELIGION

The religion which repudiates Christ.

The religion of the Jews (Judeans) in Christ's time, was **not** that which was taught in Scripture, but was according to the traditions of man, for which false traditions Christ severely criticized them, saying that by their teachings they made the Word of God of no effect. See also: Pharisee, tradition of the elders.

Today, the people known as Jews are generally of the same race, though of differing countries of origin. As a group, the Jews observe the teachings of the Talmud, which teachings are not only NOT Christian, but anti-Christian. These people admit openly that they hold the doctrines of their Talmud **above** that of the O.T. which they **profess** to believe. However, Christ said in John 5:46 that IF they had believed Moses (as they claim) they **would** believe Him. Therefore, since God cannot lie it is the Jews who lie in pretending to believe in the law of the Lord. See also: red, antichrist, Jew, liar.

MATTHEW 23:13-15...25-28...33
But **woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves....Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity....Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?**

JOHN 5:46
For **had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me**: for he wrote of me.

ACTS 9:22-23
But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ. And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him.

GALATIANS 1:13-14
For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: And **profited in the Jews' religion** above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

Note: Prior to becoming a Christian, Paul was following the erroneous doctrines of Judaism, seeking out and killing Christians. After his conversion to the truth of Christ, Paul was himself a target of Jewry. It should not therefore be surprising when this pattern of Christian persecution becomes manifest in these last days. It is not the Christians who persecute the Jews (as they say) but rather the reverse for Christ warned (John 15:20), "Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they **have persecuted me, they will also persecute you**; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also".

JEWEL

Symbolic of righteousness.

Those who love God and obey His Word of righteousness are those which are a special treasure to Him. See also: precious stones, treasure, pearl, bride.

ISAIAH 61:10
I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

MALACHI 3:16-17
Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

JEZEBEL

Shadow type of latter day evil power over Israel.

Jezebel was the wife of King Ahab of Israel and the daughter of Ethbaal, the Canaanite king of Zidon. The wickedness of Jezebel and her evil influence over the king of Israel typifies latter day control of Israel through eminent Israelites who will sacrifice even their own people to gain their ends. To fulfill the anti-type, the Jezebels of the latter days will be non-Israelites in positions of great power and influence in the nation. See also: red, antichrist, Jew.

Of all the abominations perpetrated by Jezebel, the worst was the destruction of God's ministers and the setting up and maintenance of the prophets of Baal to reinforce her control. By removing knowledge of God's Word and establishing a counterfeit faith, the people were taught to condone ungodly government. Likewise, we may observe those of great prominence and importance who, like Jezebel, establish powerful churches which whitewash those who act contrary to God's Word to strengthen their positions of authority. See also: untempered mortar, false prophets, chief priests, scribes, Edom.

I KINGS 16:30-31
And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

I KINGS 18:4
For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

REVELATION 2:20
Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

JEZREEL (VALLEY OF)

Symbolic of the place of the final world conflict.

Jezreel was a city in Manasseh on the south side of the plain of Esdraelon and the scene of a number of noteworthy battles. There Gideon did battle with the Midianites; there Saul and Jonathan were slain in battle; there Elijah confronted the prophets of Baal; there Jehu slew Ahab and Jezebel met her end. See also: Gideon, Jezebel, Elijah.

According to The Companion Bible, Jezreel is a Hebrew homonym, meaning "may God scatter," and "may God sow." Israel was scattered among the nations and was also to be "sowed" in Jezreel. The fact that Jezreel was located in the territory of Manasseh (q.v.) and was stolen outright from its rightful owner is of importance. The anti-type, therefore, will be a land taken from the people who have made it fruitful and which the wicked people take over to serve their

iniquitous ends. See also: corn of wheat, Naboth, fruit, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

Jezreel is a prophetic name for the final confrontation of the world powers, also known as Armageddon (q.v.).

II KINGS 9:15...36
But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel. ... Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.

HOSEA 1:5
And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

JOB

Symbolic of those who are righteous.

Although Job was steadfast in his righteousness, he was nevertheless tested to the utmost and typifies those who do their best but seem to have many troubles. See also: Satan, devil

JOB 1:22
In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

JAMES 5:11
Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

JOHN THE BAPTIST

A shadow type of Elijah.

According to the gospel of Luke, John fulfilled the first part of the prophesy of Malachi 4:6 in turning the hearts of the fathers to the children. In these latter days, we look for one who will fulfill the second part of the prophesy by turning the hearts of the children to the fathers, which is to make known to the children of Israel WHO were their fathers and thus discover their identity to them. See also: Elijah, Tishbite, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, servant.

MALACHI 4:5-6
Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

MATTHEW 17:11-13
And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things. But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

LUKE 1:16-17
And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

Note: In John 1:21, we see that John was modest and did not realize his great power. Accordingly, his anti-type may be expected to also be humble and obedient.

JONAH

Shadow type of latter day missionary to the enemy.

The only recorded mission given to Jonah was to go to Ninevah, the enemy capital of Assyria, and tell the Assyrians the Word of God. He was told to preach that the people should repent or God's destruction would come upon them. Jonah can be said to be the first Hebrew missionary to preach outside the country occupied by Israel. Contrast the Jonah ministry with those of today which preach that God loves them even if they are evil. See also: prayer, Assyria, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

The prophet Jonah was a "sign" to the Ninevites and is the only sign promised by Christ to the "evil generation" (race) which seek for an omen. When Israel begins to preach to the enemies of Christendom to repent and obey God, it will surely be a sign of the imminence of Christ's return. See also: generation, Christian, called by My Name.

MATTHEW 12:39
But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

LUKE 11:29-30
And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

JOSEPH

Symbolic of the leading nations of Israel.

It was Joseph to whom the birthright (q.v.) was given, and Joseph who ruled in Egypt and furnished his brethren with the comforts as well as the necessities of life. Likewise, in this latter day it is the house of Joseph which provides for the less fortunate nations of Israel. See also: Israel, Egypt.

The blessings of Joseph were divided between his sons Ephraim and Manasseh who were to become a blessing and the leaders of all Israel. It is the house of Joseph which is to be the destruction of the Edomites. See also: flame, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

GENESIS 41:41
And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

GENESIS 47:11
And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

OBADIAH 1:18
And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

JOSHUA

A shadow type of Christ.

Although Moses (the law) led the children of Israel TO the promised land, God's grace did not permit him to enter. It was Joshua who led the Israelites INTO the promised land, as Christ will lead them into His promised kingdom. The name, Joshua, is the Hebrew form of Jesus. See also: Moses, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, flock.

DEUTERONOMY 31:3
The Lord thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the Lord hath said.

JOSHUA 4:4
Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

JOSHUA 5:2
At that time the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

JUBILEE

An allegory of the kingdom age.

The jubilee is a very special sabbath of years in which all debts are forgiven and all inheritances returned to the rightful heirs. This typifies God's forgiveness of our debts to Him and the return to His people of that which has been taken from them. The jubilee is the year following seven sabbath cycles of years, or the year following each cycle of 49 years, and is the first year in the succeeding cycle of yearly sabbaths. See also: sabbath, day.

The inscription on our Liberty Bell, "Proclaim liberty throughout the land," is taken from Leviticus 25:10, which is a part of the law setting forth God's laws concerning the return of the land to its owners. Many responsible Bible scholars believe the second coming of Christ will correspond with a jubilee in accordance with the symbolism inherent in the celebration of the return of the earth to its rightful heirs. See also: feasts, liberty.

LEVITICUS 25:13...33
In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession....And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

LEVITICUS 27:24
In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

JUDAH

Symbolic of the first Israelites ruled by Christ.

Since David is a shadow type of Christ and Scripture shows that he ruled seven years over Judah before being crowned king by all of Israel, Judah is figurative of those Christians who are aware of their Israel heritage and are obedient to God. See also: David, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The fact that the name Judah and the word Jew have similar sounds and that the Jews claim to be of Judah has caused many Christians to believe this lie. The Jews existed before Judah was born (see Judith) and therefore cannot be descended from him. See also: antichrist, Jew.

All of Judah's posterity were not Israelites due to the fact that he married a Canaanite by whom he begat a bastard (q.v.) son, Shelah. It was from his children by Tamar, an Israelite, that Christ was descended. See also: Canaanite, Edom, red, house of Judah.

GENESIS 38:2...5
And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her....And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

II SAMUEL 2:11
And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months

II SAMUEL 5:5
In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

JUDAS ISCARIOT

Shadow type of those who sell God's Word for profit.

In spite of the fact Judas was taught the Word by Christ Himself, it must have made no impression on him, for had he comprehended the scope of his loathsome deed it is unthinkable that he would have chosen to betray the Lord. See also: Iscariot, bag.

Judas was a thief, an informer, a hypocrite, and is figurative of those who *sell out the Lord Jesus* by teaching false doctrines, altering His Word for profit. See also: false prophets, chief priests, pastors.

MATTHEW 26:14-15
Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

JOHN 6:70-71
Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil? He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

JOHN 12:4-6
Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

JUDGE

Symbol of Christ the Judge of the whole earth.

Christ, Who is the Word made flesh, will judge man according to His Word which He has given us to obey. As Christ is the true Judge, the "unjust judge" is representative of "false Christs." See also: law, Word, false Christs.

ISAIAH 33:22
For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us.

JOHN 12:4748
And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: **the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.**

Note: Christ came the first time as the Saviour, but He will come as the Judge when He returns. It is His Word, His law, by which we shall be found worthy or unworthy to enter His kingdom. Let it be noted that a judge in order to judge must have a law by which to make the judgment.

HEBREWS 12:23
To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

REVELATION 19:11
And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

JUDITH

Literally, Jewess.

The name Judith, like Armageddon, appears only once in the Bible, but it should likewise alert us because of its literal meaning (see Strong, Young, Gesenius). The word "Jew" does not occur until II Kings 16:6, at which time it refers to the Jews driven from an Edomite city. The feminine form of Jew (Judith) cannot possibly indicate **anyone** of the **tribe** of Judah, for she was of marriageable age about 50 years before Judah was even born. Scripture states quite plainly that Judith was an Hittite, therefore a Canaanite of the line of Israel's **enemies**. See also: Canaanite, **antichrist**, Jew, Edom, red.

> GENESIS 26:34-35
> And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife **Judith** the **daughter** of **Beeri** the **Hittite**, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

K

KEEP THE LAW

To retain, teach, and obey God's law.

Since Christ spoke only the will of God (the law), the law of God did not cease with the death of Christ, as many ministers teach. The law, which is the Word, was to be kept **forever**, as specified again and again and again throughout the Bible. In the book of Deuteronomy alone, we are cautioned to "keep the law" over thirty times! Deuteronomy 4:2 tells us not to subtract or add to the provisions of God's law, which warning is repeated in Revelation 22:18-19. See also: law, Word.

It is, of course, true that the ritualistic portion of the ordinances were abolished because they were patterns to typify Christ's sacrifice. It is also clear that Christ fulfilled that portion representative of His death and resurrection so that He might become the Husband of Israel as He promised. See also: Husband, bridegroom, bride.

The fact that sin IS the transgression of the law (I John 3:4) means that those who teach the law is not to be obeyed are actually teaching sin. Christ made it abundantly clear that those who love Him will keep His commandments. Therefore, it is those who do NOT love Him who instruct us in disobedience. See also: sin, transgression, antichrist, Jew, chief priests, pastors.

DEUTERONOMY 5:10
And shewing mercy unto thousands of **them that love me and keep my commandments.**

DEUTERONOMY 11:1
Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, **alway.**

MATTHEW 5:17-18
Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am **not come to destroy, but to fulfil.** For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, **one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.**

MATTHEW 19:17
And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but **if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.**

JOHN 14:15
If ye love me, keep my commandments.

JOHN 15:10
If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even **as I have** kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

ROMANS 3:31
Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid; yea, **we establish the law.**

I JOHN 2:4
He that saith, I know him, **and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.**

I JOHN 3:22
And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, **because** we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

I JOHN 5:2-3
By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and **keep his commandments.** For **this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments:** and his commandments are not grievous.

Note: Those who preach against the law tell us that it is too "hard" for us to obey His commandments, yet the Scriptures tell us that they are not hard (grievous). However, it may be that they are difficult for those who do not love Him.

REVELATION 12:17
And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which **keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

Note: The "dragon" wars only with those who "keep the commandments," for by this fruit they are known.

REVELATION 14:12
Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that **keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.**

KEY

Symbolic of obedience.

By obeying God's Word we gain greater knowledge of His will and way, for the promised blessings for obedience become manifest. Obedience to God's law was laid on Christ's shoulder, for which He laid down His life as we should do. The pastors (q.v.) take away the key (obedience) by preaching the law is obsolete, depriving us of the necessary knowledge to enter the kingdom. See also: see, blind, hear.

ISAIAH 22:22
And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

LUKE 11:52
Woe unto you, lawyers! for **ye have taken away the key of knowledge**: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

Note: The lawyers or scribes had perverted the Scriptures so that God's Word was not plain to those seeking to learn. The scribes continue to pervert the Bible, teaching doctrines contrary to Scripture; however, we have no excuse today because we have the Bible to read for ourselves. See also: heaven, hell, rapture, trinity, lawyer.

REVELATION 3:7
And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.

KID

Symbol of sinful man.

The offering of the young goat (kid) for sin is figurative of destroying sinful tendencies before they mature into full blossomed evil. The Hebrew word frequently used is "sair", which means "hairy." It is interesting to compare this word with the names "Esau" and "Seir" which also mean hairy. See also: goat, sin offering.

LEVITICUS 9:3
And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering.

NUMBERS 7:16
One kid of the goats for a sin offering.

KIND

Denotes type, species, lineage.

The Bible is specific in telling us that **everything** is to reproduce "after its kind." There is to be no mixing of any adulterating species or diluting the purity of any of the species which God has established. See also: doctrine of Balaam, adultery, mingle, generation, bastard.

GENESIS 1:12
And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed **after his kind**, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, **after his kind**: and **God saw that it was good.**

GENESIS 1:24-25
And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature **after his kind**, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth **after his kind**: and it was so. And God made the beast of the earth **after his kind**, and cattle **after their kind**, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth **after his kind**: and **God saw that it was good.**

LEVITICUS 19:19
Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

Note: It will be seen from the above that God took great care that even the seeds of the vegetable kingdom should reproduce after their own kind. God said that "it was good." How foolish of man today to dare to intermix the races of men, the greatest of God's earthly creation. See also: seed.

EZRA 2:62
These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as **polluted**, put from the priesthood.

Note: Those whose lineage could not be established as pure and unadulterated were not acceptable to God.

EZRA 9:2
For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that **the holy seed have mingled** themselves with the people of those lands: **yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.**

NEHEMIAH 13:3
Now it came to pass, when they had **heard the law**, that they **separated from Israel all the** mixed multitude.

KINGDOM OF GOD

The dominion of God on the earth.

Although the kingdom of God has been on the earth since its formation at Sinai, it will not be operative in accordance with God's will until the King comes to rule over His people. At this time the kingdom is badly fragmented because the violent usurpers are besieging those who seek to hold God's Word intact. Therefore, in speaking of the kingdom of God Christians usually use the expression when speaking of the united kingdom under Christ. See also: kingdom of heaven, heaven.

MATTHEW 12:28
But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God **is come** unto you.

MATTHEW 21:43
Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God **shall be taken from you, and given to a nation** bringing forth the fruits thereof.

Note: This was spoken to the chief priests and elders in Jerusalem who had control of the kingdom, evidenced by "taken from you."

MARK 9:1
And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

Note: Since all people die, those standing there had to have seen the kingdom of God in its "power." The power of the kingdom is, of course, the King, Who is Christ.

LUKE 17:21
Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

Note: The correct translation of "within you" is literally "among you," which correction is noted in the margin of most Bibles. Obviously, Christ was not telling the wicked Pharisees that it was within them, but that He, the King, was among them.

KINGDOM OF HEAVEN

The dominion of God.

The unique expression "kingdom of heaven" occurs only in Matthew and is rendered as the "kingdom of God' in the other gospels. Since these are parallel passages, it is evident they are identical. The Bible clearly teaches that the kingdom of God is here on earth and not IN the heavens, as taught by many. See also: kingdom of God.

The John 18:36 passage in which "Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence." is often quoted to "prove" that it is "in" heaven. However, the word translated "world" means "world **system**," and indeed Christ's system is far different from man's! A kingdom exists when there is a king, a territory, and subjects. Therefore, since our King Jesus exists, owns the earth, and is followed by His subjects here on earth, His kingdom is presently with us. See also: heaven, world.

MATTHEW 11:12
And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

Note: If the kingdom were IN heaven, it would not be possible for the violent to assault it. Because the wicked have besieged His people, Christ tells us in Matthew 21:43 that the kingdom was taken from their control.

MATTHEW 13:41
The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity.

Note: The angels would not be "sent forth" from heaven if the kingdom were in heaven. Neither would there be "them which do iniquity" in heaven. If the kingdom were IN heaven, as taught by many, there could not (by their own doctrine) be anything iniquitous to "gather out." It is because the kingdom is already here and is filled with tares (q.v.) that it is necessary to "gather" them out so the kingdom may function in accordance with God's will.

MATTHEW 23:13
But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

Note: Since the scribes and Pharisees did not have access to heaven, they could not have "shut up" the kingdom if it were IN heaven. They shut up the kingdom by perverting the Word of God so that it appears confusing to the people. And no wonder, for their false doctrines are in conflict with their own teachings.

MATTHEW 25:1...13
Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom... Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

Note: Christ comes to His kingdom on earth. The virgins were not IN heaven, but went forth to meet Him upon His arrival.

KINSMAN

Denotes a close relative with the authority to redeem.

According to God's law, only a close relative could redeem or repurchase that which one had lost. Our closest kinsman is Christ, for He is also our Brother and will one day be our Husband. Therefore, it is only Christ Who is closely related enough to redeem all of His people Israel from the penalties incurred by their sins. See also: Brother, Mother, Husband.

NUMBERS 5:8
But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the Lord....

ISAIAH 54:5
For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

JOHN 10:30
I and my Father are one.

KNEE

Symbol of pride.

To bend the knees signifies humility. The Bible says that every knee will bow to Christ. See also: righteousness.

ISAIAH 45:23
I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

ROMANS 14:11
For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

PHILIPPIANS 2:10-11
That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

KNEW

To have had carnal relations.

To have been sexually intimate. See also: know.

GENESIS 4:1
And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord.

GENESIS 4:17
And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

Note: If Adam and Eve were the "first people" on earth, as is often taught, whom did Cain marry? For what group of people did he build his city? The obvious answer is that it was a people unrelated to Adam and Eve. See also: Adam, beasts.

KNOW

To have carnal relations with.

The word "know" pertains not only to carnal relations between opposite sexes, but includes lewdness within a sex. This, of course, was one of the vices of Sodom from which we get our word "sodomy." See also: Sodom, Lot.

GENESIS 19:4-5
But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter: And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

JUDGES 19:22
Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

KNOWLEDGE

Represents understanding of God's Word.

It is our lack of knowledge, sponsored by the chief priests, which is responsible for our downfall. Just as ignorance of the law of gravity does not prohibit its operation, neither does our unawareness of God's moral law prevent the natural consequences of disobedience. Only by searching the Scriptures ourselves can we reliably gain the knowledge necessary to obey God's will. Without this knowledge, we will be subjected to the penalties imposed by ignorance. See also: see, hear.

ISAIAH 5:13
Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

HOSEA 4:6
My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou has rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

ROMANS 10:1-2
Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

Note: Most Christians are zealous in their beliefs, yet few have knowledge of the Word, having believed their pastor rather than search for truth. See also: pastors.

L

LABAN

Shadow type of false Israel ruler.

Laban was the uncle of Israel, therefore not a descendant (i.e. an Israelite). His relationship to Jacob-Israel is symbolic of one of a closely related race who will have power over Israel. Laban spoke pleasing words to Jacob while at the same time defrauding him of his rightful wage. Likewise, in this latter day we may expect those who tell us lovely lies to steal our wages before we have received them. It is relevant that Laban served false gods (Genesis 31:19-32) rather than God. See also: Jacob's trouble, image.

GENESIS 29:13
And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

GENESIS 31:41
Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

LABOURERS

Symbolic of those who teach God's Word.

There are many poachers in God's vineyard who profess to teach the truth. However, the Bible says there are few who teach the true doctrine of Christ. See also: vineyard, pastors.

MATTHEW 9:37
Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

LUKE 10:2
Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

I CORINTHIANS 3:9
For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

LAMB

Symbolic of Christ.

It was the perfect spotless male lamb which was the ideal sacrifice and which typified the sacrifice of Christ as the ideal and perfect man. See also: goat, feast, passover, spot.

GENESIS 22:8
And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb...

LEVITICUS 1:3
If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord.

JOHN 1:29
The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

I PETER 1:19
But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

REVELATION 5:12
Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

LAMBS

Symbolic of righteous Israel.

The plural of the Lamb of God typifies His people Israel in obedience or righteousness. As sheep are defined as Israel, so does the very young sheep represent the innocence of youth, untainted by the worldliness of disobedience. It was the lamb which was acceptable as a sacrifice to God, not the stubborn old sheep. See also: sheep, fleece.

EXODUS 12:5
Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

PROVERBS 27:26
The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.

ISAIAH 40:11
He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

AMOS 6:3-4...7
Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near; That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall....Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

LUKE 10:3
Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

LAME

Symbolic of those who only partially understand the Word.

One becomes symbolically lame when one stumbles because of false doctrine which weakens one's ability to comprehend the Scriptures. The lame can walk, although with difficulty. So can those with only partial understanding of God's Word persevere by searching the Scriptures until God heals the eyes of their understanding. Since "narrow is the way," it behooves us to keep our balance by retaining the use of both legs, rather than rely on the crutches furnished by the antichrists which are supposed to "simplify" Bible study. See also: blind, deaf, dumb, maimed.

ISAIAH 35:6
Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

MATTHEW 15:31
Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

HEBREWS 12:13
And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

LAMP

Symbolic of God's church and His Word.

Since the function of God's church is to hold, promote, and distribute the light of His Word, the word "lamp" is representative of His church and His Word. In the parable of the virgins, the light of

His Word had gone from the lamp (church), just as His Word is not to be found in many churches today. See also: light, candle, candlestick.

EXODUS 27:20
And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

PSALMS 119:105
Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

PROVERBS 6:23
For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life.

MATTHEW 25:8
And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

LAODICEA

Shadow type of the latter day church.

Laodicea, literally meaning "people of judgment", was a major banking center, famous for the manufacture of carpets and black cloaks. As with many of this age, the Laodiceans considered themselves wealthy and were indifferent to the Word of God. See also: lukewarm, dark, iron.

The Laodiceans, like the United States, were above other peoples in their standard of living. Both share a preeminence in banking and manufacturing prominence. These "people of judgment" relied on mammon rather than on God. See also: moneychanger, usury, blind, naked.

COLOSSIANS 4:16
And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

REVELATION 3:1417
And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

LATTER DAYS

Represents the time of the end of the age.

Since "days" is pluralized and we see the apostles spoke of their own time as the latter days, this comprises a period of at least 2,000 years. It is in these latter days that we are promised the Scriptures will be opened to those searching for truth. See also: day, truth.

JEREMIAH 30:24
The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

EZEKIEL 38:16
And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

DANIEL 2:28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

II TIMOTHY 3:1
This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

LAVER

Symbolic of God's church.

Since the laver holds the water (Word) for washing the hands and feet (members of the church body) prior to the priest's entry into the holy of holies, it typifies the church of God. Because we are to be to Him a "kingdom of priests," we must cleanse ourselves from sin before we are fit to enter into His presence. Our sins were washed away by the blood of His sacrifice, after which sacrifice we wash in the Word to become obedient to His will. See also: wash, clean, water, hands, feet.

It is notable that Solomon's temple contained ten lavers, indicting that it is ten-tribed Israel who will share the Word of God with others. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, temple.

> EXODUS 30:18...21
> Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein....So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
>
> I KINGS 7:38
> Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits....

LAW

God's eternal Word, represented as light and truth. The law is also a shadow of those good things which shall come.

God's law has not been "put away" as the prophets of darkness teach. The law is the light and the Word, Which is Christ . Those who reject God's law to follow the dictates of men are like the Pharisees who spurned the counsel of God to observe the tradition of the elders (q.v.), which custom Christ condemned. Although some teach the tradition that Christ replaced the "old laws" with new ones, Christ says He spoke ONLY the words of the Father, which were the words of the O.T. The entire gospel of John repeats many times that Jesus did not speak ANY words except those given Him by the Father. Has He Who is the same "yesterday, and today, and for ever" changed His mind? Or, is it man who teaches disobedience and sin?

It is sometimes said that Paul teaches the law is no longer in effect, but Paul says we should obey the law. We are assuredly NOT saved by the law, but by grace. Having then received grace, it becomes our desire to abide in God's will. We obey to please Him, not to be saved. Obedience to His Word is a fruit of salvation or grace, not the cause.

The object of the law is to define sin, for without a definition how shall we know if we sin? The law, therefore, was made for the lawless that their works might be known for what they are. It is the Word of God's law which will judge us which is the will of the King Whose will we pray to be done. Like all governments, the government of God demands that its citizens be obedient to the law. Christ said, "those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me." Since disobedience to God's law guarantees the ultimate punishment in accordance with its provisions, whereas submission to His will assures rich rewards, it would be foolish indeed to disregard it.

The law also foreshadowed those good things which were to come, many of which were fulfilled by Christ. That portion of the law which pattern has been fulfilled (I.e. ritualistic sacrifice) is no longer in effect. The shadow having become the real, it would be unseemly to return to the shadow in place of the substance. See also: shadow, allegory.

These things being so, let us look to the Word of God for truth, rather than to the traditions of men. See also: keep the law, sin, false prophets, pastors, shepherds.

PSALMS 19:7
The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

Note: The soul cannot be converted without a knowledge of what sin is, which the law makes clear.

PSALMS 119:16...142
I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word...Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.

Note: The law, being truth, cannot be voided, for truth, as God, is the same forever.

ISAIAH 5:24
Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: **because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts**, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Note: It is **because** we have discarded the law from the teachings of the churches that we shall suffer punishment.

JEREMIAH 6:19
Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, **because** they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

MALACHI 4:4
Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Note: This is the final warning in the O.T. as a reminder of the importance of keeping the law of God.

MATTHEW 5:17-18
Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle **shall in no wise pass from the law**, till all be fulfilled.

Note: Let us believe Christ and not man, who is a liar.

MATTHEW 7:12
Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for **this is the law and the prophets.**

Note: This is not a "new" law, but a summary of the law.

MATTHEW 22:40
On these two commandments hang **all the law and the prophets.**

Note: These are not the only laws given by Christ, as the false prophets teach, but they are the foundation upon which the entire law stands.

MARK 7:9
And he said unto them, Full well **ye reject the commandment** of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

LUKE 16:17
And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

Note: Not one comma or smallest part of the law was to be put away by man anymore than man can put away the heaven and earth.

JOHN 12:48
He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, **the same shall judge him** in the last day.

ACTS 24:14
But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, **believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets.**

ROMANS 2:13...15
(For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the **doers** of the law shall be justified....Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another.)

ROMANS 3:20...31
Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for **by the law is the knowledge of sin**....Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid; yea, **we establish the law.**

ROMANS 7:1
Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that **the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?**

GALATIANS 3:10
For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in **all things** which are written in the book of the law to do them.

I TIMOTHY 1:8-9
But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers.

Note: To use the law lawfully is to obey the spirit of the law, not the loophole of the letter of technicality.

HEBREWS 9:810
The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: **Which was a figure** for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

Note: The Holy Ghost says that the **rituals** were abolished.

HEBREWS 10:1
For **the law having a shadow of good things to come**, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

I JOHN 3:4
Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for **sin is the transgression of the law.**

Note: The plain and simple definition of sin is that sin IS disobedience to the law. Do any preach that sin has ceased? One cannot sin if one obeys the law.

LAWGIVER

Denotes God.

At no time has God licensed man to make or create law. Man's whole duty is to obey God's law. See also: law, keep the law.

ECCLESIASTES 12:13
Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: **Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.**

ISAIAH 33:22
For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us.

JAMES 4:12
There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy....

LAWYERS

Shadow types of latter day lawyers and writers.

In early times, it was necessary to hand copy all written materials to transmit them. The scribes (writers) were those who did the copywork and, consequently, became so familiar with the Scriptures they were asked for legal advice concerning the laws of God. Thus, the scribes became also the lawyers. In time, the scribes ceased to interpret the law in the spirit and context of the law, but interpreted according to the letter of the law to discover technical "loopholes" in accordance with the will of their clients rather than God's will. These early lawyers and writers foreshadow those of these last days who, like them, will teach avoidance of the law by convoluted reasoning. See also: letter of the law, keep the law, law, scribe, Pharisee.

LUKE 7:30
But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

LUKE 11:45-46...52
Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproacheet us also. And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers..... Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

LAZARUS

A shadow type of Israel.

Both the Lazarus of the parable and the Lazarus raised from the dead are symbolic of Israel. It is Israel who will be raised and who will inherit the kingdom with Abraham. It is Israel who is led astray by the wicked and pernicious doctrines of the chief priests of all times. It is Israel the forces of the antichrists seek to put to death. It is Israel who is reduced to beggarliness by the system of Babylon, at whose gate Israel is laid. See also: Bartimaeus, beggar, rich man, Babylon, Edom, red, antichrist, Jew, chief priests, shepherds, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep, sores.

LUKE 16:20
And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores.

JOHN 12:10
But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death.

LEAF (See leaves)

LEAGUE

An alliance.

Israel was forbidden by God to make any treaty or alliance with non-Israel nations and was to have nothing to do with them. It is a sad commentary on our times when we make leagues (detente) with the evil countries of communism in violation of God's law. See also: law, Edom, red, hammer, sickle.

EXODUS 23:32
Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

DEUTERONOMY 7:2
And when the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

JUDGES 2:2
And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

Note: Israel was to destroy utterly the false gods, and not permitted "ecumenicalism" to destroy the glory of God by reducing him to the level of false gods.

II CHRONICLES 19:2
And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord.

Note: These things were written for our examples (q.v.) and we may be certain that we shall pay for aiding and abetting God's enemies.

LEAH

A shadow type of Christian.

It was Rachel who was chosen by Israel, but Leah was also acceptable because of her love. It was Leah who was chosen by God to be the mother of Judah, from which tribe our Lord Jesus came. It is the Christian who is dedicated to God whom Christ will call to His service, because love fulfills the Law (Romans 13:8). See also: Judah (house of), Israel, called by My name, Christian, elect.

It is of interest that Leah is described as "tender-eyed," which means "weak-eyed." (Lamsa) Since eyes are symbolic of having the ability to understand the Word, it may be inferred that Leah was not able to comprehend the Word fully. Consequently, we may expect that there are those who are likewise unskilled at understanding the Word, but because of their love for Christ and willingness to obey all that they do comprehend will be found acceptable by Him. See also: failing of eyesight, eye, see.

GENESIS 29:17
Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

GENESIS 29:30
And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

LEAN

Symbolic of a lack of God's Word.

Leanness represents a scanty supply of God's Word or doctrine. We see in Psalms 106 that when we pray for what is contrary to His will, He may grant our request, but penalizes us with leanness in our soul. See also: famine, hunger.

PSALMS 106:14-15
But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert. And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

ISAIAH 10:16
Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

LEAVEN

Symbolic of false doctrine.

False doctrines deliberately taught by corrupt and wicked men are symbolized by leaven. A principle of leaven is that it converts sugar into carbon dioxide (poison, q.v.) and alcohol. A unique property of leaven is to puff with air that which already exists. Therefore, we see that false doctrine

is the truth stretched out of all proportion by the hot air of falsehood so that the truth becomes a poor counterfeit of God's truth. See also: unleavened, wind.

Christ was most specific in warning that many false prophets would come and say that Christ is Christ, but that we should search the Scriptures to see if what they tell of Him is true. Pernicious doctrines are abounding in these days, in accordance with His Word to us. These fraudulent doctrines appear to be true to many because those who teach them use a small kernel of truth in them, which they corrupt with the venomous poison of lies. Those unlearned in the Bible who lean upon their minister to teach them would do well to put their trust only in the Scriptures which God gave us. See also: bread, feast, communion.

EXODUS 12:15
Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

MATTHEW 16:12
Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

LUKE 12:1
In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

I CORINTHIANS 5:7
Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us.

GALATIANS 5:9
A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

LEAVES

Symbolic of descendants.

Both the Hebrew and Greek words translated as "leaves" are from roots which mean sprouts or branches, which are figurative of descendants. See also: branch, withered, tree, fig tree, beasts.

PSALMS 1:3
And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

DANIEL 4:14
He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

MARK 11:13
And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

LEBANON (FOREST OF)

Symbolic of Israel.

Strong gives the literal meaning of Lebanon as "the white mountain." White symbolizing purity and mountain symbolizing nation, the overall symbolic name would be the "pure nation." However, Israel was not pure, but impure. Yet Israel is to become pure through the redemptive work of Jesus. It is Israel who is to become a "kingdom of priests" which will surely be a pure nation. See also: white, mountain, forest, tree, cedar, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep, blind.

PSALMS 29:5
The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars; yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

ISAIAH 2:12-13
For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan.

ISAIAH 10:34
And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

JEREMIAH 22:6
For thus saith the Lord unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

LEGION

Symbolic of Israel.

The story of Legion is so important it is told in three of the four gospels (Matthew 8:28-34; Mark 5:1-20; and Luke 8:26-39). Only in Mark and Luke, however, is the name "Legion" given, with Luke emphasizing (Luke 8:27) that he was a "certain" (q.v.) man. In Matthew, Legion is described as being two men (Israel and Judah, or all of Israel). However, close study shows it is the identical parable (q.v.), for all the incidents of the narrative are the same, as well as the events preceding and following it (i.e. the stilling of the sea, the healing of Jarius' daughter, the woman with the blood issue). As is often the case, the N. T. rendering alone is not adequate to identify the persons and actions and we must turn to the O. T. for a full identification.

In Isaiah 65, God is speaking to Israel, calling them a "rebellious people" and detailing a few of their many sins. Romans 10:20 repeats some of these particular sins for identification, as does Isaiah 66:17. It is not just that Israel has sinned and come short of the glory of God, but Israel has been exceedingly wicked and without hope but for the grace of Almighty God. See also: sin.

Like Israel, Legion was naked (q.v.) and did not live in a house (q.v.), but among the tombs (q.v.). Legion, like Israel, could not be kept in bondage, for Israel had many times escaped bondage (i.e. Egypt, the Philistines, Midian, Babylon, Assyria, etc.). Like Israel, he was driven into the wilderness (q.v.) and was possessed with many devils which led him into great tribulations. Like Legion, Israel ate swine's flesh and abominable things, which God had forbidden them to do. Yet, in spite of their many sins Israel and Legion recognized Jesus and begged to be allowed to go with Him when they were in their right mind and clothed with righteousness. Like Israel, Legion was told to go and tell of the marvels of Jesus Christ in the ten cities of Israel (Decapolis), so that when Christ returned (Matthew 14:34, Mark 6:53) He was welcomed by His people. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 65:3-5
A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick; Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

MATTHEW 8:28
And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

MARK 5:4
Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

LUKE 8:30...39
And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him....Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

LEGS

Symbolic of man's strength.

The power of man, rather than God, is typified by legs, the support of man. To bend the knee is to surrender power to him to whom one bows. See also: iron, horse.

PSALMS 147:10
He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

DANIEL 2:33
His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

LENDER

Symbolic of one in control.

The debtor is servant to the creditor's wishes and demands. Israel was to be the overseer of the earth and was to lend to many nations and borrow from none, if Israel kept the law. There is only one nation in the world who has "loaned" to many nations and not borrowed. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep.

DEUTERONOMY 15:6
For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

PROVERBS 22:7
The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

LEOPARD

Symbolic of Greece.

The quick striking army of Alexander the Great was likened to the swiftness of the leopard. The leopard of Daniel had four wings, whereas in Revelation it was the body of the four-legged beast which was likened to the leopard. History verifies the division of Alexander's empire among his four generals as: (1) Cassander ruled Macedonia and Greece, (2) Lysimachus ruled in Bithynia, Thrace, and Mysia, (3) Seleucus ruled in Syria, Armenia, and east of the Euphrates, and (4) Ptolemy ruled in Egypt, Palestine, and parts of Asia Minor. See also: beasts, fowls, earth, bear, dragon, lion.

DANIEL 7:6...17
After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it....These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

REVELATION 13:2
And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

LEPER

Symbolic of those infected with false doctrine.

By extrapolation we see that leprosy is unrighteousness, for disease and pestilence are unrighteousness in the Word. The advanced stages of leprosy are white, just as false doctrine

may appear pure or "white." Therefore, the leper is one infected with the most dreadful form of disease, false doctrine.

Lepers were to be put out of the Israelite camp lest they infect others with their loathsome disease. Contrast today's method of putting "good apples" into a barrel of bad ones to "infect" the bad ones with their goodness! Note that God's priest sought out the leper, rather than the leper seeking the true priest, for the false do not seek for God's true ministers. See also: leprosy, unclean, sick, disease, pestilence.

NUMBERS 5:2
Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead.

LUKE 7:22
Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

LEPROSY

An allegory for the disease of false doctrine.

There is no more dread disease than perversion of God's Word. The entire chapters of Leviticus 13 and 14 are devoted to the treatment of leprosy, and should be studied in their entirety to observe the full import of the symbolism. The only cure for false doctrine is the pure Word of God. See also: disease, pestilence.

It is relevant that leprosy manifests itself as white in advanced stages, generally conveying the impression of purity. We may therefore expect to find those with the disease of false doctrine will have a semblance of "whiteness" or virtue, but we must examine their doctrines in the light of the Scriptures to determine if they are healthy. See also: health.

LEVITICUS 13:3
And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

NUMBERS 12:10
And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.

MARK 1:42
And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

ROMANS 16:18
For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

LETTER OF THE LAW

Represents an outward show of keeping the law.

The appearance of keeping the law is not always in accordance with the intent of the law. There are those who search for "loopholes" to avoid keeping the law while appearing to be righteous. These people do not keep the law in the spirit of the law. For example, the Pharisees made a great show of observing the law, but we are told that unless our righteousness (q.v.) exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, we will not be permitted to enter the kingdom. See also: keep the law, tithe, Pharisee, Jews' religion.

ROMANS 2:29
But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Note: The word translated here as "Jew" would be better translated as "Judean."

II CORINTHIANS 3:6
Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

Note: It is not the law which kills, but the legal penalty of sin for disobedience, for the wages of sin is death. Therefore, if one seeks to obey in the technicality of the letter, while avoiding the intent, one sins by disobeying the meaning and invites the penalty.

LEVIATHAN

Symbolic of this world system.

Since God defines leviathan as both "dragon" and "serpent" (q.v.) and also defines those symbols, it is plain that leviathan is another manifestation of the huge beast system of Babylon the great. The leviathan is also said to dwell in the sea where, of course, the fish live. To simplify this sea monster by imagining it to be merely a whale is to overlook the obvious symbolism defined elsewhere. See also: sea, fish, wilderness.

PSALMS 74:14
Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

Note: Notice that leviathan has multiple heads, as does the dragon system, which will be broken and given to the people of the wilderness, Israel.

ISAIAH 27:1
In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

Note: God does not punish whales for being whales, nor are whales "piercing serpents" that live in the sea. It is this false world system which will be punished for piercing our Lord and persecuting His people.

LIAR

Those who deny the truth of the Word.

Not only those who deny the Christ of flesh are liars, but also those who deny the Word of Christ, Which Word He is. There are those who say they believe Moses, but do not believe in Christ, though Jesus told us in John 5:46 that **if they believed Moses, they would believe Him.** The Scriptures make it clear that anyone who denies either the body or Word of Christ is a liar and will not inherit His kingdom. See also: generation, antichrist, Jew.

JEREMIAH 27:14-15
Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. For I have not sent them, saith the Lord, yet **they prophesy a lie in my name;** that I might drive you out...

I JOHN 2:4...22
He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him....**Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist,** that denieth the Father and the Son.

REVELATION 2:2
I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars.

REVELATION 3:9
Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

REVELATION 21:8
But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

LIBERTY

Denotes freedom from debt to man.

Because the "borrower is servant to the lender," debt is a form of servitude. The chief debt of peoples and nations comes from usury, which is contrary to God's law. In His mercy, God provided a year of release and jubilee for those unable to discharge their debts so they might have the liberty to start afresh. This liberty from debt is memorialized on our Liberty Bell, which bears a quotation from Leviticus 25:10. See also: usury, jubilee, sabbath.

LEVITICUS 25:10
And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

JEREMIAH 34:16
But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

LIFT UP THE HANDS

Denotes taking an oath.

To lift up the hands signifies the affirmation of a vow, promise, or oath, just as witnesses are required to raise their hands before giving testimony.

GENESIS 14:22
And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

DEUTERONOMY 32:40
For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

LIGHT

Symbolic of God's law, which is God's Word.

1. God's Law.

PROVERBS 6:23
For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

HOSEA 6:5
Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

2. God's Word.

GENESIS 1:3
And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

PSALMS 119:105
Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

II CORINTHIANS 4:4
In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

3. Christ.

JOHN 8:12
Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

JOHN 9:5
As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

REVELATION 21:23
And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

4. God.

PSALMS 27:1
The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

ISAIAH 60:20
Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

I JOHN 1:5
This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

LIGHTS

Symbolic of Christian Israel.

In Philippians we see that the epistle is addressed to the saints; whereas in James the salutation is to the twelve tribes. In each epistle, those addressed are called "lights" and, therefore, are the same people because God is consistent in His Word and does not change. The lights are those who have THE light of the Word of God. See also: light, sun, moon, stars.

PHILIPPIANS 2:15
That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.

JAMES 1:17
Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

LIGHT BEARER (See Benjamin)

LINEN

Symbol of righteousness.

Linen is representative of righteousness and is the material of which the priests' garments were made, as well as the cloth used to wrap the body of Christ. See also: garment, saints, righteousness.

EXODUS 28:3...5
....make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office....And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

LEVITICUS 6:10
And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches....

PSALMS 132:9
Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

MARK 15:46
And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulcher...

REVELATION 19:8
And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

LION

Symbolic of a powerful nation or people.

There are several who are likened to a lion due to their great strength. Judah is called a lion's whelp; Israel is referred to as being lion-like, and Edom (Jeremiah 49:19) is also typified by the lion. It will be recalled the prophecy was that Edom (Esau) would break the power of Jacob-Israel in the last days (Genesis 27:40). See also: Edom, red, antichrist, Jew, beasts, gentile, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

GENESIS 49:9
Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

NUMBERS 23:24
Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

JEREMIAH 49:19
Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her....

MICAH 5:8
And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

LION OF JUDAH

Symbol of Christ.

It is Christ Who is the lion (power) of Judah, and Who was promised to come through the lineage of Judah. See also: Judah (house of), David.

HOSEA 5:14
For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

REVELATION 5:5
And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

LITTLE BOOK

Symbolic of the Bible.

In ancient times, books were cumbersome and entirely handwritten on bulky scrolls. Only after the printing press was invented did it become possible to make a "little book" out of so many scrolls. See also: earth, sea.

REVELATION 5:5
And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Note: Only Christ can open His book to our understanding, for it is a complete parable to those without His understanding. See also: parable.

REVELATION 10:2...8
And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth....And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

LITTLE CHILD

Denotes one inexperienced or unlearned.

One not wise in the ways of the world, who is innocent and pure, is symbolized by a little child. See also: seed, faith as a grain of mustard seed, water.

MATTHEW 10:42
And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

MATTHEW 18:5-6
And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

LITTLE HORN

Symbolizes a small nation which becomes very powerful.

Inasmuch as horns represent rulers of nations, it follows that a "little horn" indicates the ruler of a small nation. However, the Bible tells us that this little horn displaces three of the larger horns. We must then look for a little nation which is becoming increasingly powerful to fulfill the antitype. The prophets Jeremiah and Obadiah tell us God made Edom "small among the heathen" (nations) and "greatly despised," yet we are told that Edom will possess the Israelites in captivity (i.e. Genesis 27:40, Amos 1:9). See also: horn, red, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

JEREMIAH 49:15
For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

DANIEL 7:8
I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

DANIEL 8:9
And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

OBADIAH 1:2
Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

LO

Calls attention to that which follows.

Like behold, the word "lo" is used to emphasize that which follows. See also: behold, loud.

AMOS 7:1
Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

MATTHEW 24:23-24
Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

LOAVES (See bread)

LOCUST

Both the literal and symbolic aspects apply, as with other words, but are here considered independently for clarity.

1. The literal locust (also translated "grasshopper") is from a Hebrew root meaning rapid increase. In the N.T. Greek, the word "locust" denotes "lighting on top of, as vegetation." In each case, the symbolism is most instructive when compared with the literal usage.

   The literal locust eaten by John the Baptist may have been any of the following three types, as well as the applicable symbolism. We see that whatever type John ate, it was permitted by God's law.

   A. The locust as we know the insect, which was specified in the law to be a "clean" creature. It is herbivorous, as is the grasshopper, and is of those things permitted to be eaten.

   B. The locust tree, more commonly called the carob tree, the fruit of which is called "St. John's bread" and which fruit is considered by many to be the "locust" eaten by John.

   C. An herbivorous type of bird. The ancient "Letter of Aristeas" mentions a bird called a "locust" as follows: "For all the birds that we use are tame and distinguished by their cleanliness, feeding on various kinds of grain and pulse, such as for instance pigeons, turtle-doves, locusts, partridges, geese also, and all other birds of this class. But the birds which are forbidden you will find to be wild and carnivorous..."

   LEVITICUS 11:22
   Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

   MATTHEW 3:4
   And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

2. Symbolic of rulers or their bureaucratic deputies.

In Nahum it is specified that the rulers (thy crowned) are the locusts. Further, we note that Nahum is addressing the Assyrians (q.v.) as the nation which will destroy God's people by captivity. In Joel 2, the locusts are called "my great army," and in Joel 1, they are called a "nation", both of which bear out Nahum's definition. Therefore, we see that these are a people of one race set over Israel in positions of authority and power. The locusts are God's "army" just as He chose Nebuchadnezzar as His "servant" to do His bidding. The locusts or rulers are not chosen by the people, but rather are set over them as political appointees to control them. See also: Herod, Edom.

There is little doubt that it is the bureaucrat which proliferates like the locust, devouring all the area it inhabits. Like the locust, the bureaucrat sits at the top of that which is desirable and consumes it to the utmost. It is noteworthy that Proverbs reveals the locust to be a small creature (nation) without a king, unlike the bear or sheep (q.v.) and plainly states that they go forth organized "by bands" in contrast with other creatures. Here too, the "little horn" is evident in the symbolism of the locust. See also: little horn, antichrist, Jew.

The first chapter of Joel depicts the locust in its various stages of growth, each stage of which is destructive, from pupa to consumer. It is significant that John the Baptist ate "locusts" (bureaucrats) as is borne out in Mark 6:20 and Luke 3:19. See also: John the Baptist.

DEUTERONOMY 28:38...42
Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it...All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

II CHRONICLES 7:13-14
If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

PROVERBS 30:24...27
There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:...The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands.

JOEL 1:4...6
That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten....For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

JOEL 2:25
And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

LOOK BACK

Symbolizes regret at leaving.

To look back is indicative of regretting that which one leaves. Lot's wife is probably the best example of yearning for that which she left. See also: salt, plow, Lot, Sodom.

GENESIS 19:26
But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

LUKE 9:62
And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

LOOK ONE ANOTHER IN THE FACE

To go to war with one another.

Indicates a desire to do battle. See also: Zion.

II KINGS 14:8
Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

MICAH 4:11
Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

LORD OF HOSTS

Literally, Master of the armies.

It is God Who is the leader and Master of the armies of Israel and Who also directs the armies of His enemies for the punishment of Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep.

ISAIAH 44:6
Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

JEREMIAH 15:16
Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

JOEL 2:25
And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

ZECHARIAH 7:12
Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

LORD'S SUPPER

Symbolic of the passover and fellowship of the church.

The Lord's supper is the current manner of celebrating the passover, though most of the celebrants ignore the passover feast (q.v.). It is the communion of the saints, celebrating the saving of the people of Israel, although most Christians consider only the sacrifice of Jesus and overlook the delivery from the Egyptian enemy. See also: communion, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The passover requires eating the lamb (Christ) and the unleavened bread (true doctrine). The current passover includes eating the bread (body of Christ) and the wine (His spirit or life). The institution of communion was foreshadowed in Genesis when Melchizedek gave Abraham the bread and the wine. See also: bread, wine, lamb, unleavened.

GENESIS 14:18
And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

MARK 14:1...22-24
After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death....And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

LOST SHEEP

Symbolic of Israel.

The Greek word translated as "lost" is "apollumi" and is more correctly translated as "put away for punishment." It is also translated as: destroy, lose, be destroyed, be marred, die, and perish, with the terms indicating devastation used many times more often. We see then that it does not mean lost in the sense of being in an unknown place.

The sheep people are not just any people, as the chief priests and scribes of today would have us believe. God is always consistent in His symbolism and refers only to Israel as His lost sheep. We recall that the ten-tribed house of Israel went into captivity in Assyria and never returned to Palestine. The tribes of Judah and Benjamin (q.v.) were carried into Babylon, from which they were permitted to return after seventy years. The Bible tells us that Israel was to be blinded to their identity; however, the many Biblical clues which God has given to their identity enables us to discover who they are today. Since God's promises to Israel must be fulfilled because God is true

to His Word, it is apparent that the people who **have** God's promises ARE the Israel people. Only the white nations of Christendom (Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, Germanic, and Scandinavian and related peoples) can truly fulfill these descriptions. See also: house, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, body (of Christ).

The Jews have never lost their identity and have always known who they are. The very fact that they have claimed to be blind Israel these many years **proves** that they are not, for otherwise Israel would not have been blind to their identity, as stated by God. God is not a liar, therefore it must be that it is the Jews who lie. See also: antichrist, Jew.

JEREMIAH 50:6
My people hath been lost sheep: **their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they** have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

MATTHEW 10:5-6
These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

MATTHEW 15:24
But he answered and said, I am **not sent** but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

JOHN 10:24...26-27
Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly....But ye believe not, because **ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.**

Note: The Jews do not follow Christ, as He said His sheep do, for they are not His sheep, as He said unto them.

REVELATION 3:9
Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

LOUD

Denotes that which is to be especially noticed.

Like "lo" and "behold," the word loud is to emphasize that which follows. Since the written word cannot raise its voice, it uses the means of describing such a heightened tone of voice to call attention to what is being said. See also: trumpet, day, time measures, thunder.

EXODUS 19:16
And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

REVELATION 14:7
Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

LOVE

Typical of obedience to God's law.

Although the word love has degenerated into an abstraction with many meanings, it is imperative that we look to God for His definition of love, which is given in Romans 13:10. Since God specifically says that to love Him means to be obedient to His law, we cannot redefine it to mean otherwise. It is noteworthy that television teaches carnal "love," which was known as lust in Biblical times. See also: image of the beast, law, Word.

JOHN 14:15
If ye love me, keep my commandments.

JOHN 15:10
If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

ROMANS 13:10
Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

I JOHN 4:8
He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

LOVERS

Symbolic of false gods and/or allies.

Anything which seduces one from a love of God and lessens one's affections for Him and His Word is represented as a lover. Since to choose an ally other than God is equivalent of attributing godlike qualities to the one chosen, the term is inclusive of both false gods and allies. See also: harlot, whore, wind, bread, water, oil.

JEREMIAH 22:22
The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

EZEKIEL 16:33-34...37
They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary....Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

> Note: It was Israel who "hired" the nations as allies. It is the United States who pays all the nations to befriend her and who is not remunerated in return.

HOSEA 2:5
For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

LUCIFER

Symbolic of the ruler of Babylon the great.

The literal meaning of Lucifer is shining one or brightness, but it is noteworthy that the meaning is one of a blinding glare rather than light. See also: light.

As with many words which appear only once in Scripture, this word has been the subject of much speculation, in spite of the fact that God's Word clearly states these words are about "the king of Babylon" (Isaiah 14:4). However, man has chosen to create a non-human or superhuman "devil" from this word. The fact that Babylon is splendidly arrayed and deceives most men with her brilliance is no secret, for it is detailed throughout Scripture. See also: light, blind, Satan, dragon, Babylon.

ISAIAH 14:11-12...16
Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!.. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms.

Note: That this is a mortal who dies and goes to his grave (v 11) is plain, as is the statement that he **is a man** (v 16). Those who study their Bibles will not be taken in with such false doctrines.

II CORINTHIANS 11:14-15
And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

Note: Since Satan means merely "adversary" or "enemy" and preaches **"good words and fair speeches"** of seeming righteousness, we should not be surprised that these ministers appear to be beacons of light to the unlearned. See also: light, Satan, pastors, angel.

LUKEWARM

Symbolic of indifference to God.

Neither fervent with emotion nor intellectually logical symbolizes the indifference of those who try to steer the middle course and avoid real commitment to God. See also: hot, cold, Laodicea, iron.

LEVITICUS 20:22
Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

REVELATION 3:16
So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

M

MACHPELAH (See cave)

MAGOG

Symbol of Russia.

The land inhabited by the descendants of Magog is known today as Russia. A study of the entire chapters of Ezekiel 38 and 39 in detail illustrates the more pertinent aspects of this prophecy. See also: Gog, hammer, sickle, bear.

Those interested in pursuing the identity of Magog are urged to read The Thirteenth Tribe by the Jewish writer Arthur Koestler, published by Random House. This book traces Jewish origins beyond that which most modern writers admit. See also: Edom, antichrist, Jew, Ashkenaz.

EZEKIEL 38:2
Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him.

REVELATION 20:8
And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

MAMMON

Literally, wealth or riches.

To dedicate one's self to obtain the riches of this world system is to forsake Christ and follow the temporal way. We are told that if we seek first the kingdom of God, all things necessary will be given us. See also: Pharisee, world.

MATTHEW 6:24
No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

LUKE 16:13-14
No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

MAN

Not a symbolic word, but important to define.

The word "man" is an outstanding example of the reason one should consult a good concordance to determine the correct meaning of the Scriptures. There are 21 different words translated as "man," the meanings of which are fundamental to understanding much of Scripture. The words used most often are detailed below.

1. Hebrew "adam," meaning to "show blood in the face" (i.e. capable of blushing). It is obvious that not all races "blush" or "show blood in the face," therefore, the word "adam" is descriptive of a particular race. Since God is most emphatic in forbidding the mixing of races, and has shown His favor to a particular race (Israel), it would appear plain that this word has a special significance in the original and should be distinguished from other renderings. The word

"adam" is made into a proper name by being transliterated as "Adam" 30 times, and is rendered as "man" over 500 times.

> GENESIS 5:2
> Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called **their name** Adam, in the day when they were created.
>
> EZRA 8:3
> Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were **reckoned by genealogy of the males** (adam) an hundred and fifty.

2. Hebrew "ish," meaning a male individual, most often translated "man" about 1,000 times. This word may indicate a male of any race or lineage, so the rendering of "man" is adequate.

3. Hebrew "enosh," meaning mortal and indicating frailty, feebleness, or implying a deficiency either physically or morally. Nearly always translated as "man" or "men"

> GENESIS 6:4
> There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men (adam), and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men (enosh) which were of old, men (enosh) of renown.
>
> PSALMS 8:4
> What is man (enosh), that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man (adam), that thou visitest him?

4. Hebrew "gibbor," "gebar," and "geber," meaning mighty man and generally so translated.

5. Hebrew "baal," meaning lord or master. Translated as "Baal" approximately 70 times, man 26 times, husband 11 times, owner 14 times, as well as various other renderings. When the definite article precedes the word (i.e. "the Baal"), this word is given as "Baal," the chief deity of the Canaanites, who were the enemies of Israel. Since this word has meaningful connotations, it is important to distinguish which "men" are so translated.

> JUDGES 9:24
> That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and **their blood** be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men (baal) of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.
>
> PROVERBS 29:22
> An angry man (ish) stirreth up strife, and a furious man (baal) aboundeth in transgression.

6. Greek "aner," meaning simply man and so translated 156 times, although given the rendering of "husband" 50 times. This is the word used in Matthew's genealogy of Christ which was translated as Mary's "husband." See also: husband.

7. Greek "anthropos," rendered man 551 times, and meaning simply man.

8. Greek "tis," meaning "certain one" or "some one," although translated as "any man" 55 times, and "any thing" 24 times.

> MATTHEW 24:17
> Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing (tis, a certain man) out of his house.
>
> MARK 9:30
> And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man (tis, a certain man) should know it.

MANASSEH

A shadow type of Israel unaware of his genealogy.

Manasseh (meaning "forgetfulness") was so named because he made Joseph forget "all my father's house" or family. We may therefore expect latter day Manasseh to have forgotten their ancestry or roots, for God told Israel they would be blinded to their origins. See also: blind.

Manasseh was the firstborn son of Joseph who, with Ephraim, inherited the birthright of Israel. One of the blessings of the birthright was that Israel was to become a great nation and a multitude of nations. Today, many responsible scholars believe that the United States is the tribe of Manasseh who have forgotten that they are Israel, the "house of their father." To fulfill the anti-type, the people should exhibit the attributes described. The parallel is even more pronounced when the land itself has similar features. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep, Ephraim.

To contrast a few of the similarities of the land of Manasseh with that of the United States, we see that Manasseh occupied the eastern portion of their land first, as did the U.S. Manasseh occupied the largest territory of the twelve tribes, with the single exception of Judah. The land of Manasseh was divided by the Jordan in the same proportions as the Mississippi divides the U.S. Manasseh was to push people "to the ends of the earth" as the U.S. was considered to be the end of the earth at the time of its discovery. Manasseh failed to drive the Canaanites out of their land, just as the U.S. welcomes peoples of all faiths, including those contrary to Christianity, although Christianity was the basis of the establishment of the U.S. The great hero, Gideon (q.v.) was of the tribe of Manasseh, as was Elijah the Tishbite (q.v.). See also: Armageddon, Jezreel, Gilead, Bashan, rock, unicorn.

GENESIS 41:51
And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

DEUTERONOMY 33:17
His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

JOSHUA 17:5
And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan.

JUDGES 1:27
Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Bethshean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

MANGER

Symbolic of the feeding place of God's sheep.

It is fitting that the manger, which is a crib for fodder, should be the place where the One was laid Who is the Bread of life to feed His people Israel. See also: sheep, bread, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

LUKE 2:7
And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

LUKE 2:12
And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

MANNA (See bread)

MANSION

Typifies a family.

The Greek word "mone" is used only twice in Scripture and is translated as "mansions" one time and "abode" one time. The popular conception of the word "mansion" is that of a regal estate, although "mone" has no such significance. The meaning is simply one of "home" or "house," which in ancient usage means family. The clear intent of the passages using the word "mone" is that there are many families in the household of God, Who will make His home with us if we "keep" (obey) His Word. See also: house, household of God.

JOHN 14:2
In my Father's house are many mansions (mone): if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

JOHN 14:23
Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode (mone) with him.

MARK

A symbolic means of identification.

Mark, like fruit, indicates the means by which we may identify those who do good or evil, both of whom are "marked" by their actions. The mark in the hand signifies an active participation, whereas the mark in the forehead denotes thought and planning prior to action.

In the O.T. Hebrew, there are five words rendered as "mark," two of which are used in the sense of a means of classification and are listed below. In the N.T. Greek, three words are translated as "mark," two of which indicate identification and are here referenced. See also: sign, number of his name.

A study of these usages will show that the "mark" is not a literal and physically visual identification, as is sometimes taught, but is a characteristic of deeds and manner of living. See also: fruit.

GENESIS 4:15
And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

Note: Only in this one passage is the Hebrew "oth" translated as "mark," being rendered as "ensign" twice, "miracle" twice, "sign" 60 times, and "token" 14 times. It means "manifestation" or "indication" and does not imply a physical impression or brand, as can be noted in Ezekiel 20:12 where it is rendered as "sign."

EZEKIEL 9:4...6
And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof....Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

Note: The Hebrew word "tav" is used only three times in the O.T. being twice translated as "mark" in the above passage. The other text is found in Job 31:35 where it is rendered as "desire".

GALATIANS 6:17
From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

Note: This is the Greek "stigma," used only once and meaning to puncture as a means of registering ownership. See Exodus 21:6 and Deuteronomy 15:17.

REVELATION 13:16
And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

Note: The Greek "charagma" is translated as mark 8 times (all in Revelation) and once as "graven" in Acts 17:29. The word means to etch, engrave, or pierce as a badge of servitude, as in Exodus 21:6 and Deuteronomy 15:17.

MARK OF THE BEAST

Symbolic of the love of money.

Although the word translated "mark" is from the Greek "charagma" and means a literal engraving or etching, it must be considered in the context of the symbolism of Revelation. Since Revelation is written in symbolic terms and literal words like "dragon," "beast," "mountains," "horns," etc. do not imply tangible dragons etc., but represent concepts or types, we should not expect "mark" to signify a physically visible brand. Rather, it should be evaluated in the light of Scripturally defined terms. See also: field, wheat, seed, harvest, birds, etc.

Just as I Timothy 4:2 speaks of the conscience being "seared with a hot iron" does not mean that a literally heated iron burns deeply into the flesh, neither should we expect to find obviously marked labels on the ungodly. Christ specifically told us that "By their fruits ye shall know them," not by tattoos, brands, labels, or badges. His Word also tells us "the love of money" is the cause of ALL evil and that those who covet riches have **"pierced themselves through"** in departing from the faith. It is the fruit of this piercing love of money which is the mark that identifies those who cherish the beastly system of man as opposed to God. See also: beast (the), number of his name, image of the beast.

REVELATION 13:16-17
And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

REVELATION 16:2
And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

MARRIAGE

An allegory for reuniting Christ with His bride, Israel.

The marriage of the Lamb will complete the long awaited union of Christ with His people Israel. In accordance with God's law, it is necessary for one marriage partner to die before the surviving spouse can remarry. This was also the case after God divorced Israel because husband and wife are not permitted to be reunited after adultery, the only grounds for divorce. Consequently, Christ died to redeem His people Israel so that they could be reconciled to Him in the most sacred of all unions. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, bride.

In ancient Israel it was the custom for the groom to go to the bride's home to bring her to his home for the wedding supper and consummation of the marriage. Hence, we see in the parable of the ten virgins (ten-tribed Israel, for Judah was never divorced) the allegory of Christ coming to fetch His bride to bring her into His kingdom to rule and reign with Him on the earth. See also: virgin, wife, supper.

In the account of the marriage at Cana we are told that when they wanted wine (spirit) Christ had brought to Him the partially empty stone vessels (Christ-holders, i.e. apostles), and filled them with water (His Word) which then became wine (spirit). This allegory is a particularly interesting and enlightening study. See also: wine, water, stone, vessel, empty.

ISAIAH 54:1
Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH 62:4
Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

Note: The marriage of the land is consistent with the bride being described as new Jerusalem (q.v.) in Revelation 21:9-10.

JEREMIAH 3:14
Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

REVELATION 19:7
Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife **hath made herself ready.**

Note: God gave Israel the means to make herself "ready," but it is Israel who must prepare for His coming.

MEAL

Symbolic of God's Word.

It is only the Word of God which cannot waste away nor be used up as in the account of Elijah and the widow. We are told in Matthew 5:18 that not the smallest part of the law or the prophets shall pass away until all has been fulfilled. See also: Word, law, oil.

It is only the Word of God which can make clean and heal the poison of false doctrine, as is shown in the narrative of the poisonous herbs. See also: heal, clean, sick, disease, poison.

It is the Word of God, perverted by the leaven of the false prophets, which is used to disguise their lies. See also: leaven, false prophets.

I KINGS 17:14...16
For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth....And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by Elijah.

II KINGS 4:40-41
So *they poured out for the men to eat.* And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

MATTHEW 13:33
Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

MEASURE

Symbolic of a span of time, a prophetic day.

Inasmuch as the word "measure" is not directly defined, the meaning must be determined by extrapolation. The Bible speaks of measure in terms of lineal measure (Zechariah 2:2 and Revelation 21:16-17), in terms of volume (Jeremiah 31:37), and in terms of quantity (Jeremiah 33:22). In all cases, however, it is always a gauge of comparison. In Revelation 21:17 we find the "measure of a man" from the Greek "metron," which is a measure of length. The only other "measure of a man" given in Scripture is found in Psalms 90:10 in which the "days of our

years" are measured. Therefore, we see that "measure" indicates a span of time, of years or days, which is borne out in Ephesians 4:13 in the "measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ," which will be the day of the Lord, for we cannot come to this perfection before that time. See also: day, time measures.

PSALMS 90:10
The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

LUKE 13:20-21
And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

EPHESIANS 4:13
Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.

REVELATION 21:17
And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

MEAT

Typifies foods of all kinds, as well as the profound precepts of the Bible. Frequently, both meanings apply because the truths of Scripture feed us with all that is necessary for sustenance of life.

1. Symbolizing foods in general See also: firstfruit, meal, corn.

   LEVITICUS 2:14
   And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the Lord, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

   NUMBERS 28:5
   And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil.

2. Symbolic of the inner mysteries or deep teachings of the Word, referred to as "meat" to be chewed, in contrast with milk, which must only be swallowed. These profound meanings are discovered by diligently chewing them in prayerful consideration. See also: milk, bread, food.

   MALACHI 3:10
   Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

   I CORINTHIANS 3:2
   I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

   HEBREWS 5:12...14
   For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat....But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

MEGGIDO (See Armageddon)

MELCHIZEDEK

Symbolic of Christ.

The literal meaning of Melchizedek is "King of righteousness," which kingship is Christ's. The description of Melchizedek in Scripture can refer to no one but Who was on the earth in O.T. days to establish His kingdom and priesthood. See also: Bread, communion, Lord's supper, righteousness.

GENESIS 14:18
And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

HEBREWS 7:2-3
To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of *righteousness*, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

MERCHANDISE

Symbol of worldly goods.

Merchandise denotes anything for sale, animate or inanimate, physical or spiritual. It is significant that the listing of merchandise in Revelation 18 is in the order of a declining scale of value according to the world system, with souls of men being of least value. See also: gold, merchant, Babylon, world.

EZEKIEL 26:12
And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

II PETER 2:3
And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

REVELATION 18:11
And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

MERCHANT

Symbolic of one who bargains for worldly profit.

In many cases the word translated "Canaanite" in the O.T. is the same word rendered "merchant." Since Canaanite and merchant are often synonymous, "merchant" has the same connotations of deception, cunning, craftiness, and duplicity. In general, the word denotes peddlers or traffickers whose identity we may discern by the descriptions given of their actions. See also: Canaanite, Edom.

The merchant in the parable of Matthew 13:45-46 is frequently mistaken as symbolic of Christ, Who yielded His glory to purchase His people Israel. However, this cannot be true because the word "merchant" is always used in an iniquitous context throughout the Bible. Since God does not change and is consistent in His Word usage, the merchant cannot therefore be Him. A close study of this parable reveals that the merchant represents a wicked people who "sold all he had" (their souls) to steal Israel from God by seducing her into ungodly ways. See also: pearl, parable, proverb.

HOSEA 12:7
He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

ZEPHANIAH 1:11
Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

MATTHEW 13:45-46
Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

REVELATION 18:3...11...15...23
For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies....And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more....The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing....And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy **merchants were the great men of the earth**; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

MIDDAY (See noon)

MIDNIGHT

Symbolic of a time of ignorance and unpreparedness.

Few expect anything eventful to occur in the middle of the night when all are asleep and the night is at its darkest. Consequently, there will not be many who are alert to the necessity of watching for Christ in the darkest hours of ignorance and tribulation. See also: dark, night, thief in the night, sleep.

EXODUS 11:4-5
And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

MATTHEW 25:6
And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

MARK 13:35
Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning.

MILK

Symbolizes both abundance and the rudiments of the Word, which is the basis of abundance.

1. Milk indicates all that is necessary to sustain the life of the very young who must depend on others to provide food. See also: suck.

EXODUS 3:8
And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey....

ISAIAH 7:22
And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

2. Symbolic of the elemental teachings of the Bible.

As the most profound teachings of Scripture are symbolized by meat, so does milk typify the first principles of instruction for the "children" who have no teeth to chew. Hence, those unskilled in

the Word cannot eat its meat although they are well able to drink in the basics of God's Word. See also: meat, eat, drink.

ISAIAH 28:9
Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

I CORINTHIANS 3:2
I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

HEBREWS 5:12-13
For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

I PETER 2:2
As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby.

MILLSTONE

Allegory for the wicked.

The millstone grinds and crushes the wheat (Israel) into flour (purified Israel). Although the millstone is not discarded until after Babylon is overthrown, the "sound" it creates is removed after the voice of the bride, but before removal of the small light given by the candle. Since wheat does not "hear," Israel will be unable to realize they are being crushed and defeated by the enemies of Christendom. Wheat does react to light, however, especially in the growth stage, so that the wheat which is not dry (without the Word) will be able to respond. See also: wheat, candle, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

JEREMIAH 25:10
Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

REVELATION 18:21
And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

MINGLE

To adulterate.

To reduce the purity of the whole by incorporating that which is different or not "after its kind." See also: adultery, seed, field.

LEVITICUS 19:19
Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

EZRA 9:2
For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, ***the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.***

PSALMS 106:34-35
They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them: But were mingled *among the heathen, and learned their works.*

JEREMIAH 25:15...20
For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it....And all the mingled people....

MINISTER

Literally, to wait upon or serve.

By Bible definition, a minister is one who serves according to the doctrines of Scripture. The word in its modern usage includes anyone of any "faith" who is the head of a church and who need not even subscribe to the divinity of Christ. See also: servant, doctrine.

MATTHEW 20:26
But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

I TIMOTHY 4:6
If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

I PETER 4:11
If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

MIRE

Symbolic of false doctrine.

When water (the Word) is mixed with earth (man) the result of the muddied water can only be a lie, as represented by mire which contains more dirt than water. Note, however, that there is some portion of God's Word in the mixture so that the falsity of the doctrine is not always apparent to the unobservant. See also: water, earth, sea.

ISAIAH 57:20
But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

JEREMIAH 38:6
Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

DANIEL 2:41
And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

MITE

Symbolic of the smallest amount.

Technically, a tenth of a penny of the times. Used symbolically to teach that however little, our reward or punishment will not be overlooked. See also: penny, widow, reward.

MARK 12:42
And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

LUKE 12:59
I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

MOLES AND BATS

Symbolic of genetically wicked people.

That a people who are born wicked (Psalms 58:3) exists should be no more surprising than to expect a tiger to behave as a tiger rather than as a domestic cat. Both moles and bats are listed as

unclean (q.v.) and shun the light, living in darkness. They are both well known for their weak vision. It is of interest that the word for bat translates literally as "night bird." See also: light, dark, bird.

LEVITICUS 11:19...29-30
And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat...These **also** shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

ISAIAH 2:20
In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats.

MOLOCH

The chief Ammonite deity, typifying Baal worship.

Molech, also known as Malcam and Milcom, typifies anti-God worship, which rites embody the extreme opposite teachings of God. Little children were slain and their bodies burned as a *sacrifice* to Moloch, which shows how far people are willing to go to appease a non-god. See also: tradition of the elders, antichrist, Jew.

I KINGS 11:7
Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

JEREMIAH 7:811
Behold, **ye trust in lying words**, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not; And come and stand before me in **this house, which is called by my name**, and say, **We are delivered** to do all these abominations? Is this house, which is **called by my name**, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the Lord.

Note: Many who attend "Christian" churches (called by God's Name) say they are permitted (delivered) to ignore or disobey God's law because of His grace.

EZEKIEL 23:38
Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary **in the same day**, and have profaned my sabbaths.

Note: On the same day Israel did the abominations authorized and encouraged by the false god, they go to God's house and profane it by their presence there in unrepentance. See also: sabbath, house.

MOLTEN IMAGE

Symbol of falsehood

God forbade making any image of any person or thing, which prohibition specifically included Himself. He tells us that any representation of Himself teaches a lie. The engraved pictures of Christ portrayed as a fragile, delicate person are a good example of this error, for Scripture teaches He was a man of great strength, as witness the overthrow of the bankers' tables. See also: image.

JEREMIAH 10:14
Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten **image is falsehood**, and there is no breath in them.

JEREMIAH 51:17
Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten **image is falsehood**, and there is no breath in them.

Note: The verbatim repetition of this warning should alert the reader to beware.

HABAKKUK 2:18
What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

MONEY (See gold, mammon, tribute)

MONEYCHANGER

Typifies bankers.

It is a prominent fact that Scripture reveals the only act of violence Christ performed was to overthrow the bankers. This conspicuous action is told in each of the four gospels and is therefore of special significance. John relates that this was one of the first actions Christ performed and occurred just after the first miracle. The other gospels tell us that He again defeated the bankers at the end of His ministry, the day after entering Jerusalem for the last time. Since all things written in the Bible are for our example and we are to follow Him, it appears that we must do likewise. Therefore, it is incumbent on the body of Christ to expel those who have changed our money as a first step toward spiritual solvency. See also: ensample.

It will be noted that this defeat of the bankers came to the immediate attention of the leaders "And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him." Therefore, it is obvious that the media and prominent ministers were hand in glove with the bankers as we may anticipate in our day. Likewise, since they accused Him of trying to overthrow the government (claiming to be king of the Jews who had "no king but Caesar") by contesting the power of the bankers, we may also expect those who oppose the bankers today to be similarly condemned because "the rich ruleth over the poor" and the love of "money is the root of all evil." Since the result was murder, we may expect to receive the same treatment because "The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you." See also: usury, merchant, thieves, robbers, mark of the beast.

MATTHEW 21:12-13
And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

MARK 11:15-18
And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves. And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

LUKE 19:45
And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought.

JOHN 2:14-16
And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

MONTH (See time measures)

MOON

Symbolic of Israelite rulers of Israel.

Genesis reveals that the sun and moon were symbolic of the parents of Joseph, which is to say, those in authority over Joseph. The moon then would be Rachel, who was the mother of Joseph and Benjamin. This is borne out in Biblical references to the moon as "she" and the sun as "he." *The darkening of the sun and moon points up the lessening of the powers of true Israel and the heightening of the powers of non-Israelite or non-Christian powers over Israel.* See also: strange, sun, stars, lights, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The sons of Rachel were Benjamin (the light bearer or disciples) and Joseph, whose sons Ephraim (England) and Manasseh (United States) were adopted by Israel as his own and are consequently the great powers which will be darkened or diminished in these latter days. See also: Ephraim, Manasseh, Benjamin, Rachel.

GENESIS 37:9-10
And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

ISAIAH 13:10
For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

MATTHEW 24:29
Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

MORNING

Symbolic of enlightenment.

Morning denotes the fresh light of understanding of the Word of God. It also implies a fresh start and new beginnings, as shown in Lot's departure from Sodom prior to its destruction and emphasized by the morning when Christ arose and a new age began for mankind. The new day or age begins **because** of light or the dawn of understanding. See also: light, lamp, candlestick, church, disciple, day.

GENESIS 19:15
And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

ISAIAH 58:8
Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward.

ACTS 28:23
And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

MORTAR (See untempered mortar)

MOSES

A shadow type of Christ.

The parallels in the lives of Jesus and Moses are truly astounding. To mention only a few: the birth of each at a time when the non-Israelite ruler of the land was slaying the infants of Israel; the name of Jesus (meaning Saviour) and that of Moses, "meaning saved by water" (the Word); the leading of all Israel by each; both were lawgivers; both performed miracles; and the death of both was on a mountain as arranged by God. The last time Moses is mentioned in the Bible is in Revelation 15:3,

in which the overcomers sing the song of Moses (Deuteronomy 32:1-43), which song it behooves us to learn. See also: lawgiver, Word, water, mountain.

The singularity of these parallels being so great, it is vital to observe what Jesus and His disciples said concerning Moses. See also: Isaac, servant, law, disciple.

MARK 12:26
And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

LUKE 16:31
And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

LUKE 24:27
And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

JOHN 5:46
For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

Note: Since the Jews claim to believe Moses, it is to be expected that they would all be Christians, for Christ plainly says that IF they believe Moses, they WILL believe Him. See also: antichrist, Jew.

JOHN 7:19
Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

Note: According to God, these Jews did not keep His law, although they claimed to do so. Do the Jews of this age, who say they keep the laws of God do so? Do they, for example, refrain from buying or selling on the sabbath, abstain from charging interest (usury), love God (Christ), etc.? Ye shall know them by their fruits.

ACTS 28:23
And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

REVELATION 15:3
And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

MOSES' SEAT

Symbolic of the power of the media and religious leaders.

The scribes (media) and Pharisees (religious leaders) were the teachers of God's law. Since there was no printing press at that time, the people were entirely dependent upon these leaders to instruct them in God's Word, which they had perverted. Their deliberate lies regarding God's law had "shut up the kingdom," just as we may expect those in these positions today to steer us away from obedience to God's law. See also: scribes, Pharisees, seat, kingdom of heaven, borders, synagogue.

MATTHEW 23:1-6...13-14...27-28
Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues....But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation....Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear

beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

MOTHER (OF CHRIST)

Symbolic of one who does the will of God.

Christ took great care to point out that although He loved His earthly mother, He does not show any special favor except to those who do His will. God is no respecter of persons, having made us all, and in no way approves the deification of Mary. See also: brethren, disciple.

MATTHEW 12:50
For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

LUKE 8:21
And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

MOUNT (See mountain)

MOUNT OF OLIVES (See Olives, Mount of)

MOUNT SEIR

Symbolic of Russia, the "red" nation.

Seir (meaning hairy) was given to Esau (meaning hairy) for his dwellingplace. Esau was also called Edom, meaning "red", and his descendants were called Edomites (reds). Therefore, it follows that Seir is the "red nation," for mountains signify nations in prophecy. There is probably no one who does not know that Russia is called the "red nation" in addition to being referred to as the land of Gog and Magog. See also: mountain, Magog, Edom, Seir, red, hammer, sickle.

GENESIS 36:8-9
Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom. And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir.

DEUTERONOMY 2:5
....I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

EZEKIEL 35:23...7
Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate....Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

MOUNTAIN

Symbolic of a nation.

High mountains denote great or powerful nations, while hills or low mountains indicate smaller or weaker nations. Revelation 16:20 tells us that in the kingdom of God there will be no more separate nations, but we will all belong to the kingdom ruled by God. See also: hill, plain, high, forest, trees, field.

During Christ's earthly ministry, He chose differing elevations for addressing His Word to contrasting people. For example, in speaking to the multitudes, He selected the lowland by the sea side for His sermons. His messages to His disciples, however, were given at the foot of a mountain, denoting humility for the ascent of the mountain, whereas instructions to His apostles

were given at the top of a mountain, symbolizing the height of both power and understanding. See also: sea, parable, disciple, apostle, Christian.

ISAIAH 2:2
And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

ISAIAH 44:23
Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

JEREMIAH 17:3
O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

JEREMIAH 51:25
Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

MARK 13:14
But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains.

I CORINTHIANS 13:2
And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

REVELATION 16:20
And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

MOUNTAIN OF SAMARIA

Symbolic of latter day Israel.

Samaria was located in Ephraim, the leading tribe of ten-tribed Israel. It became the capitol of Israel during the reign of Omri, the sixth king of ten-tribed Israel, whose wickedness was only exceeded by that of his son, Ahab. When Assyria captured Israel about 720 B.C., the king of Assyria brought in the peoples of other nations to occupy the land, which people brought their own gods into Samaria. See also: Sepharvaim, Ephraim, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

It is a significant parallel that the United States, founded upon Christian worship, now contains many foreign elements who worship a multitude of other gods whose doctrines are contrary to that of Christianity. See also: red, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

Latter day regathered Israel is found in the United States, the "chief of the nations" (Amos 6:1). It is a pathetic commentary to note that instead of looking to our Father in heaven, many of our citizens now look to "Uncle Sam(aria)" for their support and sustenance. See also: house of Israel, chief priests.

II KINGS 17:24...26
And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof....Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

AMOS 3:9-10
Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

AMOS 4:1
Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

AMOS 6:1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

MUSTARD SEED

An allegory for young Israel.

The kingdom of God is likened to a mustard seed. When Israel was the least (youngest) of the nations, God chose them to be His people and promised they would become a nation and a company of nations so great that they would be innumerable. The fowls (evil people) were to come to Israel and make their homes among the Israelites in the shadow of Israel's protection. See also: seed, birds, mountain, faith as a grain of mustard seed, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

MARK 4:3032
And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

LUKE 13:19
It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

LUKE 17:6
And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

MYSTERY

A secret understood only by the initiated.

A secret may be good, as the mysteries explained by Christ and Paul, or it may be evil, as the mystery of Babylon. In either case, it is not understood by anyone outside the circle of those initiated into the group. Therefore, it is only sensible that we make every effort to become one of the initiates of Christ so that we may comprehend the great and awesome mysteries of His Word. See also: servant, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, see, hear, parable.

MATTHEW 13:11
He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

MARK 4:1112
And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, *and their sins should be forgiven them.*

LUKE 8:10
And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

ROMANS 11:25
For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that ***blindness in part is happened to Israel***, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

I CORINTHIANS 2:7-8
But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

II THESSALONIANS 2:7
For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

REVELATION 17:5...7
And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH....And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

N

NABOTH

A shadow type of Israel.

The literal meaning of Naboth is "prominence," so that we may expect to find the anti-type to be a people of great importance. Naboth was the owner of a vineyard in Jezreel, which was in Samaria. He was slain by Jezebel so that king Ahab could take over the property for his personal pleasure. The allegory teaches that Israel will be betrayed by a ruler who is one of their own people so that their land may be given into the hands of the antichrists. See also: Jezreel, vineyard, Samaria, Jezebel, antichrist, Jew.

The United States is a prominent nation which has been sold out by its own people into the hands of non-Christian peoples. The acts of treason to date have been so blatant that it would be difficult to determine just what action a federal judge now considers as treason, if indeed there remains a true definition of treason. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

I KINGS 21:1-2...15
And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money....And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

II KINGS 9:26
Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the Lord; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the Lord. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the Lord.

NAIL

Symbolic of Christ.

The only sure and certain fastening is Christ Jesus, upon Whom we pin our hopes and expectations of life. See also: David. light.

EZRA 9:8
And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

ISAIAH 22:22-23
And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

NAKED

An allegory for unrighteousness.

To be naked is to be without the robe or garment of righteousness. To be unclothed denotes the total exposure of one's sinfulness. See also: righteousness, garment, sin.

HOSEA 2:3
Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

II CORINTHIANS 5:2-3
For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

REVELATION 16:15
Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

NAKEDNESS

Denotes carnal relations.

The nakedness of a given person did not signify that they were unclothed, but that the person described was carnally known. For example, Ham slept with his step-mother (father's wife), as the mother is given in the preceding verse. See also: Ham, garment, naked, know, father's wife.

GENESIS 9:22...24
And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without....And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

LEVITICUS 18:8
The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

LEVITICUS 20:11
And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness....

NAME

Means of identification.

Names are of outstanding importance in the Bible because God has been scrupulous and painstaking in identifying not only Himself but also His people as well as His enemies. The name is sometimes depicted by a literal translation (often given in the margin of the Bible), but is frequently found in a description, as in the case of His "people which are called by My Name." The ONLY people called by His Name are the Christians, who are therefore the Israelites, because God Himself has so identified them. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, sheep.

Since it is vital to properly identify the peoples spoken of in Scripture, the quotations used here are more extensive than elsewhere.

GENESIS 5:2
Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

GENESIS 12:2
And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

Note: Abraham's seed were to have the name of "great." The only country whose name includes the word "great" is Great Britain.

GENESIS 21:12
And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

GENESIS 35:10
And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

GENESIS 48:14-16
And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day, The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and **let my name be named on them**, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

NUMBERS 6:22...27
And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying....And they shall **put my name upon the children of Israel**; and I will bless them.

DEUTERONOMY 28:10
And all people of the earth shall see that **thou art called by the name of the Lord**; and they shall be afraid of thee.

II CHRONICLES 7:14
If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

ISAIAH 9:6
For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and **his name shall be called** Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

ISAIAH 43:1...7
But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine....Even **every one that is called by my name**: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

ISAIAH 62:2
And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and **thou shalt be called by a new name**, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.

ISAIAH 63:17-19
O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We are thine: thou never barest rule *over them; they were not called by thy name.*

ISAIAH 65:15
And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay **thee, and call his servants by another name.**

HOSEA 1:10
Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured *nor numbered; and it shall come* to pass, **that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.**

> Note: Only the Christians are called the sons of the living God, Jesus, while at the same time being told that they are not God's people Israel.

Matthew 28:19
Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them **in the name** of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

> Note: It does NOT say to baptize in the titles (Father, Son, Holy Ghost), but in the NAME (singular) of Jesus.

ACTS 8:16
For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were **baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.**

ACTS 11:26
.....**And the disciples were called Christians** first in Antioch.

ACTS 19:5
When they heard this, they were **baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.**

REVELATION 3:9
Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, **which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie**; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

REVELATION 13:17
And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the **name of the beast, or the number of his name.**

REVELATION 19:12-13
His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a **name written**, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and **his name is called The Word of God.**

NEBUCHADNEZZAR

Shadow type of all powerful world ruler.

Although Nebuchadnezzar was king of Babylon, he was only king by God's permission because God set him up to punish Judah. It should be noted that God uses one people to punish another, and in the case of Israel, they were punished by their enemies ONLY when in disobedience to God's law. See also: law, Assyria, Babylon, false prophets.

JEREMIAH 25:9
Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

DANIEL 3:3
Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, and counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

DANIEL 5:18
O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

NEEDLE, EYE OF

A very small gate in the city wall.

In ancient times, cities were walled for protection against marauders, which consisted both of bands of robbers as well as enemy troops in times of war. It was customary to close the large city gates at night to prevent access to looters; however, on occasion a camel laden with wealth sometimes arrived after the gates were closed. Since it was dangerous to leave such property outside the security of the city at night, it was necessary to unburden the camel of his load so that he could enter the small "eye of the needle" gate which was easily manned and guarded. The camel had to enter in a bowed position in order to get through the low arch of the small gate. See also: robbers, camel, gold.

The simile is obvious that we need to unburden ourselves of the cares of great wealth and humble ourselves so that we may "enter in at the strait gate." See also: kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven.

MATTHEW 19:24
And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

MARK 10:25
It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

NEIGHBOUR

Symbolizes a Christian.

The word *"neighbour"* does not mean just anyone who is nearby, as it is used today. The original root word means "to pasture or tend to the needs of a flock" and is akin to "brother" and indicates one willing to care for one's needs such as a kinsman would do. See also: brother, kinsman, house.

Christ went into much detail to explain precisely who is and who is not one's neighbour so that the common misconception of a neighbour as anyone with whom one comes in contact should not exist. Those who, like the lawyer tempting Christ, think themselves justified in accepting everyone *without discrimination* should pay close heed to the parable of the Good Samaritan. See also: lawyer, Pharisee.

DEUTERONOMY 5:21
Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

LUKE 10:3637
Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

NEST

Symbolic of the habitation of ungodly people.

Since birds or fowls of the air denote evil people, it follows that nests are the houses or congregating places of the wicked where evil is hatched. Psalms 84:3 tells us they even gather at the very altar of God. It is instructive to note the various nesting places mentioned in Scripture. See also: birds, fowls, fox, beasts, pastors.

PSALMS 84:3
Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O Lord of hosts, my King, and my God.

PSALMS 104:17
Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.

EZEKIEL 31:6
All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

MATTHEW 8:20
And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

NET

Symbolic of an indiscriminate means of catching.

A snare, drag, or net catches and gathers together both the good and the bad without means to differentiate between them. As a parallel to Matthew 13:47, it is significant that the United States is a melting pot of peoples of every kindred, good and bad, although none are cast away from our shores. See also: fisher, hunter, sea.

EZEKIEL 32:3
Thus saith the Lord God; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

MATTHEW 13:47-48
Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

NETTLE (See bramble, thorn)

NEW

Fresh, renewed.

With the exception of the term "new wine" (meaning just squeezed out), the translation "new" is nearly always in the sense of modern, fresh, or re-newed, rather than indicating a beginning creation. See also: new bottles, new wine.

ISAIAH 62:2
And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.

EZEKIEL 36:26
A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

MATTHEW 26:28
For this is my blood of the new (renewed) testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

JOHN 13:34
A new (renewed) commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

II PETER 3:13
Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new (renewed) earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

REVELATION 21:1
And I saw a new heaven and a new (renewed) earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

NEW BOTTLES

Allegory for glorified bodies.

The word translated as "bottles" is actually "wineskins," which would be that which contains the juice of the grapes (Israel). As bottle or vessel and similar words denote the body, so a new body would be the new or glorified body given at the resurrection when we shall be made like unto Christ. Our glorified bodies will be able to contain the Spirit (wine) which our old bodies cannot hold in full measure because our old bodies are too fragile, having been damaged by corruption. See also: bottle, vessel, grape, vine, spirit, wine.

MATTHEW 9:17
Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

MARK 2:22
And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

NEW JERUSALEM (See Jerusalem, cities)

NEW WINE

The term "new wine" is used to symbolize two ideas, each of which describe the other, for each encompasses the other.

1. Symbol of wealth or prosperity.

Since material wealth or abundance is empty without the riches of the Spirit (Word) of God, it is appropriate that new wine should symbolize the true treasure. See also: corn, oil, firstfruits, field.

PROVERBS 3:9-10
Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

JOEL 1:10
The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

2. Symbolic of the Spirit of God.

The new spirit which we shall receive at the resurrection is the Spirit of God, which is the real and lasting treasure to be desired. See also: spirit, Holy Ghost, wine.

ISAIAH 65:8
Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

LUKE 5:38
But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

NICOLAITANES

Symbolic of those who "lord it over" the laity and are unwilling to share the mysteries of God with His people.

There has never been known a sect by the name "Nicolaitanes." Rather, this is a word coined by God from a root meaning "to be victorious over the people" (from "nikau," to conquer, and "laos," the people). The connotation is that those who pretend God's Word cannot be understood by anyone but the self-appointed priesthood are wrong in not sharing God's Word with His people. See also: form of godliness, false prophets, chief priests.

REVELATION 2:6
But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

REVELATION 2:15
So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

NIGHT

Symbolic of ignorance of the Word of God and adversity.

Since night is synonymous with dark, it carries the meaning of a lack of understanding or knowledge of God's Word. Consequently, it also has the meaning of adversity, for when God's Word is not known, it is not obeyed, which disobedience brings adversity and disaster. See also: dark, day, light, Word, thief in the night.

PSALMS 91:5
Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day.

JOHN 11:10
But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

I THESSALONIANS 5:2-5
For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

REVELATION 21:25
And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

NIMROD

A shadow type of ungodly ruler.

Nimrod was the grandson of Ham and the builder of Babel (Babylon), meaning "the gate of god" (the god Baal, not Christ). The literal translation of Nimrod, according to Strong, is "come, let us rebel (against God)." See also: Assyria, Babylon.

As the builder of the wicked city of Babylon, he typifies those who build up latter day Babylon by their power over the people. As a mighty hunter, he symbolizes those who hunt down Israel for the kill. See also: hunter, Esau, venison, antichrist, Jew.

GENESIS 10:8-10
And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

MICAH 5:6
And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

NINEVEH

A shadow type of wicked city where the Word of God is unknown, but when proclaimed causes them to refrain from evil.

Nineveh was a competitor of Babylon and the capitol of Assyria, the enemy of Israel. Although Jonah was not inclined to save the enemy capitol from God's wrath, his preaching caused the Ninevites to repent and believe God. See also: Jonah, Assyria, generation.

ISAIAH 37:37
So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

JONAH 3:5
So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

MATTHEW 12:41
The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

NISAN (See Abib)

NOAH

Shadow type of Christian who endures the tribulation of the latter days.

Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord and went safely through the flood. It is said of Noah that he was "perfect in his generations" (i.e. racially pure, not adulterated), he was righteous, he walked with God, and did not question God's instructions to him. See also: adultery, generation.

Noah typifies those Christians of the latter days who will go through the tribulation period, experiencing hardship as Noah did. It will be recalled that God "shut him in," for doubtless Noah was tender-hearted and may have been inclined to take aboard others who were destined for God's destruction. See also: flood, latter days, rapture.

> GENESIS 6:8-9
> But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.
>
> GENESIS 7:5
> And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him.
>
> II PETER 2:5
> And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly.

NOBLEMAN

A dual symbol of Christ and His people Israel.

1. Symbolic of Christ

The word translated "nobleman" is from the Greek "basilikos," meaning kingly. None doubt that Christ is the King Who went into the "far country" to receive His kingdom and to return again. See also: certain, kingdom of God.

The servants of the parable are the ten-tribed house of Israel who were instructed to do His business until He returned. The citizens who refused His kingship are those who crucified Him and whom He will recompense at His return. See also: servant, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, occupy.

> LUKE 19:12-14...27
> He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us....But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

2. Symbol of Israel.

Young's shows this word to be from the Greek "eugenes anthro," meaning a "man well-born." It is Israel, the children of the Father, who are the "well born" and whom Christ will come to rescue from "the point of death" at the latter day. The end time children of Israel are the "son" who will recover from the antichrists' attacks at the seventh hour. See also: time measures, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, sheep.

> JOHN 4:46-47...52
> So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.....*Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend.* And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

NOON

Symbolic of the peak of understanding of the Word.

The word "midday" means "double brightness." As light is symbolic of the Word of God, so noon, or midday, accentuates and enhances the understanding. Paul is the best Scriptural example of one who acquired great understanding of God's Word at noon. It is of interest that it was the practice to water (give the Word) sheep at noontime. See also: light, day, dark, night, midnight.

I KINGS 18:26-27
And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

NEHEMIAH 8:2-3
And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

PSALMS 37:6
And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

ACTS 22:6
And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

NORTH

Symbolizes a land of power, as well as God's dwellingplace.

The word translated as "north" is literally "hidden, gloomy, dark." Since it is stated that God dwells in the "north" (i.e. Isaiah 14:13), it is God Who sends the destroyers upon an unrepentant people to purge them. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, mountain.

Those living in the north are shown to be nations of great power whose purposes are hidden, gloomy, and mysterious. See also: Gog, Magog, Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew, little horn.

ISAIAH 14:13
For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

ISAIAH 41:25
I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

JEREMIAH 1:14
Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

EZEKIEL 39:2
And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel.

DANIEL 11:15
So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

NUMBER

To take a census.

Of the several words translated "number," most of which mean a given number or quantity, some plainly mean to take a census, or to muster an army. See also: house, Israel.

NUMBERS 1:2
Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls.

NUMBERS 4:23
From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

NUMBER OF HIS NAME

Symbolic of the means of identification of the forces of the antichrists.

The number 666 is no more literal than are the peculiar beasts and other symbols used throughout Revelation. To assume this number is literal in the face of obvious symbolism is just as absurd as to imagine that Satan is a literal dragon or serpent. See also: dragon, Satan, beasts.

The sum 666 appears only three times in the Bible other than the reference in Revelation to the beast system. Twice we are told that the sum of Solomon's annual income was 666 talents of gold. Once (Ezra 2:13) we are told that the number of those returning with Adonikam (literally, "lord of the enemy") was 666; however, in Nehemiah 7:18, we are given the sum of 667 for this group, which discrepancy doubtless includes Adonikam himself in the count.

The factors of 666 are also prominent in the account of the Philistine enemy champion, Goliath, and in the dimensions of Nebuchadnezzar's image of gold. The overall connotation in the use of these number groupings is one of money, control, and power. Therefore, in this latter day we may expect the concentrated characteristics of the beast system to be united by the power of mammon because "the love of money is the root of all evil." See also: gold image, moneychanger, usury, antichrist, Jew.

I SAMUEL 17:4...7
And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span....And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

I KINGS 10:14
Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.

II CHRONICLES 9:13
Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold.

EZRA 2:13
The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

DANIEL 3:1
Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

REVELATION 13:18
Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

O

OAK

Symbolic of Manasseh.

The oak tree was a prominent tree in Bashan (q.v.), which was the territory of Manasseh. The strength of the oak is symbolic of the power of Manasseh. See also: Manasseh, trees, cedar, fir, olive, Israel.

DEUTERONOMY 3:13
And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

ISAIAH 2:12-13
For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan.

ISAIAH 6:13
But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

ZECHARIAH 11:2
Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

OBEDIENT

Those who keep God's law.

It is preposterous to state that we must keep the N.T. **synopsis** of the O.T. commandments while repudiating the details of the O.T. precepts. See also: law, precept, sin, Word.

EXODUS 24:7
And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient.

ISAIAH 42:24
Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

ACTS 5:29
Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

Note: Since the Bible nowhere licenses disobedience to God's law, it is men who teach that the law is obsolete. See also: false prophets, chief priests, tradition of the elders.

ROMANS 5:19
For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

Note: Christ did not disobey the law, but was scrupulous to fulfill it, and is our example Whom we should follow.

HEBREWS 5:9
And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

OCCUPY

Literally, to do business.

Christ has commissioned us to do His business until He returns to claim the fruits of our endeavors on His behalf. Those who have taken the capital of His gifts to themselves to do their own business will be considered embezzlers; whereas those who have diligently sought out and done the business of teaching His Word will be rewarded. See also: fruit, servant, disciple, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

EZEKIEL 27:22
The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

LUKE 19:13...27
And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come....But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

ODOURS

Symbolic of the prayers of saints.

Although the Bible directs us to pray to God, it makes it very plain that He will not listen to those who are disobedient to His Word. See also: incense, smell, saints, ointment, spices, prayer.

LEVITICUS 26:27...31
And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me....And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

JEREMIAH 11:11
Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

JOHN 9:31
Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

REVELATION 5:8
And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

OFFICERS OF THE CHIEF PRIESTS

Signifies church officers as opposed to government officers.

The officers or guards which took Jesus into custody were not the Roman civil officers, as is the common misconception. They were the soldiers of the priests who were used because Jesus had broken no law by which He could be arrested or tried by the Roman authorities. These temple subordinates were sent to bring Him to the chief priests and Pharisees so they could trump up false charges to deliver Christ for the pronunciation of death by the Roman practice of crucifixion. See also: antichrist, Jew, Pharisee, chief priests.

MATTHEW 26:47
And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

MARK 14:43
And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

LUKE 22:52
Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

JOHN 7:32...45
The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him....Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

JOHN 18:3...12-14
Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons....Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, And led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

OIL

Symbolic of the Word of God and/or riches.

Since the greatest of riches is the Word of God, it is appropriate that these terms should be symbolically interchangeable in Scripture. The oil is the fuel of the Word given to light our way during the darkness of ignorance and lack of understanding. Let us fill ourselves with the precious Word (oil) so we may not become like the foolish virgins who did not have time to learn the Word at the last moment. See also: lamp, light, day, virgin, night.

EXODUS 25:6
Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense.

EXODUS 27:20
And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

Note: We see that the oil is olive (Israel) oil, for it is Israel who was given the responsibility of preaching the Word to all nations. See also: Israel.

DEUTERONOMY 8:8
A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey.

EZEKIEL 16:13
Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

HOSEA 2:8
For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

JOEL 1:10
The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

MATTHEW 25:3
They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them.

MARK 6:13
And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

OINTMENT

Symbolic of the Word of God, or of prayers.

In the O.T., the words translated "ointment" have the same meaning as oil (q.v.). However, in the N.T., the word rendered as "ointment" is from a root meaning spices or incense (q.v.).

Consequently, the symbolism will vary according to the original Word used by God. See also: Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

II KINGS 20:13
And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

LUKE 7:37-38
And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

OLIVE TREES

Symbolic of the united houses of Israel and Judah.

In Zechariah, the two olive trees are called God's two anointed ones, which literally translates as "anointed **sons**." The joint house of Israel (ten-tribed Israel and two-tribed Judah) is frequently called His anointed, in addition to being called His chosen, elect, beloved, bride, etc. The numerous references defining Israel as God's son, or anointed one, leave no doubt regarding the symbolism of the term "olive trees" as His elect people Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, disciple, tree, oil.

JUDGES 9:8
The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

JEREMIAH 11:16
The Lord called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

JEREMIAH 33:24
Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

ZECHARIAH 4:12-14
And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

REVELATION 11:4
These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

OLIVES, MOUNT OF

Symbolic of the nation of Israel.

As mountain symbolizes a nation, and olives symbolize Israel, so the Mount of Olives represents the nation of Israel. See also: mountain, olive trees, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

ZECHARIAH 14:4
And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

LUKE 22:39
And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

ACTS 1:11-12
Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

OLIVET (See Olives, Mount of)

OPEN DOOR

An allegory for revealing the Word of God.

To make accessible (open) the Word (Christ, the door) to the one seeking enlightenment. To make clear the doctrines of the Bible. This is the age in which the door is open and we must take care to go in while it is yet open. See also: door, Word, Scriptures, key, shut door.

JOB 31:32
The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.

ISAIAH 22:22
And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

MATTHEW 7:7
Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

LUKE 13:25
When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are.

REVELATION 3:8...20
I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name....Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

OREB AND ZEEB

The account of Oreb and Zeeb is allegorical of the final destruction of the enemies of Israel.

The literal meaning of Oreb is "raven," also translated as Arabian (q.v.). It was Oreb who was first slain upon the "rock" (Christ). Consequently, the eyes of Israel are open to the false doctrine of the Moslems who worship Allah instead of Christ. See also: raven, rock, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The literal meaning of Zeeb is "wolf," and the Bible tells us that the rulers of Israel are the wolves among us. However, we are told that Zeeb's destruction occurred last and happened "at the winepress." Therefore, we will not recognize the false doctrines of these "wolves in sheep's clothing" until the harvest when the vintage is pressed out. See also: wolves, sheep's clothing, sheep, winepress, vintage, Gideon.

JUDGES 7:25
And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

PSALMS 83:1-2...11
Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head....Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna.

ISAIAH 10:26
And the Lord of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

OUTCASTS

Symbolic of Israel.

It was Israel which had been cast out of the land by God for their refusal to keep His laws. Only when Israel was in disobedience did God give them into the hands of their enemies, as today Israel is given into the hand of Babylon. See also: law, Jerusalem, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

PSALMS 147:2
The Lord doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

ISAIAH 11:12
And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

ISAIAH 56:8
The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

JEREMIAH 30:17
For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

OVERCOMER

Signifies a disciple of Christ.

The word "overcome" is from the Greek "nikao," meaning "to gain the victory". This is also a part of the word translated "Nicolaitanes" (q.v.). To be an overcomer one must understand, do, and teach the doctrines of Christ, as did His disciples. See also: disciple, faith.

I JOHN 5:4
For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

REVELATION 2:26
And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations.

OX

Symbolic of the enemies of Israel.

The words translated as "ox" or "oxen" are those used for bulls, more specifically defined under "bulls" as the wicked race which is the enemy of Israel. We are told that they are very strong, having the strength to plow the earth (i.e. break up mankind), as well as power to crucify the Word. It is instructive that twelve oxen support the sea (aggregation of wickedness) and that they know their owner, whereas Israel does not know their Owner. We also see that the bankers (moneychangers) sell them and are told that Israel (the ass) is not to work (plow) with the wicked. See also: bulls, ass, sea, plow.

EXODUS 21:32
If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

DEUTERONOMY 22:10
Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

I KINGS 7:25
It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

ISAIAH 1:3
The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

Note: The crib is the feeding place (the Bible) which IS known.

JOHN 2:14
And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables.

P

PAIN AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL

An allegory for great and terrible tribulation.

Just as a woman does not bring forth at the first birth pang, neither will the pangs of tribulation promptly bring forth the kingdom. The pains increase in intensity and frequency over a period of time, so that they are most frequent and painful just before the moment of delivery. Likewise, the great and terrible pangs of the day of the Lord will usher in the birth of the kingdom of God on earth. As with a woman in birth pangs, it will seem at times that the pain is too great to be endured, but the woman endures as Israel shall bear the most awful of the pains of bringing in the kingdom. See also: birth, pangs, rapture.

ISAIAH 13:6-8
Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt: And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

ISAIAH 26:17-18
Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O Lord. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

MICAH 4:10
Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

REVELATION 12:2
And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

PALACE

Symbolic of the seat of government.

The words translated as "palace" are sometimes those which mean a public building, and sometimes a ruler's residence. In either case, they symbolize the places occupied by the rulers of the people. See also: prince, king, gate.

ISAIAH 23:13
Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

ISAIAH 25:2
For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

MATTHEW 26:3
Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas.

PALESTINE

Literally, wandering or migratory.

The land formerly called Canaan, from a Hebrew root meaning "to roll ...as in dust." Although it is true the Jews have been a migratory people, they have also been prominent in every nation of power and size, in spite of the fact they have been deeded the land of Palestine which they claim to want for their home. See also: Canaanite, Philistine.

It is significant that the Bible tells us that Palestine will be destroyed at the same time that Zion is founded! See also: Edom, antichrist, Jew, serpent.

ISAIAH 14:29
Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

ISAIAH 14:31-32
Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times. What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

PALM TREES

Symbolic of righteous people.

From a Hebrew word meaning "to be upright." Psalms gives a detailed description of those likened to palm trees, whereas Joel decries the lack of the palm (righteous) in the land. In laying palm branches (righteous people) before Christ, the people were making "straight" His path. See also: branch, trees.

PSALMS 92:12-14
The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing.

JOEL 1:12
The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

JOHN 12:13
Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

PALMERWORM (See locust)

PALSIED

Symbolic of those who must have the Word brought to them.

The literal meaning of palsy is paralyzed, or incapable of action. Therefore, those suffering this affliction cannot discover God's Word for themselves and are dependent upon others to help them. See also: disease, sick, health.

MARK 2:4
And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

LUKE 5:18
And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

PANGS

Symbolic of the distress and anguish of the tribulation.

Pangs represent the final and extreme pains of the tribulation period prior to the return of Christ to claim His kingdom. See also: pain as of a woman in travail, birth, travail.

JEREMIAH 48:41
Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

MICAH 4:9
Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

PARABLE

An allegory or story with a veiled meaning.

Jesus never spoke to the multitudes except in parables. This fact is emphasized in all four gospels. He explained them to His disciples, but deliberately withheld the meanings from the multitudes. According to Scripture, Christ did not wish the multitudes to understand, contrary to the doctrine of the chief priests of today. Therefore, to understand these mysteries, one must become a disciple of Christ. See also: disciple, proverb, see, hear, dumb, mystery.

ISAIAH 6:9
And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

EZEKIEL 17:2
Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel.

Note: This passage specifically defines a parable as "a riddle," because it contains a hidden meaning.

MATTHEW 13:13...34
Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand....All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and **without a parable spake he not unto them.**

MARK 4:33-34
And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. But **without a parable spake he not unto them**: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

LUKE 8:10
And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but **to others in parables**; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

JOHN 10:6
This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

PARCHED

Symbolic of being without the Word of God.

Without water (the Word), the person or earth becomes dried out and useless. See also: water, earth, desert, dry, thirsty.

ISAIAH 35:7
And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

JEREMIAH 17:6
For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

PARTAKER

Accessory, fellow-traveller.

Whether for good or evil, one who partakes in another's acts or deeds is equally responsible by virtue of their assistance in the commission or omission of duty. See also: chief priests, Babylon.

II JOHN 1:10-11
If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

REVELATION 18:4
And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

PASSOVER

A shadow type of Christ's sacrifice.

The feast days prescribed by God were not simply aimless festivities. Rather, they were allegoric representations which presaged important events of the future and were understood as such by His people. See also: feast, atonement.

The passover celebration was inaugurated in Egypt just prior to the exodus from bondage. Those who had faith in God were required to boldly declare for Him by putting the lamb's blood on the doorposts and lintel. Note that the blood was not put on the door (Christ), but placed so that whether the door was open or shut it would be a plain declaration of faith for all to see. See also: door, open door, shut door.

After leaving Egypt, the formal feast was instituted at Sinai which required a precise ritual to preserve the meaning of its antitype. The ritual required the lamb to be a male of the first year without blemish, which was typical of Christ. The lamb was to be chosen for the kill on the tenth day of Nisan, as Christ was so chosen. The actual slaying of the lamb took place on the 14th of Nisan, as did the crucifixion. The lamb was required to be slaughtered outside the camp of Israel, as Jesus was killed outside the city at Calvary. During the killing, there was to be no bone broken, as Christ did not have His bones broken by the soldiers. The entire rite was fulfilled by Christ in each detail as specified by the law. All of Exodus 12 should be read for a detailed description of the passover. See also: allegory, shadow, lamb, goat.

Since the time of Christ the rite of the passover has been performed in a bloodless manner. The Christian communion now commemorates the passover of the eating of the Lamb (Word) by eating the bread (body of Christ) and drinking the wine (spirit). See also: communion, bread, wine, Christian.

EXODUS 12:11
And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the Lord's passover.

I CORINTHIANS 5:7
Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us.

PASTORS

Indicates ministers, preachers, priests.

Pastor is from a word meaning to lead to pasture; thus, those who watch over and teach the flock of God are pastors. The majority of the shadow type pastors of old Israel did **not** teach the doctrines of God, for which cause the people fell into sin and were punished. Since all these things were written for our learning, we must expect that most pastors of our time will also teach counterfeit doctrines.

The acid test to evaluate the teaching of any pastor is found in Jeremiah 23:22 where we are told that if they teach **God's Word**, the people will turn from wickedness. The fact that evil and corruption abounds in our time proves that the doctrines taught by most pastors are not Christian. See also: shepherd, flock, doctrine.

JEREMIAH 2:8
The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

JEREMIAH 10:21
For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

JEREMIAH 12:10
Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

JEREMIAH 23:1-2
Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH 23:22
But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

PASTURE

Symbolic of the lands of Israel.

Since Israel is the flock of God, their countries are represented by the pasture. See also: flock, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

JEREMIAH 23:1
Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.

EZEKIEL 34:14
I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

HOSEA 13:6
According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

PATTERN

A shadow type.

A representation or example of a future person, place, event, or thing. See also: shadow, allegory, example.

I TIMOTHY 1:16
Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

HEBREWS 8:5
Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

HEBREWS 9:23
It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

PAUL

A shadow type of Christian converted from false doctrine.

When known as Saul, Paul was dedicated to God although he followed the false doctrines of the Jews. Due to his devotion to God and His Word, Paul was well schooled in the law and the prophets and was therefore able to recognize Jesus as the Christ by Scriptural proofs when Christ manifested Himself to him. Though zealous in the false doctrine of Judaism, Paul became even more devoted to the truth of the Word which God gave him grace to see. See also: Jews' religion, antichrist, Jew.

Like Paul, we may recognize the true doctrines of the Bible only by consulting the Word of God rather than that of any church leader. God's Word of Truth will convert the soul to a fervent desire to work for Him as contrasted with the lukewarm doctrines of modern churchianity. See also: fable, form of godliness.

ACTS 8:1
And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

ACTS 14:19
And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

PEACE

Security, tranquillity.

The Bible warns us many times of those who say "peace" to us but are actually responsible for bringing us into wars and death. See also: daughter of Jerusalem, untempered mortar.

EZEKIEL 7:25-26
Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

EZEKIEL 13:10
Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar.

DANIEL 8:25
And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

MATTHEW 10:34
Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

LUKE 12:51
Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

PEARL

Symbolic of Israel.

The pearl is a fragile gem formed around a bit of foreign matter in the sea. Likewise is Israel fragile and precious to God, being shaped by exposure to the foreign elements of the wicked (sea). See also: sea, jewel, precious stones, merchant.

MATTHEW 13:45-46
Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

REVELATION 21:21
And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

PECULIAR

Literally "shut up," as a jewel or wealth.

God has "shut up" Israel and has commanded them to be a separated people from other nations just as we would keep our best treasures secluded and separate from ordinary things. See also: holy, jewel, pearl, treasure.

EXODUS 19:5
Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

DEUTERONOMY 14:2
For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

I PETER 2:9
But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.

Note: The use of the word "generation" as meaning "race" is especially clear in this passage. See also: generation.

PEN OF THE SCRIBES IS IN VAIN

Idiom for "the scribes forged some passages." See Lamsa.

The most literal of translations of the Bible, including the beloved King James, contain words which should be checked with a concordance for accuracy. See also: scribes, lawyers.

JEREMIAH 8:8-9
How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

PENNY

Symbolic of a day's wage.

In Biblical times, a day's wage for an unskilled laborer was a penny, which was divided into smaller amounts of exchange to facilitate transactions. See also: mite, gold, wheat, oil, wine.

MATTHEW 20:2...9
And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard....And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

REVELATION 6:6
And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

PENTECOST (See feast)

PEOPLE (GOD'S)

God's chosen people are Israel.

The **only** people in the entire Bible called God's people are His chosen people Israel. God discriminates, as is His privilege, and has chosen Israel to show forth His glory. His glory is revealed in His Word (Christ), which is proclaimed by Christians. Therefore, the Christian nations must (according to God's promises) be His people Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, servant, disciple, chosen, elect, treasure, jewel, sheep, flock.

EXODUS 7:4
But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and **my people the children of Israel**, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

EXODUS 19:5-6
Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me **above all people**: for all the earth is mine: And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

DEUTERONOMY 7:6
For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

II SAMUEL 7:10...24
Moreover **I will appoint a place** for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime....For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, Lord, art become their God.

ISAIAH 3:12
As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, **they which lead thee cause thee to err**, and destroy the way of thy paths.

JEREMIAH 23:13
And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and **caused my people Israel to err**.

EZEKIEL 36:8...24
But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come....For **I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.**

HOSEA 1:10
Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

Note: The only people who are simultaneously told that they are the sons of the living God, Christ, and that they are not God's people Israel are the Christians.

MATTHEW 2:6
And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that **shall rule my people Israel**.

Note: Christ rules the Christians, not the Jews. See also: antichrist, Jew.

LUKE 2:30-32
For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

Note: Christ is not the "glory of" the Jews, but of the Christians.

ROMANS 11:1
I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

II CORINTHIANS 6:16-17
And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

HEBREWS 8:10
For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

Note: Only the Christians have the "new covenant" or New Testament.

I PETER 2:9
But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.

Note: Only Christians "shew forth the praises" of Christ.

PEOPLE (OF GOD'S CURSE)

The people specifically hated by God were the Edomites.

Edom (the people of God's curse) was Esau, the twin brother of Jacob-Israel. We should therefore expect to find today a people who appear to be God's people, but who are really the Edomites, cursed by God. The only means by which these people may be identified is by the Scriptural promises and prophecies. See also: twins, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

Since Jacob and Esau were twins, it would be a simple matter for the people of Edom to assume the identity of Israel by wearing "sheep's clothing." By their fruits ye shall know them. See also: sheep, sheep's clothing, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 34:5
For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

EZEKIEL 25:14
And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

OBADIAH 1:12
The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

Note: The Edomites are a small and despised race among the nations (heathen). See also: little horn.

MALACHI 1:1-4
The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by Malachi. I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever.

LUKE 19:27
But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

PERDITION

Literally, ruin.

There is no connotation of a fire and brimstone style of hell in the original word, as the tradition of man teaches about this word. It is from a root with the simple meaning of loss, ruin, or destruction, and is sometimes translated as "waste," "die," or "perish." See also: hell.

JOHN 17:12
While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

I TIMOTHY 6:9
But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

II PETER 3:7
But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

PERFUME (See incense)

PERPLEXITY

Symbolizes national turmoil and upheaval.

In the O.T., from a root meaning to "be involved or entangled." In the N.T., the root means "having no way out mentally," or "to be at a loss." Surely such is the present state of affairs of the nations of the world. See also: prince, brier, thorn, watchmen, sun, moon, stars.

MICAH 7:3-4
That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up. The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

LUKE 21:25
And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring.

PERVERSE

Distorted, false.

From the word "pervert" meaning to change or become corrupt. The perverse generation (race) who perverted (corrupted) God's Word are those condemned by Him. See also: generation, fable, devil.

DEUTERONOMY 32:5
They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.

JEREMIAH 23:36
And the burden of the Lord shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the Lord of hosts our God.

ACTS 13:10
And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

GALATIANS 1:6-7
I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

PESTILENCE

Symbolic of disobedience to God's Word.

God sends pestilence or disease (q.v.) upon those who disobey His laws as a sign of His disapproval, in accordance with His promise to do so. See also: sick, health, heal.

LEVITICUS 26:15...25
And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, **so that ye will not do all my commandments**, but that ye break my covenant....And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

DEUTERONOMY 28:15...21
But it shall come to pass, **if thou wilt not hearken** unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee....The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

II CHRONICLES 7:13-14
If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; **if my people, which are called by my name, shall humble** themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

PHARISEE

Shadow type of powerful enemy of Christians.

As the dominant Jewish sect at the time of Christ, the Pharisees exercised great political influence and control of the people, as is evidenced by their success in engineering the crucifixion of our Lord. Christ's scathing denunciations of their hypocrisy and deceit points out their evilness, despite their pretense of keeping God's laws. See also: tradition of the elders, generation.

The antitype, therefore, are politically powerful persons with prominent places in the churches of men. By holding these conspicuous positions, they are able to manipulate Christians by false doctrines which deny God's truths, thereby crucifying afresh the Word of God. Like the Pharisees, these eminent church figures will seem pious and will make great display of their phony righteousness while acquiring wealth by deception and craftiness. The fact that the Pharisees continuously persecuted Christ makes plain that they will carry on their persecution of those who follow Him, as Scripture states. See also: chief priests, officers of the chief priests, pastors, poison.

The literal meaning of Pharisee is "separate" and denotes those people who are set apart from other peoples and doctrines. The Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary states that the religion of **"Pharisaism and Judaism became almost synonymous."** It is no secret that the Jews of this age make a show of keeping God's law and are offended by the Word. See also: tradition of the elders, antichrist, Jew, Jews' religion.

MATTHEW 12:14
Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

MATTHEW 16:12
Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

MATTHEW 23:14...27-28...33
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.....Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed **appear beautiful outward**, but are within **full** of dead men's bones, and of **all** uncleanness. Even so ye also **outwardly appear righteous** unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity....Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

JOHN 15:20
Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

PHILISTINE

Shadow type of aggressive enemy of Israel.

The Philistines were descendants of Ham through Mizraim and migrated from Egypt to the sea coast of Palestine. Their country was called Philistia, meaning "wandering," "migration," or "strangers." We may then expect the Philistines of this age to also be a wandering or migratory people whose "Goliath" occupies a position so powerful that the average Christian dare not assail him. See also: Palestine, Goliath, Edom, little horn, antichrist, Jew.

I SAMUEL 17:10
And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

EZEKIEL 25:15-16
Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred; Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

PHYLACTERIES (See border)

PHYSICIAN

Symbolic of one who administers God's Word.

A physician may be either good or bad, according to his understanding of the Word, for only the unadulterated Word of God is able to make whole and restore health to the sick. See also: heal, health, sick, poison.

II CHRONICLES 16:12-13
And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

JEREMIAH 8:22
Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

MARK 5:25-26
And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

LUKE 5:31
And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

PILATE

Shadow type of politically expedient ruler.

Pilate typifies the politician who knows right from wrong but goes with the antichrists for the sake of political expediency. It is notable that Pilate and the Edomite king Herod became friends on the same day that Pilate yielded to the demands of the Jews to crucify Christ. See also: Herod, Edom, antichrist, Jew, Barabbas.

MARK 15:15
And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

LUKE 23:12
And *the same* day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

JOHN 19:12
And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou *art not Caesar's friend: whosoever* maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.

PIPES

Symbolic of the voice of Israel.

Of the several words rendered as "pipes," most mean a type of flute or tube with perforations for making music. In Zechariah, the words rendered "pipes" are simply hollow tubes. It is evident in the passages in Zechariah that the pipes are the voice (words or deeds) of Israel, for they are used by the olive branches (Israel) to pour out the oil (Word of God). It is Israel to whom the Lord gave the instructions to "Go, and teach all nations." It is Israel who conveys the Word of God (oil) to the churches (candlesticks). The musical pipes are also representative of Israel's voice in rejoicing. See also: voice of the bride, olive trees, oil, branches.

ZECHARIAH 4:2...12
And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof....And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

LUKE 7:31-32
And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

Note: That "generation" (race) **claimed** they had "piped" (used the voice of Israel), but Israel would not dance to a stranger's voice.

PISSETH AGAINST THE WALL (HIM THAT)

Denotes a watchman or soldier on guard duty.

This expression cannot mean simply "male," because it is obvious from the context there are other men in the city. Neither can it pertain to just any soldier, for it does not use the Hebrew words denoting "men of war" or "mighty men," as is customary. Therefore, logically, it must denote those who are unable to leave their positions to relieve themselves, because context also makes plain that there are also other soldiers present. It is plain from the various passages that the enemy intended to kill the guards or watchmen first so as to afford no protection or warning to the people. See also: watchmen.

I SAMUEL 25:22
So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

I KINGS 14:10
Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

II KINGS 9:8
For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

PIT

Symbolic of the church and also of corruption.

1. Symbolic of the church.

Of the numerous words translated as "pit," the word used all through Genesis and most often in other Scriptures is the Hebrew "bor," meaning a well or cistern. Since wells or cisterns are dug to hold water and it is the church which was designed to contain the water of the Word, so is this word representative of the church. See also: well, cistern, water.

LEVITICUS 11:36
Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean....

ISAIAH 51:1-2
Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

Note: This passage is a call to Israel to recognize their identity and is addressed to those who "follow after righteousness;" therefore, it is the Christians who must look to their ancestry. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

2. Symbolic of deep trouble and/or corruption.

In Genesis, Psalms, and Zechariah, quoted below, the word translated "pit" is the same as the above, meaning well. However, in these cases it will be noted that the well or pit (church) was either "miry" (filled with false doctrine) or empty of water (God's Word). Certainly a church which is either void of the Word or contains polluted doctrine is representative of very deep trouble. Other quotations below are from the Hebrew "shuchah," meaning "corruption." In both cases, a church without the true Word of God and a pit of corruption are synonymous. See also: empty, mire, strange.

GENESIS 37:24
And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

PSALMS 40:2
He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

PROVERBS 22:14
The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

JEREMIAH 18:22
Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

ZECHARIAH 9:11
As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

PITCHER

Symbolic of a container of God's Word.

As the Word of God is symbolized by water, so does a pitcher typify a vessel or person able to contain His Word. The filled pitcher is one who has been filled with the Word of God; whereas the empty pitcher denotes those void of the Word. See also: vessel, water.

The empty pitchers in the account of Gideon are symbolic of those wicked people who hide the light of God's Word. When the empty pitchers (ungodly) are broken, the evil people will no longer

have power over Israel, for then the light of God's true Word will shine forth and defeat them. See also: light, trumpet.

GENESIS 24:16-17
And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

JUDGES 7:16
And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

MARK 14:13
And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

PLAIN

A multiple symbol, due to the fact there are nine words translated as "plain," each having varying meanings. The most significant are detailed below.

1. Symbolic of being devoid of the Word of God.

The word used most often in the O.T. is the Hebrew "arabah," meaning a dry or desert place. Inasmuch as there is no water (Word) present, this word symbolizes the absence of God's Word. For example, Zedekiah fled by the way of the plain (desert), which was contrary to God's Word and therefore he was not protected. See also: desert, dry, withered, water.

II KINGS 25:4-6
And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

JEREMIAH 39:4
And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

2. Symbolic of a disorganized and/or lost people.

The words meaning valley and translated as plain convey the opposite meaning symbolically as do mountains. This expanded definition is to be found under the heading "valley." See also: mountain, hill.

GENESIS 11:2
And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

Note: They found a disorganized people who became organized and began the building of Babylon. See also: Babylon.

DANIEL 3:1
Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

Note: The gold image was set up among the unorganized peoples to bring them together under money power. See also: gold image, number of his name.

PLANT

1. As a noun, symbolic of Israel.

Judah is called God's "pleasant plant," whereas Israel is His vineyard. Jointly, they are His olive trees. See also: branch, olive trees, vineyard, grapes, trees.

PSALMS 128:3
Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

ISAIAH 5:7
For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

MATTHEW 15:13
But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

2. As a verb, symbolic of permanence.

Israel was to be taken from Palestine and replanted in another country, far from her enemies. A portion of the task of planting was given to Jeremiah, which planting is not recorded in the Bible. However, history shows that Jeremiah left Palestine with the daughters of the king and took them to Ireland to preserve the throne of David. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

II SAMUEL 7:10
Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime.

Note: This was said to Israel while they were still living in Palestine.

I CHRONICLES 17:9
Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning.

JEREMIAH 1:10
See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

Note: Although the Bible does not record the building and planting done by Jeremiah, we may be certain that he performed God's wishes, as history proves.

EZEKIEL 17:22-23
Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent: In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

Note: The "tender twig" was Zedekiah's daughter, Tea Tephi, who was taken by Jeremiah to the "eminent mountain" of Ireland, where she married the reigning monarch and from whom the English line of kings of today dates. See also: mountain, branch.

MATTHEW 21:33
Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

LUKE 13:6
He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

PLOW

Symbolic of affliction.

As the earth is symbolic of mankind, "to plow" is to break up, agitate, or afflict mankind in preparation for receiving the seed, whether good or evil. See also: seed, reap, fruit, field.

JOB 4:8
Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, *reap the same.*

HOSEA 10:13
Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

MICAH 3:10-12
They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

PLOW WITH MY HEIFER

Hebrew idiom for "seduce my wife." (See Lamsa)

Seduction is not always physical, but represents yielding to persuasion, whether mental or carnal. See also: parable.

JUDGES 14:18
And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

POISON

Symbolic of false doctrine.

As the Word of God is symbolized by the healthy foods, so is its opposite, poison, typical of false doctrine which kills. Poison is associated in Scripture with the world beast system, symbolized by the serpent which world system counterfeits God's Word, adulterating it with the toxic pollution of man's word. See also: world, beasts, serpent, devil, leaven, milk, meat, food.

DEUTERONOMY 32:32-33
For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

PSALMS 58:3-4
The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear.

PSALMS 140:13
Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man; Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war. They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

ROMANS 3:13
Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

POMEGRANATE

Symbolic of Israel.

As the pomegranate binds together many good seeds in one fruit, so does it typify the good seed (Israel) of the kingdom. The edible portion of the pomegranate is the seed, surrounded by a delicious and delicate juicy pulp; however, the desirable part is well hidden and protected by layers of rind-like substance, which are sheathed in a tough skin. The allegory of the pomegranates on the hem (law) of the priests' robe is one of both hiding and binding together the

seed of Israel, founded upon the law (hem) of God. See also: seed, hem, hidden ones, priest, linen.

EXODUS 39:24
And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

JOEL 1:12
The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

HAGGAI 2:19
Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

POOL

Symbolic of plenteous supply of God's Word.

As water is the Word of God, so a pool represents a large quantity of the Word. It is of special significance that the pool of Siloam was located at the foot of Zion and west of Jerusalem, which pool Christ told the man blind from birth (Israel) to wash in. Note that the word often rendered as pool is an aqueduct, which is a large conduit used to transport water (Word) to a distant place. See also: water, Zion, Jerusalem, blind, servant, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 35:7
And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

ISAIAH 42:15
I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

JOHN 5:2
Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

JOHN 9:7
And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

POOR

Symbolic of spiritual poverty.

The greatest need of the poor is the Word of God which has been stolen from them by the false doctrines which enrich the wicked with worldly goods. The wicked take great care to steal God's Word from the people so that the people will not understand God's Word and comprehend the magnitude of that which has been stolen from them. The people's comprehension of this theft would deprive the wicked of their worldly power and riches. See also: pastors, shepherds, chief priests, leaven, poison, kingdom of heaven.

PSALMS 10:8
He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

PROVERBS 22:9
He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

ISAIAH 32:7
The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

MATTHEW 11:5
The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

REVELATION 3:17
Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

PORCH

Symbolic of God's law.

The law was the first Scripture given to the people of Israel; hence it is the law which is the entrance to all Scripture. Without an understanding of the law and its principles, one cannot understand the prophets or the history of Israel, which was written for our example. See also: law, example, pattern.

The five porches at the entrance to the pool (Word) of John 5:2 symbolize the pentateuch, or the books of the law as given to Moses by God. It is of great importance to note that in the cleansing of the temple in the time of Hezekiah, the priests began at the center and finished at the porch on the eighth day. Likewise, our people Israel have begun at the altar of Christ, but have not yet arrived at an understanding and acceptance of the law, which follows an increased study of the Word. See also: temple, light.

Note, too, in Joel, that the true ministers of God wept as they went from the porch (law) to the interior. The healings on Solomon's porch are also indicative that the law is necessary for our health and well being. See also: heal, sin, day.

II CHRONICLES 29:16-17
And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the Lord, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the Lord into the court of the house of the Lord. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the Lord: so they sanctified the house of the Lord in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

JOEL 2:17
Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

JOHN 5:2
Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

Note: Bethesda means "house of mercy."

ACTS 5:12
And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

PORTER

Symbolic of a minister of the gospel.

The porters were the doorkeepers, and as keepers of the Door (Word) they were to attend to the admittance of those seeking entrance into His Word. As with all others, there were both good and bad porters. See also: pastor, shepherd, door.

MARK 13:34
For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

JOHN 10:3
To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

POTTER

Symbolic of God.

It is God Who molds the clay (Israel) as He sees fit. Observe the contrast between the clay and the brick. See also: clay, brick.

ISAIAH 64:8
But now, O Lord, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

JEREMIAH 18:6
O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

ROMANS 9:21
Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

POTTER'S VESSEL

Symbolic of the rulers of Judah.

The baked and brittle potter's vessel is used to demonstrate the hardness of heart of the rulers of Judah. Note that it is not the Judah people, but the rulers and "inhabitants" of Jerusalem who are to be broken to shivers. See also: inhabitant, clay, potter, brick, vessels.

JEREMIAH 19:1...3...11
Thus saith the Lord, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests....And say, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle....And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

REVELATION 2:27
And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

POVERTY (See poor)

POWER OF DARKNESS

Symbolic of the power of ignorance of God's Word.

To be ignorant of the Word of God is to be blind to His wishes and to therefore yield power to the antichrists. There is no greater error we can make than to assist the antichrists through our willful inattention to God's Word, for by failure to heed God we shall be subjected to the enormous authority we relinquish to the antichrists. See also: dark, antichrist, Jew.

LUKE 22:53
When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

Note: The above was spoken to the Jewish Pharisees at the time they took Jesus into custody for crucifixion. It is obvious that no greater power can be given than to allow the antichrists to crucify God Himself. See also: Pharisee, temple.

COLOSSIANS 1:13
Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son.

PRAYER

Literally, a song of praise.

Christ taught us to pray so that we might please God and be heard with mercy. We are not to use vain repetitions nor rote prayers, but are to speak to God from our hearts. When we pray, we speak to God. When we study His Word, God speaks to us. According to the Bible, the prayers of the unrighteous are not heard by God and are considered by Him as abomination, contrary to the traditions of men which teach that God hears and answers all prayers. The unrighteous, like the Pharisees, render only lip service to God, rather than obedience. See also: hear, sin, law.

PROVERBS 28:9
He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even **his prayer shall be abomination.**

MATTHEW 6:7
But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

JOHN 9:31
Now we know that **God heareth not sinners**: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

PRECEPT

Literally, a command.

The word "precept" in the Bible does not mean merely a general principle, as it is used today. The full import of the word is in the very emphatic nature of a command. See also: law, truth, milk.

PSALMS 119:69-70...100...104
The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart. Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in thy law....I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts....**Through thy precepts I get understanding**: therefore I hate every false way.

ISAIAH 28:9-10
Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little.

PRECIOUS STONE

Symbolic of Christ.

It is Christ, the Rock and Cornerstone of Israel, Who is the Precious Stone Who is the Light of the kingdom of God. See also: stone, light.

ISAIAH 28:16
Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

I PETER 2:4...6
To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious....Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

REVELATION 21:11
Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.

PRECIOUS STONES

Symbolic of Israel.

The plural precious stones constitute the members of which His temple (body) is builded. Revelation tells us that the precious stones (Israel) are the garnishment of the foundation of the kingdom, as it is Israel who is the teacher of the Word of God to the world. Revelation also discloses that Babylon is "covered" (hidden) or arrayed with Israel (precious stones) so that it appears attractive rather than filthy. See also: stones, jewel, temple.

I CHRONICLES 29:2
Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the .....glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

Note: In laying the plans for the temple of God to be built by Solomon, David had prepared the Israel people, each tribe of which was represented by a specific stone in the breastplate of the high priest. See also: breastplate.

II CHRONICLES 3:6
And he garnished the house with precious stones ...

REVELATION 17:4
And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

REVELATION 21:19
And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones.....

PRESIDENT

Denotes a leader or ruler.

As in the case of king and prince, a president does not necessarily mean an elected ruler, as the term has come to be understood, but merely one who governs the people. See also: prince, king.

It is pertinent that the rulers of Israel were to be from among the people who were to be a great number, as is the case of the United States. See also: people (God's), Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

JEREMIAH 30:19...21
And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small....And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the Lord.

DANIEL 4:17
This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

DANIEL 6:2...4
And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage....Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

PREVENT

Literally, to anticipate.

Prevent does not mean to keep from happening or to hinder, as we use the word today. It retains the old English meaning of to anticipate, hasten, or precede. See also: morning, eye, night, tribute, strange.

PSALMS 119:147-148
I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word. Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

MATTHEW 17:24-25
And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

PRICKS (See thorns)

PRIEST

Denotes a government official as well as an ecclesiastical leader.

Under God's law, all duties of both church and state were performed by the Levites, from which tribe the Aaronic priesthood was chosen to perform the services of the temple. The Levitical priesthood executed the civil and administrative duties of government and were subordinate to the Aaronic priesthood, paying them tithes (Numbers 18:26-30) and acting under their direction. It was the high priest of the Aaronic priesthood which consecrated the Levitical priesthood (Numbers 8:11-21) for government duty. The high priest also anointed the kings (I Kings 1:34) and presided over the courts (Matthew 26:3...57-62) of law and were duty bound to teach God's law to the people. As is apparent, our world system today is in direct opposition to God's method and it is the civil authorities which rule over our churches rather than God. See also: law, tithe.

The priests of God were to have no blemish but be perfect in order to serve Him. Both the church and state priesthoods required the beginning priest to have attained the age of thirty years before commencing his duties. Christ, the perfect priest, fulfilled the types in all the requirements, combining the aspects of King and High Priest, for the high priest was the ruler over the king in the Name of God. See also: Melchizedek.

God promised Israel they would be a nation of priests and a royal priesthood to Him, which is to say they were to do His business, for which they would be rewarded with rulership. Christ is the example Whom we should emulate and Whose gospel we are to teach the peoples. Only the nations of Christendom fulfill these promises, teaching and ministering to the peoples of the world. However, we have fallen short of doing His business by permitting the antichrists to rule over God's church. See also: antichrist, Jew, occupy, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

EXODUS 19:6
And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

LEVITICUS 21:17-18
Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God. For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous.

I KINGS 1:34
And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

I PETER 2:5...9
Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.....But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.

PRINCE

Denotes the heir presumptive.

The word "prince" is not intended to convey simply the modern meaning of a monarch, but means to be lifted up or exalted. Therefore, Scripture speaks of Christ as the Prince of peace (Isaiah 9:6); church heads (Isaiah 43:28); civil heads (Isaiah 10:8); family heads (Micah 3:10); Magog (Ezekiel 38:2); rebel leaders (Isaiah 1:23), all of whom are referred to as princes. We see then that these rulers or leaders may be either good or evil, in accordance with the context of the passage. See also: king, president.

ISAIAH 23:8
Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

ISAIAH 43:28
Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

EZEKIEL 22:27
Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

MICAH 7:3
That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

PRISON

Symbolic of tribulation.

In ancient times, prisons were dungeons, pits, or caves, and in no way resembled our modern facilities. It is noteworthy that God's law does not provide for prison, but rather requires prompt dispensation of His judgment to the offender. However, throughout the Bible, we observe that it was the godly who were put into prison (i.e. Joseph, Jeremiah, Peter, Paul, Christ) as an example of their persecution for Christ's Name's sake. We may therefore expect in this latter day that it will be the godly who will be imprisoned by our world system since all these things happened to them for our example. That it is the criminal element which is released from prison is markedly evident today. See also: pit, antichrist, Jew, synagogue.

JEREMIAH 32:2...12
For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house....And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

LUKE 21:12
But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

ACTS 5:18
And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

PROPHECY

Divinely inspired words.

Prophecy may, or may not, foretell future events; however, it is always the inspired Word of God. The history contained in the Bible is also prophecy, as is the law, for it is all inspired by God and is for the benefit of His people that they may have more abundant lives. It is to be observed that we are told in I Peter that even an eyewitness account of a miracle is not to be on the same exalted level of credulity as is God's Word of prophecy.

All prophecy has or will be fulfilled and even that which has already been accomplished is susceptible of a greater realization. There are short term and long term fulfillments of prophecy and, often, multiple fulfillments of a single prophecy. For example, the false prophets of ancient days were spreading their lies in Christ's time just as they have continuously done to this day. See also: prophesy, prophet, false prophet, chief priests.

DANIEL 9:24
Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

II PETER 1:18-19
And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

REVELATION 19:10
....for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

PROPHESY

Literally, to speak God's Word publicly.

To prophesy does not carry the connotation of foretelling the future, although the future may also be a part of the context spoken. One prophesies only by speaking God's Word, whether one reads aloud from the Bible or gives the gist of it in summary. See also: prophecy, prophet, false prophets.

JEREMIAH 23:21
I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

I CORINTHIANS 14:5
I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

PROPHET

One who speaks God's Word.

The true prophets are those who speak God's Word unerringly as opposed to the false prophets which deliberately distort the Word. We may only depend upon the prophets whose writings are contained in the Bible with certainty and are instructed many times to heed them. Only by knowledge of the law and the prophets may we fully comprehend the entire Word of God, written for our instruction and guidance. See also: example.

MATTHEW 23:34
Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city.

LUKE 24:25...27
Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken...And **beginning at Moses and all the prophets**, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

ACTS 24:14
But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, **believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets.**

PROVE

To test for dependability.

Although it is well known that God proves us in many ways, it is of interest that He invites to prove Him also. See also: tithe, bread.

EXODUS 16:4
Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

MALACHI 3:8-10
Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and **prove me now herewith**, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

PROVERB

A short parable or riddle.

In modern times, we have come to consider the proverb merely as a comparative maxim or byword. However, the "meat" of the Word in a proverb is not open to those unskilled in Bible symbolism. See also: parable, allegory.

PROVERBS 26:7
The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

PROVERBS 29:2
When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

JEREMIAH 24:8-9
And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the Lord, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

JOHN 16:25...29
These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father....His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

PUBLICAN

Literally, a tax-farmer.

In the Roman empire, taxes were farmed out by the Roman Senate to the highest bidder, who in turn delegated the collection to those most able to extort the greatest amount from the people in order to make the highest possible profit on the transaction. Hence, they were considered a lowly group of vultures, although Christ said they would enter the kingdom before the Pharisees. In these latter days, there are still authorities which hire others to collect rapacious sums from the

people to enrich themselves. As with all wrongdoers, the publicans too are forgiven when they "repent and turn to God," with Matthew as the best illustration of reform. See also: Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

MATTHEW 10:2...4
Now the names of the twelve apostles *are these; The first,* Simon...and Matthew the publican.....

MATTHEW 21:31
...Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

LUKE 19:2
And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

PURCHASED

Symbolic of Israel.

It was His people Israel whom God came to redeem and give to them His grace so that they might become fit to again be His bride. See also: flock, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 43:3
For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

ACTS 20:28
Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

EPHESIANS 1:14
Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

PURE

Unadulterated.

To be free of any foreign matter; kept genuine and unmixed. God admonished His people to be separate from all other peoples and forbade them to intermarry with other races, contrary to the modern church doctrine of Balaam. See also: adultery, doctrine of Balaam.

PSALMS 19:8
The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes.

JAMES 1:27
Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in *their affliction,* and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

PURGE (See refine)

PURIM (See Esther)

PURPLE

Symbolic of royalty and of priesthood.

The dye to make purple was very costly in ancient times, being made from a shellfish found only in certain sea beds and transported long distances. Because of its expense only the very rich were

able to afford it and it became the color to express kingship. In Scripture, purple was one of the priestly colors and was the color of the robe given Christ in mockery of His Kingship. See also: scarlet, linen, thorns, crown.

EXODUS 28:1...5
And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons....And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

JUDGES 8:26
And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

MARK 15:17
And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head.

REVELATION 17:4
And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

Q

QUAKE

Symbolic of peoples or nations in upheaval.

The turmoil symbolized by the word "quake" may be in any form, such as general unrest, revolution, civil disobedience, war, etc. See also: earthquake, earth, sun, moon, stars, famine, pestilence.

JOEL 2:10
The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

MATTHEW 24:7
For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

REVELATION 6:12
And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

QUEEN

Indicates the rulership of evil.

In addition to the fact that man was to rule woman, and not the reverse, it is an outstanding fact that not one queen mentioned in the Bible is said to have been of good character or performed any righteous act. Jezebel and her daughter Athaliah are probably the most prominent examples of evil rulership, as is the system typified by Babylon, the queen. The "queen of heaven" also fits the descriptions of wickedness. The Queen of Sheba is not noted for either good or evil, but came to learn from the wisdom of Solomon. Of course, Solomon ended his reign in disgrace with God for having been lured into idolatry by his strange (alien) wives or queens. See also: Babylon, Jezebel.

If the allegedly Scriptural book of Esther is considered an inspired book, it should be examined in the light of the queenship of Esther. See also: Esther.

I KINGS 15:13
And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.

I KINGS 21:25
But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

II KINGS 11:2 -3
...and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the Lord six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

JEREMIAH 7:17-18
Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

REVELATION 18:7
How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

R

RABBI

Literally, master.

Rabbi is a title of great honor and is used to address an important man, sometimes called master or teacher, in spite of the fact Christ forbade the use of this title to men. The teacher of the Jews' Babylonian Talmud is called a rabbi. See also: Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

MATTHEW 23:8
But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

JOHN 3:2
The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

RACHEL

Shadow type of Israel authority.

Literally, a ewe or sheep. As the mother of children of Israel, Rachel was second in authority to Israel and typifies a person in high power in Israel. Rachel kept her father's sheep, as Israel rulers are to keep our Father's flock safe from harm. See also: shepherd, pastor, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

Since the sheep people of Israel are God's chosen people, it is significant that Jacob first chose Rachel, who bore to him the birthright tribe of Joseph and the lightbearing apostolic tribe of Benjamin. See also: Benjamin, chosen, moon.

GENESIS 29:9...18
And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them....And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

GENESIS 46:19
The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

RAHAB

A shadow type of Israel.

The Bible points out that Rahab was an harlot several times, just as it also says that Israel is/was an harlot. Rahab's repentance, as evidenced by her work of assistance to the Israelite spies at Jericho, is an example to us of those whose righteous actions coupled with faith will enable them as well as their households to escape the divine wrath. See also: harlot, works, faith, house.

JOSHUA 6:17
And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the Lord: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

MATTHEW 21:31
....Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

JAMES 2:25
Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

RAIMENT (See garment)

RAIN

Symbolic of God's Word.

Rain signifies the pure Word of God unpolluted by stagnation or adulterated by the additives of false doctrine. See also: water, river, stream, doctrine.

DEUTERONOMY 32:2
My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

ISAIAH 55:1011
For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

ZECHARIAH 14:17-18
And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

ACTS 14:17
Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

RAINBOW

Symbolic of God's covenant.

The rainbow is formed by light (the Word) refracted on rain (the Word) drops, and represents the Word of God made visible, which Word is Christ. God's covenant, or promises, to Israel are the only means by which Israel may be identified and seen. Therefore, when God's Word is known Israel will become as visible to the world at large as the rainbow is. See also: light, water, covenant, earth.

GENESIS 9:12-13
And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

REVELATION 4:3
And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

RAM

Symbolic of kings or rulers.

From a root meaning strength or power, especially in a chieftain. That the ram signified kings is borne out both by Isaac's ram, typifying Christ the King of kings, and the ram of Daniel 8, which is specified to represent the kings of Media and Persia in particular. It is notable that the covering of the tabernacle was of rams' skins dyed red and that rams' horns constituted the trumpets of Jericho. See also: horn, red, antichrist, Jew

GENESIS 22:8...13
And Abraham said, My son, **God will provide himself a lamb** for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together....And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering **in the stead of his son.**

Note: It was Christ Who was the substitute offering Who was caught by the horns (rulers) in the thorns (wicked), represented by His crown of thorns.

EZEKIEL 39:18
Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

DANIEL 8:20
The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

RANSOM

Literally, to buy back.

The only people re-purchased or ransomed by God were Israel, for no other people had been His chosen ones who had ceased to be His. To ransom is to pay a price again for what one is already entitled to by reason of ownership. Hence, although other races may receive God's grace, they are not "ransomed" or "re-bought" for the reason they were not previously His people. See also: redeem, people (God's), Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

EXODUS 30:12
When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the Lord, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

ISAIAH 43:3
For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

MATTHEW 20:28
Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

RAPTURE

A false doctrine which teaches the secret removal of the Christians from the earth, leaving the earth to the antichrists' forces of evil.

The word "rapture" does not appear even once in the Bible. This doctrine is an expanded (leavened) version of I Thessalonians 4:17, which describes the translation of the living at the time of Christ's second advent. It would certainly be proper to apply the word "rapture" to such an exhilarating transformation, however the context in which it is now taught refers to departing the earth and yielding it to the forces of the antichrists, rather than fighting the evil forces opposing Christendom.

The rapture doctrine teaches that Christians will not have to endure the tribulation, but will be "raptured" into heaven where they will await the judgments to be performed on less worthy mankind. According to Scripture however, it is the tares (wicked people) who will be **first removed** (Matthew 13:49) so that Christ may give His people their heritage of the earth, not heaven. See also: heritage (Israel's), tares, leaven, stand, antichrist, Jew.

Matthew 24 describes Christ's coming **after** the tribulation, as does Mark 13 and Luke 21. It is **after** the tribulation that God's angels gather His elect, not before, as the rapture doctrine teaches. Scripture further states that Christ will arrive with a "great sound of a trumpet," not in secret. Revelation 1:7 says that "every eye shall see him," therefore it can hardly be a secret! See also: elect, eye, trumpet.

Since the adherents of this doctrine believe they will not have to endure the tribulation, the ill effects of this false doctrine are considerable because:

1. It teaches God's people to avoid standing up to the enemy, thereby strengthening the antichrists,
2. It stimulates selfishness, rather than charity towards one's neighbor,
3. The people are encouraged to be complacent and to avoid doing Christ's business, as we are instructed to do, thereby leaving the conduct of the world (government) to the antichrists,
4. The people are lulled into a false sense of security which enables the antichrists to more easily gain power. See also: occupy, harvest, wheat, grapes, vine.
5. The overall effect is one of detente with the antichrists, since the followers of this creed imagine the earth to be designated for the enemies of Christ.

In Jeremiah's time, too, there were false prophets who assured the people that they would in no wise go into Babylon. Consequently, the people continued in ignorance and did not repent and mend their ways to obtain God's forgiveness. Therefore, they went into Babylon.

Micah, who prophesied to Jerusalem and Samaria, directed his prophecy to the "daughter of Zion," which is latter day Israel. Furthermore, Samaria had already gone into captivity in Assyria, so the prophecy could not possibly pertain to old Israel. Micah states positively that the "daughter of Zion" shall go into Babylon and that it is in Babylon that she will be rescued or delivered. See also: Jeremiah, false prophets, chief priests, scribes, Babylon.

JEREMIAH 14:13
Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

JEREMIAH 27:9-10
Therefore **hearken not** *ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor* to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: For **they prophesy a lie unto you**, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

MICAH 4:10
Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and **thou shalt go** even to Babylon; **there** shalt thou be delivered; **there** the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

MATTHEW 13:30...41...49
Let both grow together **until** the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, **Gather** ye together **first the tares**, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn....The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they **shall gather out of his kingdom all** things that offend, and them which do iniquity...**So shall it be** at the end of the world: the angels ***shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among*** the just.

MATTHEW 24:29-31
Immediately **after** the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: *And* **then** *shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven:* and **then** shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and **they shall see** the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a **great sound** of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

MARK 13:20...24-27
And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days....But in those days, **after that tribulation**, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And **then** shall they see the *Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.* And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

LUKE 21:16-17...22...25-27...35
And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And **ye shall be hated of all men for my name's**

sake....For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And **then shall they see** the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory....For as a snare shall it come on **all them** that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

I THESSALONIANS 4:16-17
For the Lord **himself** shall descend from heaven **with a shout**, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: **Then** we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to **meet** the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

REVELATION 1:7
Behold, he cometh with clouds; and **every eye shall see him**, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

RAVEN

Symbolic of the wicked who perform God's judgments.

The words "raven" and "arabian" both derive from the same root source in the Hebrew, meaning to "be dusky" and to "be intermixed or mingled." Although the raven was classified as an unclean bird by God's law, it was chosen by Him to perform certain of His judgments, as was king Nebuchadnezzar and the Assyrian. Birds of the air being specifically defined by God as the wicked and the raven as unclean, there is no doubt that these are the ungodly which carry out His punishments. See also: birds of the air, Arabian, Oreb and Zeeb, desert, mingle.

I KINGS 17:4
And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

Note: It may be that this should have been translated as "Arabians" or "Arabs," since they supplied Elijah with both bread and water. However, nothing is beyond the power of God to perform and it may be that He chose the actual bird to do this service. See also: Elijah.

LUKE 12:24
Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

REAP

Symbolic of the destruction of the wicked and the gathering of the righteous.

Symbolic of the harvest at the end of the age when the saints are gathered into Christ's kingdom after the weeds (tares) are destroyed. Also typifies the fruits of our actions, whether good or evil. See also: harvest, tares, seed, reapers, wheat, thorns.

JOB 4:8
Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

JEREMIAH 12:13
They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

II CORINTHIANS 9:6
But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

GALATIANS 6:7
Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

REAPERS

Symbolic of God's messengers.

At the end of the age, the messengers of God will destroy the wicked from among the righteous, for nothing that defiles may enter His kingdom. Only God may appoint His messengers to accomplish this task which requires the greatest discernment. See also: angel, harvest, wheat, tares.

MATTHEW 13:30...39
Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn....The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

RECONCILIATION (See atonement)

RED

Symbolic of evil

The color red is applied to that which is evil, as the "red dragon," the "red horse," "Edom" (which means red), and, of course, shed blood. The only time red is not used directly as a symbol of evil is in the furnishings of the tabernacle, which indicates that we may expect to find wickedness in the very temple of God. It should be noted that the ten curtains of the tabernacle contained red, as did the veil, and that the covering of the tent was "rams' skins dyed red," which symbolism denotes the shed blood of Christ over His temple (church body). See also: chief priests, Edom, antichrist, Jew, scarlet, tabernacle, ram.

GENESIS 25:30
And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

ISAIAH 1:18
Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

HOSEA 13:8
I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

Note: That Russia (the bear) is the "red" nation is well known today.

REVELATION 6:4
And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

REVELATION 12:3
And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

REDEEM

To buy back what was originally one's own.

To redeem is not to purchase, but to RE-purchase. Therefore, it is Israel who is the redeemed of the Lord, for no other nation was His chosen. See also: ransom, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

LEVITICUS 25:25
If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

II SAMUEL 7:23
And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

TITUS 2:14
Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

REED

Symbolic of weakness.

Although the reed represents weakness, it especially typifies Egypt as an ally or protector. It is significant that Egypt is relied on today for its oil. See also: oil, Egypt.

ISAIAH 36:6
Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

EZEKIEL 29:6
And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

REFINE

Symbolic of tribulation.

The intense heat of the refiner's fire which destroys all impurities is an allegory for the tribulation which God's people must endure to become purified of all contaminants. See also: pure, dross, tribulation, rapture.

ISAIAH 48:10
Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

ZECHARIAH 13:9
And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

REFUGE

Representative of God.

The only place of true refuge is God. When the time of visitation comes, there will be only the refuge of His Word and lies will not avail. See also: wall, shadow, false prophets, Jerusalem.

DEUTERONOMY 33:27
The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

ISAIAH 25:4
For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

ISAIAH 28:14-15
Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

REGISTER

Genealogical record.

Those among the Israelites whose genealogical record could not be found to prove themselves to be racially pure were not counted among the Israel congregation since God's law forbids intermarriage. See also: adultery, mingle.

EZRA 2:62
These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

NEHEMIAH 7:64
These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

RELEASE

The sabbatical year when all debts are forgiven.

Each seventh year is called the "Lord's release" because if a person is unable (not unwilling) to pay his debts owed by the seventh year, they are forgiven him and the Lord paid them on his behalf. In this manner, God provided for prosperity so that no one is ever totally overwhelmed by debts which he cannot pay by reason of misfortune. This typifies the seventh symbolic year (i.e. the year 7000 from Adam) when God's mercy is extended to us by forgiving our debts to Him at the time of judgment. See also: sabbath, time measures.

During the feast of tabernacles of the sabbatic year of release, all Israel gathered together and the law was read and explained so they could comprehend it and obey. See also: law, feast, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

DEUTERONOMY 15:1-2
At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release. And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth aught unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the Lord's release.

DEUTERONOMY 31:10-12
And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law.

REMNANT

Survivors and/or turned ones.

Of the various words translated as "remnant," the connotation is those who remain, except in the case of "remnant shall return," when the meaning is those who are converted. (See Gesenius) The name of Isaiah's son Shear-jashub carries the meaning of returned or converted one. Therefore, the overall meaning is of a righteous remainder. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, people (God's).

ISAIAH 10:20-22
And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth, The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

JEREMIAH 23:3
And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

REVELATION 12:17
And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Note: Only the Christians have the testimony of Jesus Christ, though few have learned obedience to His law.

RESTITUTION

Repayment, restoration.

Just as God's law requires a thief to make restitution to the person robbed rather than imprison the thief to further impoverish the victim, so will restitution be made to those who have suffered robbery without repayment, for it is His law. See also: law, robbers, double, thief.

EXODUS 22:12
And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

ACTS 3:21
Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

RESURRECTION

Typifies Christ.

The literal meaning of resurrection is awakening from death to life, and since it is symbolic of Christ Who is the resurrection, we find that we "awaken from death" also in this life when we have faith in Him. Since Christ is the resurrection, the life, the door, and the way, it is obvious there is no other way to life but by Him and His grace. See also: door, way.

JOHN 5:28-29
Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

JOHN 11:25
Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

ROMANS 6:5
For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection.

Note: Just as we shall be like Him in the physical resurrection, so will those who follow Christ in this life follow His example.

REVELATION 20:5-6
But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

REVELATION

Unveiling; making clear.

The book of Revelation is not clear to many people because it is addressed **only** to His "servants." Those who are not the servants of Christ will not comprehend what has been shown to His elect. See also: parable, servant, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ROMANS 16:25-26
Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, But now is **made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets**, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations **for the obedience** of faith.

REVELATION 1:1
The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, **to shew unto his servants** things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto **his servant** John.

REWARD

Symbolic of righteous payment for both good and evil works.

Reward is not always used in the sense of receiving a desired thing, for it is also associated with the idea of recompense to the wicked. Reward is also used to denote bribery or graft in men's dealings with one another. It will be observed that our reward is in accordance with our works, good or bad, and that the reward is over and above salvation, which is received only by grace. See also: salvation,works.

II SAMUEL 3:39
And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

EZEKIEL 16:34
And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

Note: Only the United States "rewards" or bribes other nations to be their "friend." See also: Israel, Jerusalem, Zion.

MATTHEW 5:11-12
Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you **falsely, for my sake**. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Note: The chief priests of this age are honored, not persecuted, which should alert the Christian to their doctrines. See also: chief priests.

MATTHEW 6:2...5...16
Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They **have** their reward....And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They **have** their reward.. ....Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They **have** their reward.

MATTHEW 16:27
For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man **according to his works**.

REVELATION 18:6
Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

REVELATION 22:12
And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man **according as his work shall be**.

RICHES

Symbolic of understanding the Word of God.

It is appropriate that material riches follow the true wealth of the treasures to be found in God's Word. We are told to seek first the kingdom of heaven and all these material things will be added to us. The wealth of the patriarchs who obeyed God was great, both in material things and in an understanding of God's Word. See also: poor, kingdom of heaven, wealth, wisdom.

PSALMS 112:1...3
Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments....Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

PROVERBS 22:4
By humility and the fear of the Lord are riches, and honour, and life.

ISAIAH 45:3
And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

EPHESIANS 1:18
The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

COLOSSIANS 2:2
That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ.

REVELATION 2:9
I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

RIDER

Symbolic of control over power.

As the horse is typical of great strength or power, so is the rider who controls or directs the horse symbolic of those who exercise the power. See also: horse, battle axe, blind.

II KINGS 18:23
Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

JEREMIAH 51:20-21
Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider.

HAGGAI 2:22
And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

ZECHARIAH 12:4
In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

RIGHTEOUSNESS

Obedience to the law or Word of God.

In recent times, the word righteousness has come to be an abstraction with little or no meaning, for the antichrists are clever at manipulating words so that they lose their impact. However, we may search the Scriptures and discover the true meaning of God's Word to us so that we may please Him with our obedience. See also: obedient, garment, wedding garment.

Righteousness is complete and willing obedience to the Word of God, both of His Word of faith and also His Word of law. See also: law, Word.

DEUTERONOMY 6:25
And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us.

PSALMS 50:6
And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.

Note: The very heavens declare obedience to God's laws in the movements of the stars.

PSALMS 98:2
Before the Lord; for he cometh to judge the earth: **with righteousness shall he judge the world**, and the people with equity.

PSALMS 119:172
....all thy commandments are righteousness.

ISAIAH 51:1-2
Hearken to me, **ye that follow** after righteousness, **ye that seek** the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. **Look** unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

EZEKIEL 3:20
Again, When a righteous (obedient) man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity (transgress the law).....he shall die....

ROMANS 6:16
Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of **obedience** unto righteousness?

ROMANS 10:5
For Moses **describeth the righteousness** which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

I CORINTHIANS 15:34
Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

II TIMOTHY 3:16
All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for **instruction in righteousness**.

RING

Symbolic of authority.

In ancient times, rings were not only ornaments, but were also used as seals to indicate the authority of the one wearing the ring. To give a ring was symbolic of delegating one's authority to the person receiving the ring. Likewise, the custom is preserved in the marriage ceremony, in which the ring is given as a token of sharing responsibility over the household. See also: seal, signet, marriage, chains, linen.

GENESIS 41:42
And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

LUKE 15:22
But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

RIPE

Symbolizes the time of the end.

Ripeness designates the ultimate stage of both good and evil at the peak of their potential at the time of the day of the Lord. That ripeness denotes the full fruition of both good and evil is demonstrated in Scripture as follows:

Evil will have triumphed to its zenith of complete world domination as evidenced by the fact that the beast system had "given unto him to make war with the saints, and **to overcome them**: and power was given him **over all** kindreds, and tongues, and nations." (Revelation 13:7) Daniel 7:21 duplicates this prophecy, saying, "I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and **prevailed against them.**" In addition, tribulation of the Christians will have become so terrible that the Babylonian beast system will be "drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus."

The martyrdom of the saints also evidences that Christians will have become fervent in the doctrines and deeds of Christianity, instead of holding to the lukewarm attitudes of the church of Laodecia. That the virtue of the bride of Christ will have reached the acme of its mortal potential is shown in the account of marriage preparation in which "His wife hath **made herself** ready," after which time the wicked are then destroyed. See also: harvest.

ISAIAH 18:5
For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

JOEL 3:13
Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

REVELATION 14:15...18
And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.....And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

RIVER

Symbolic of God's Word.

As water is symbolic of the Word of God, so is a river representative of His Word in action. See also: water, stream, pool.

PSALMS 46:4
There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.

PSALMS 65:9
Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

PSALMS 105:41
He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

REVELATION 22:1
And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

RIVERS

Symbolizes peoples.

The plural of river signifies peoples in movement. See also: waters, floods, sea, streams.

ISAIAH 43:2
When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

JEREMIAH 46:7
Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

EZEKIEL 32:2
Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

REVELATION 8:10
And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

ROASTED

Symbolic of tribulation.

To roast is to come in direct contact with fire for a lengthy period of time. The passover lamb, typifying Christ, was required to be roasted just as we (His body) are scheduled for tribulation. See also: passover.

EXODUS 12:8
And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

II CHRONICLES 35:13
And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

JEREMIAH 29:22
And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The Lord make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

ROBBERS

Symbolic of the leaders or rulers of Israel.

The robbers of Israel are not just the petty burglars and criminals who are permitted to flourish by the unjust world system. The greater robberies are done in the name of man's law and consist of usury, oppressive taxation, and, worst of all, theft of the Word of God so that the people do not understand His Word. See also: usury, tribute, Word.

That these thefts are instituted and upheld by the leaders of the nation is self evident as well as being confirmed by Scripture. That these thieves are church leaders as well as secular rulers is also confirmed by Scripture and experience. Isaiah 10 defines them as "them that decree unrighteous decrees." Hosea 6 reveals that it is the ministers who conspire in these robberies. In both cases, we see that they are in large organized groups, just as ancient thieves were organized into "troops" to more effectively plunder the people. See also: thief, untempered mortar, rapture, fable, Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

JOB 12:6
The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

ISAIAH 10:1-2...13-14
Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed; To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!....For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man: And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

ISAIAH 42:24
Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

HOSEA 6:9
And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

AMOS 3:10
For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

JOHN 10:1...8
Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.....All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

ROBE (See garment)

ROBE (PRIEST'S)

Shadow type of Christ's garment.

The pattern for the robe of the Aaronic priesthood was woven from the top without seam, with a hole in the center for the head, just as Christ's robe was fashioned. See also: garment, linen, wedding garment.

EXODUS 28:32
And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

EXODUS 39:23
And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

JOHN 19:23
Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

ROCK

Symbolic of Christ.

The New Testament defines the "Rock" as Christ very clearly.

DEUTERONOMY 32:4...15...18...30
He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.....But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.....Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.....How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

II SAMUEL 22:2
And he said, The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer.

II SAMUEL 23:3
The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

PSALMS 18:2...31...46
The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower....For who is God save the Lord? or who is a rock save our God?....*The Lord liveth*; and blessed be my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

ISAIAH 51:1-2
Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

Note: The sons of the living God are hewn (begotten) by the Rock. It is the Christians who follow after righteousness.

MATTHEW 7:24-25
Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

Note: The family (house) founded upon Christ (the Rock) will not fall.

I CORINTHIANS 10:4
And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that **Rock was Christ.**

Note: This passage refers to the people of the exodus who obtained water out of the Rock and plainly states that it is Christ Who is the Rock.

ROCKS

Symbolic of the Israel nations.

The plural of rock, like the plural of precious stone, is symbolic of the nations of Israel who were "hewn" from the Rock. See also: precious stones, stones.

We see that those evil persons trying to hide from God and asking that the "rocks" fall on them are in hiding and masquerading among the people of Israel, attempting to gain anonymity by mingling themselves with God's people. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, antichrist, Jew, Edom, mountain.

JEREMIAH 51:25
Behold, I am *against thee, O destroying mountain*, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

REVELATION 6:15-16
And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens *and in the rocks of* the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that *sitteth* on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

ROD

Symbolic of authority and punishment.

Since punishment can only be meted out by one in authority, the rod signifies both authority and punishment. The word translated as "rod" is often of the type used by shepherds in tending their flocks. See also: shepherd, sheep.

EXODUS 4:20
And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

PROVERBS 13:24
He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

ISAIAH 10:5
O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

JEREMIAH 51:19
The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name.

EZEKIEL 19:14
And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule....

REVELATION 2:27
And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

ROE, ROEBUCK (See venison)

ROOT

Represents cause and/or origin of effect.

God is the beginning of all things and is the firm and solid root Who never changes and endures forever. Root signifies ancestry, again demonstrating the effect of everything "after its kind." See also: branch, leaves.

ISAIAH 11:10
And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH 14:29-30
Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

MALACHI 4:1
For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

MATTHEW 13:6...21
And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.....Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

ROMANS 15:12
And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

ROSE UP TO PLAY

Idiom for "to make lewd sport."

A part of the worship of the heathen was devoted to the fertility rites of lewdness. See also: eat, drink.

EXODUS 32:6
And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

S

SABBATH

Symbolic of rest and completion.

The Hebrew word "sabbath" is from a root meaning to repose or rest from exertion. Symbolically the word expresses relief from the trials and tribulations of this world system as well as the completion of works. God's law details special sabbaths during the year in addition to the weekly sabbaths, plus yearly sabbaths and a jubilee of sabbaths, each of which are here separately detailed.

Since a day is to the Lord as a thousand years, it has long been believed by Bible scholars that the year 6,000 from the creation of Adam will institute the millennium. Many of the miracles performed by Christ were done on the sabbath as a shadow type of the miraculous period of the kingdom age in which the resurrection of the righteous will be the greatest miracle of all time. See also: day, time measures.

1. Weekly sabbath.

The seventh day of each week is set aside for rest and typifies the millennium when all will rest from worldly toil.

EXODUS 16:23
And he said unto them, This is that which the Lord hath said, Tomorrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the Lord: bake that which ye will bake today, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

EXODUS 20:8-10
Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.

EXODUS 31:13-14
Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

LUKE 23:55-56
And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

Note: The commandment to keep the sabbath was so thoroughly honored that even the proper preparation of the body of Christ was deferred by those who loved Him best. How strange it is that we find so many "important" jobs to do on the sabbath.

2. Annual sabbaths.

Three special feasts were held during the year which were also designated as sabbaths, for on these days also there is to be no work done. It is of special interest that the seventh Hebrew month, Tishri, was chosen for the feast of atonement, which is the feast symbolic of the return of Christ. See also: feast, harvest, shadow, pattern.

LEVITICUS 23:5...8
In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's **passover**....But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

LEVITICUS 23:10...14
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest..And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

LEVITICUS 23:16...21
Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

LEVITICUS 23:24-25...27-28
Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord....Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God.

LUKE 6:1
And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

JOHN 19:31
The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

3. Sabbath year.

Every seventh year is patterned on the weekly sabbath and is designated as a year of rest for the land in which year neither planting nor reaping is to be done. In addition, relief from all debt is given by the cancellation of all debts. During the feast of tabernacles in the seventh year, all the people are to be gathered together to listen to a reading of the entire law of God so that they might learn how to obey God, just as when He tabernacles among us in the kingdom we will learn the laws of His kingdom. See also: law, release, fruit.

LEVITICUS 25:2-5
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the Lord. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

DEUTERONOMY 15:1-2
At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release. And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth aught unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the Lord's release.

DEUTERONOMY 31:10-12
And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt **read this law before all Israel in their hearing.** Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law.

4. The Jubilee.

On the fiftieth year following each series of 49 years, or seven sabbaths of years, there is to be a jubilee. During the jubilee there is neither sowing nor reaping and all debts are forgiven. All property, except for city property, reverts to its original ownership so that no one is ever deprived of his inheritance to become destitute. See also: jubilee, liberty.

LEVITICUS 25:8...10-13
And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years....And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every ma n unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed. For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

SACKCLOTH

Symbolic of grief.

In the mourning of repentance one wore sackcloth to denote humility and sorrow of heart. See also: *garment, cloak.*

PSALMS 30:11
Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

JEREMIAH 6:26
O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

JOEL 1:8...13
Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth....Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

REVELATION 11:3
And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

SACRIFICE

Symbolic of mercy.

A sacrifice was an offering made to God and did not convey the idea of deprivation as it does today. The symbolism of the sacrifice was that of obtaining mercy in accordance as one gave, as in the Lord's prayer, "forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors." See also: fast, eat, drink.

HOSEA 6:6
For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

MATTHEW 9:13
But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

MATTHEW 12:7
But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

SADDUCEES

A sect of Judaism which does not believe in the resurrection.

Of the three sects of Judaism (Pharisees, Sadducees, and Essenes), the Sadducees were second in political power to the Pharisees. Like the Pharisees, the Sadducees were distressed that Christ taught the people the truths of His Word. These examples, written for our learning, instruct us that those sects of "Christianity" which predominate in society are no more anxious for us to learn God's Truth than were the ancient priesthoods. See also: Pharisees, antichrist, Jew.

MARK 12:18
Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection...

ACTS 4:1-2
And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

SAINTS

Those sanctified by Christ; faithful brethren.

Saints are not persons especially chosen by a church body, but are those chosen by God to obey His will. From a root meaning "separated to God." See also: holy, separate, brethren.

PSALMS 149:1-9
Praise ye the Lord. Sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints. Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp. For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation. Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people; To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the Lord.

ROMANS 1:7
To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

COLOSSIANS 1:2
To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

SALT

Symbolic of that which preserves the Word of God.

Just as the disciples preserved the Word of God by their teaching and writings, so also Lot's wife preserved His Word by showing the results of disobedience to His Word. Salt with its "saltness" or "savour" is indicative of the ability to preserve God's truths. See also: savour, saltness.

It is fascinating to observe the full import of the symbol of salt, which, like all God's symbols, retains its natural characteristics and properties. For example, Lot's wife became an unpalatable lump of salt. To name but a few properties of salt, we find that in addition to its preservative qualities, salt arrests the action of leaven (false doctrine), as attention to God's Word will dispel false doctrine and teach the way of life.

Salt is essential to health (obedience), as knowledge of His Word will inspire devotion. Salt, when wet with water (the Word), sticks together, as Christ's disciples or Christians are prone to cling to one another in love. Salt kills weeds (tares), as obedience to God's Word will destroy all undesirable elements. Salt is an essential seasoning for the best flavor of food, as receptivity to the Word gives zest to our lives. Salt creates thirst (desire for the Word), which causes us to drink deeply of the Word of God.

Salt attracts water (the Word), as our responsiveness to His Word will bring us into a greater understanding of God's Word. Salt dissolves or combines easily with water (Word), as we shall be a part of Christ (His body) if we obey Him. Just as salt is never put in a great lump for consumption, but is sprinkled lightly, so are His disciples, the true Christians, thinly scattered among the people. It is of interest that the United States and the United Kingdom are the leading world producers of salt. See also: water, thirst, tares, health, leaven.

Scripture tells us that all offerings are to be made with salt, or a willingness to obey God's Word. Our speech is to be "seasoned with salt," which is to say that we are to preach the gospel to preserve the Word. Everyone shall be "salted with fire," which indicates a thorough refinement by the tribulation which God's Word prophesies. See also: tribulation, rapture.

Those who do not have the Word of God are represented as those who have lost their savour. Salt (preservative of the Word) combined with polluted water (false doctrine) is represented by the sea. See also: sea, water, filth.

LEVITICUS 2:13
And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

MATTHEW 5:13
Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

MARK 9:49-50
For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

LUKE 14:34-35
Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

COLOSSIANS 4:6
Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

SALTNESS

Symbolic of having the quality of preserving God's Word.

Since salt is the ability to preserve the Word, saltness is the quality of preserving it. The only manner in which salt can lose its quality of saltness is by being adulterated with a foreign element, which would dilute the preservative quality as well as its other features, making it of no value whatsoever. See also: adultery, salt, savour.

MARK 9:50
Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

SALVATION

Denotes rescue from death.

Salvation is **not** the reward given in accordance with one's works, for the reward is an added incentive to do good. Salvation is **given** by the grace of God and cannot be earned. However, like rescue from fire, one receives one's life, but has no reward without works. See also: reward.

PSALMS 119:155
Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

ACTS 4:12
Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

II CORINTHIANS 6:2
(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

SAMARIA

Symbolic of the nation of Israel.

The literal meaning of Samaria is "watch station," and it is God's people Israel whom He has appointed to watch and instruct all nations. Samaria was the capital of ten-tribed Israel after the division of the kingdom and during the period of the height of the wickedness of Israel prior to their captivity by the Assyrians. In Samaria the people worshipped and built altars to other gods, which corruption was instituted by the kings and leaders of Israel. See also: watchman, Samaritan, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

Likewise, in the United States today a multitude of gods are worshipped by the permission and instigation of our leaders. However, the U.S. is also the watch station of the world which watches for His Word and instructs the world in the gospel of Christ. It was Samaria, the watch station, which entire country was converted before the day of Pentecost, and which pattern will be fulfilled. See also: Jerusalem, daughter of Jerusalem, daughter of Zion.

II KINGS 17:24
And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

JOHN 4:39-40
And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

ACTS 8:5-6...14
Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did....Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

SAMARITANS

Symbolic of the mixed peoples living among the Israelites.

After Assyria conquered Samaria, the Israelites were deported and the king of Assyria brought in peoples from other lands to occupy the territory to make it profitable rather than a waste land. Consequently, when Christ told His disciples not to go into the cities of Samaria, He was reiterating His instruction of Matthew 10:6 to go only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. See also: sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

There were a few Israelites left in Samaria, for Scripture tells us at least one priest was sent back by the Assyrians to help the peoples settled there. Also, in speaking to the woman at the well who referred to Israel as "our father," Christ did so in accordance with His Word that He was "sent only to the house of Israel." It is interesting that this woman, living among an alien people, and Pilate (q.v.) were the only persons in Scripture to call Christ a Jew, although many ministers do so today. See also: antichrist, Jew, Pharisee, Sepharvaim.

II KINGS 17:26
Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

MATTHEW 10:5
These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

JOHN 4:9
Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

Note: It is obvious the woman made an error, for Christ was a Nazarene of Galilee, but never of Judea, although born of the tribe of Judah.

SATAN

Literally, "adversary;" "opponent."

The Hebrew word "satan" is not a name, but merely a transliteration, meaning simply "an opponent or adversary". In the O.T. it is transliterated as though it were a proper name (Satan) 19 times, with 14 of these occurrences in Job. Other O.T. passages correctly translate it as "adversary", or "be an adversary," "resist," or "withstand." In the N.T., the translators have rendered it as a proper name, in spite of the fact it is the same transliterated Hebrew word which in no way implies a supernatural being such as is conjured up in the modern mind.

The only time the Hebrew word "satan" is applied other than to mortal man is when it is twice applied to God Himself!! The first occurrence of this application is in Numbers 22:22, in which passage it has correctly been translated as "adversary." Again, in I Chronicles 21:1, it is God Himself Who is referred to as "Satan," as is illustrated by the parallel passage of *II Samuel 24:1*.

The following passages exemplify the alternately rendered word to illustrate the fact that its meaning has been distorted. See also: devil, dragon, beast.

NUMBERS 22:22
And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the Lord stood in the way for an **adversary** (a satan) against him....

I SAMUEL 29:4
And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an **adversary** (a satan) to us....

Note: In this verse, David is called a "satan" (adversary) of the Philistines.

II SAMUEL 24:1
And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

Note: This passage, specifying it was God Who moved David, is parallel to the following passage in Chronicles which states God was an opponent (satan).

I CHRONICLES 21:1
And **Satan** (God as an adversary of Israel) stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

PSALMS 38:20
They also that render evil for good are mine **adversaries** (satans); because I follow the thing that good is.

PSALMS 71:13
Let them be confounded and consumed that are **adversaries** (satans) to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

PSALMS 109:4-6
For my love they are my **adversaries** (satans): but I give myself unto prayer. And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set thou a wicked man over him: and let **Satan** (his adversary) stand at his right hand.

Note: In this single passage, it will be seen that the same word has been both translated and transliterated and indicates merely an enemy.

MATTHEW 16:22-23
Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, **Satan** (adversary): thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

Note: Here, Jesus calls Peter His enemy (satan).

MARK 1:13
And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of **Satan** (His enemies); and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

Note: Scripture shows that it was the Pharisees and leaders of the nation who were the enemies (satans) of Christ, who frequently asked of Him a "sign" to prove His divinity.

II THESSALONIANS 2:8-9
And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of **Satan** (the enemy) with all power and signs and lying wonders.

REVELATION 2:9
I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of **Satan** (the enemy).

REVELATION 3:9
Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of **Satan** (the enemy), which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

SAVED

Literally, to make sound or whole; heal.

Of the several Greek words translated as "saved," the Greek word "sozo" is also rendered "healed," or "made whole." This is in keeping with the spirit of saving, for only the Word of God can make one complete. See also: heal, sick, disease.

LUKE 9:56
For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them....

ACTS 2:21
And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

JAMES 2:14
What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

SAVOUR

A dual symbol for prayer and for willingness to obey God.

It is man, rather than God, who has been inconsistent in the usage of this word. Unfortunately seven words with varying meanings have been rendered as "savour," making it confusing for the reader to make a comparison of one with another. Most often, the words translated as "savour" have the same meaning as "odour" or "smell."

1. Symbolic of prayer.

Those words rendered as "savour" which have the original meaning of smell or odour denote prayer in symbolism, which is more explicitly defined under odour. See also: smell, prayer, ointment.

LEVITICUS 26:27...31
And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me...And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

EZEKIEL 20:41
I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

2. Symbolic of receptiveness or obedience to God's Word.

The Greek word "moraino," translated "to lose savour," means to become foolish or insipid. Christ told His disciples that if they lost savour they would become foolish with the false doctrines of man. See also: salt, saltness.

MATTHEW 5:13
Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

LUKE 14:34-35
Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Note: In both the above parables, Christ says that false doctrine is not even fit to be trampled upon, nor for fertilizer, for it will not contribute to growth.

SCAPEGOAT

Symbolic of those unfit for the altar of God.

Literally, "goat of departure." It is to be noted that the scapegoat was sent away from the altar since it was the bearer of all the sins of Israel, therefore unclean and unfit for God's sacrifice . The only sacrifices acceptable to God are those having no blemish. See also: unclean, sin, sin offering, Barabbas, goat.

LEVITICUS 16:7-10...21-22
And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the Lord at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; **one lot for the Lord**, and the other lot for the scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the Lord's lot fell, and offer **him** for a sin offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented **alive** before the Lord, to make an atonement with him, and to **let him go** for a scapegoat into the wilderness....And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in **all their sins**, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall **send him away** by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: And **the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities** unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

SCARLET

Symbolic of blood.

Scarlet and/or blood was used in cleansing the temple of God, both physically and spiritually. Scarlet was also used in the covering of the tabernacle, symbolizing the covering of our earthly bodies (temples) with the blood of Christ. In addition to cleansing, blood also defiles in the case of those guilty of murder, as in the instance of the Jews who said at the crucifixion of Christ, "His blood be on us, and on our children." It is more than coincidental that scarlet is a color worn by

kings, for the blood of many is upon the leaders of the earth. See also: blood, water, women, red, antichrist, Jew, Edom, Babylon.

LEVITICUS 14:52
And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

NAHUM 2:3
The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

MATTHEW 27:25
Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

HEBREWS 9:18-20
Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

REVELATION 17:3-4
So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

SCATTERED

Representative of Israel.

Ten-tribed Israel was taken into captivity by Assyria, never to return to Palestine; whereas, 42,360 Judahites and Benjaminites returned with Zerubbabel from the Babylonian captivity. It is interesting that God uses the word "pastors" in describing the teachers of Israel, whereas the Jews have no "pastors" but rabbis. See also: rabbi, Pharisee, antichrist, Jew, pastor, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, sheep.

I KINGS 22:17
And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

JEREMIAH 10:21
For the pastors are become brutish, and **have not sought the Lord**: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

JEREMIAH 23:2
Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel **against the pastors** that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH 50:17
Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

EZEKIEL 28:25
Thus saith the Lord God; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

JOHN 11:51-52
And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one **the children of God that were scattered abroad.**

JAMES 1:1
James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to **the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad**, greeting.

SCHOOLMASTER

Represents guidance and training.

It is God's law which is our teacher, instructing us in Christian morals, which lessons in obedience bring us to Christ. When one is no longer under a schoolmaster (law) it does not mean that all the precepts taught are discarded, but rather that one uses this knowledge in the business of living, rather than remaining in school to repeat the same lessons all over again. See also: precept, law, keep the law.

GALATIANS 3:24-25
Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster **to bring** us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

SCIENCE

Indisputable knowledge.

All true science will correspond to that which is taught in the Bible. Any "science" which teaches contrary to Scripture, is false and not to be taken seriously, such as "the theory of evolution." Since God is the Author of all things, it is not possible for genuine science to contradict His laws. See also: wisdom, truth, Word.

II CORINTHIANS 10:4-5
(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Casting down imaginations, and **every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God**, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

I TIMOTHY 6:20-21
O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of **science falsely so called**: Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

SCRIBE

Shadow type of latter day writer and/or media.

Many times Christ warned us of the scribes, or writers, who were constantly trying to outmaneuver Him. It was the scribes, together with the Pharisees and chief priests, who sought to kill Jesus at every opportunity. Thus, today, we should not be surprised to find this same group in control, continuing their efforts to destroy the Word of God by whatever means possible. And, since the Christian is zealous of the Word of God, the chief means employed for the destruction of His Word will be through false doctrines which twist and/or paraphrase His Word. The widespread availability of counterfeit Bibles (i.e. The Living Bible) is a good example of this technique. See also: lawyer, chief priests, Pharisees, antichrist, Jew.

Jeremiah warns us of this corruption of God's Word by the scribes, while Christ confirms that it was already in progress 2000 years ago. According to prophecy, this deliberate distortion of truth would go from bad to worse, so that in this latter day it would culminate in a near universal popular belief of the false doctrines proclaimed by the media. See also: false prophets, false Christs, leaven, poison.

MATTHEW 23:1-2...13-15...25...33
Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat....But **woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!** for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves....Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are

full of extortion and excess....Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

MARK 14:1...43
After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death....And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

LUKE 11:44,..52-54
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them....Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered. And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things: Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

LUKE 19:47-48
And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him, And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

LUKE 20:19
And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

Note: Even today, the scribes and false prophets fear to openly attack Christ and continue to use subterfuge to destroy the Truth.

LUKE 22:2
And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

SCRIPTURES

The Old Testament.

References to Scripture in the Bible refer to the Old Testament, for at that time the New Testament had not yet been written. Christ constantly admonished us, both in His Person and through His disciples, to heed the Scriptures (O.T.). Jesus did not, as some ministers claim, advocate discarding any portion of the O.T. Rather, He repeatedly advised us to learn from all the Scriptures, with emphasis on the law and the prophets. See also: law, prophecy.

Some "Christian" churches term themselves "New Testament Christians" and state that the O.T. was written to "the Jews" and the N.T. to the "Christians," reasoning from this false premise that the O.T. is of no value to the Christian. This erroneous doctrine fails to point out that God's Word is consistent from Genesis to Revelation in stating that the entire Bible is God's Word to Israel (not the Jews). Few consider how preposterous it is to imagine that our unchanging God would devise a plan for one people only to scrap it as hopeless and then offer it to a different people whose doctrines are diametrically opposed. A thorough study of the Scriptures will reveal that God chose Israel for His people and that the Israel people are the Christians. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

All of Paul's sermons are from O.T. texts, as are all other sermons recorded in the Bible. It will be noted that conversions were made after hearing the Word, and not after witnessing a miracle. There is now a movement afoot to do away with the "validity" of Paul's writings, yet II Peter 3:16 advises that Paul's writings are Scripture. See also: Paul, doctrine, Moses.

MATTHEW 5:17-19
Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

LUKE 24:27...45
And **beginning at Moses** and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself....Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures.

JOHN 5:39
Search the scriptures; for in them ye **think** ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

ACTS 17:2...11
And Paul, **as his manner was**, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them **out of the scriptures**....These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and **searched the scriptures daily**, whether those things were so.

ROMANS 15:4
For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

I CORINTHIANS 10:11
Now **all** these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are **written for our admonition**, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

II TIMOTHY 3:16-17
All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

II PETER 3:16
As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which **they that are unlearned and unstable** wrest, as they do also the **other scriptures**, unto their own destruction.

SCUM (See dross)

SEA

Symbolic of wicked and corrupt people.

Ungodly and immoral men are symbolized by the sea, which in all times has been the cesspool of the earth (mankind). However, we are told in Revelation 21:1 that "there was no more sea," which is to say that during the kingdom age all of the iniquitous people will have perished. See also: waters, rivers, floods.

It is of interest that all of Christ's messages to the multitudes were spoken by the sea (beside the wicked) and were in parables. See also: parable, mountains, waves.

ISAIAH 57:20-21
But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. *There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.*

JEREMIAH 51:42...55
The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof....Because the Lord hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

Note: Old Babylon was many miles distant from the physical sea.

DANIEL 7:3
And four great beasts came up **from the sea**, diverse one from another.

HABAKKUK 3:8
Was the Lord displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?

REVELATION 7:1-3
And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

REVELATION 21:1
And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

SEAL

Symbolic means of identification.

In ancient times, it was customary to recognize the sender of a document by the imprint of the seal of the sender. Consequently, the word seal came to be used to indicate a special mark of identification of things other than documents. Note that the "seal" of discipleship of God's servants is specified to be the law. See also: ring, signet, mark.

I KINGS 21:8
So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

ISAIAH 8:16
Bind up the testimony, **seal the law among my disciples.**

REVELATION 7:3-4
Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have **sealed** the servants of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of them which were **sealed**: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of **all the tribes of the children of Israel.**

REVELATION 13:16-17
And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

SEAT

Symbolic of the central concentration of power.

Seat indicates the center or focal point of activities. Just as the "seat of Satan" typifies the chief area of wickedness, so does the mercy seat represent the concentration of God's authority. In the Pharisees' attempt to usurp the authority (seat) of Moses, we see that they taught the tradition of men rather than God's law. See also: tradition of the elders, Pharisees, antichrist, Jew, little horn.

MATTHEW 23:1-2
Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' **seat.**

REVELATION 2:13
I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's **seat** is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

Note: The passage above was directed to the church at Pergamos, which worshipped Zeus and was the center and site of the first temple of the Caesar cult, which is to say, the worship and/or obedience to government rather than God. A prominent symbol of the town was the serpent (q.v.).

REVELATION 16:10
And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the **seat** of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain.

SECRET

Denotes a mystery.

The mysteries or secrets of the Word of God may be discovered by diligently searching the Scriptures, for God has said He will do nothing which He does not reveal to His servants. See also: servant, prophet.

PSALMS 25:14
The secret of the Lord is **with them that fear** him; and he will shew them his covenant.

PROVERBS 25:2
It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

AMOS 3:7
Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but **he revealeth his secret unto his servants** the prophets.

SEDUCE

To deceive by craftiness.

To deliberately delude and misdirect away from the truth. Christ warned that there would be many false prophets in this age who would seem to be righteous and would entice the people to believe false doctrines. See also: liar.

MARK 13:22
For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

I JOHN 2:22-23...26
Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.....These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

SEE

Symbolic of understanding the Word of God.

As with all of God's natural laws, so it is with His Word. In darkness (ignorance of lack of His Word) one cannot see; but, with the light of His Word, one is able to perceive His teachings so that he may live. See also: blind, dark, eye, light.

JEREMIAH 5:21
Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not.

MATTHEW 13:1315
Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

Note: This passage, as well as others, makes it clear that Christ did not want certain people to comprehend His Word. See also: parable.

MARK 4:11-12
And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

LUKE 8:10
And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

JOHN 12:40
He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

SEED

A multiple symbol, dependent upon context.

The word "seed" is taken in the majority of cases from the Hebrew "zera" and the Greek "sperma." The few differing original words generally carry the same meaning of seed.

1. Symbolic of one's progeny or descendants.

The usage of "seed" for children or offspring is carried all through both testaments and brings many interesting parallels to light. Since "seed" designates children, it is obvious it may be used in either a good or bad context, dependent upon the parentage of the person. See also: generation.

GENESIS 21:12
And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

Note: Several times we are told that God's chosen people Israel would be "called," (labeled, or known as) the sons of Isaac, as are the Saxons, previously called the Isaacsons.

GENESIS 22:17-18
That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; **And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;** because thou hast obeyed my voice.

ISAIAH 14:12...21
How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!....Prepare slaughter for **his children** for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

Note: If Lucifer were "the devil," or a supernatural being, how could he have "children?"

ROMANS 9:7
Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, **in Isaac shall thy seed be called.**

Note: Not all of Abraham's descendants were through Isaac's line, for some were descended from Ishmael and some were his children by Keturah.

GALATIANS 3:29
And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

2. Symbolic of Israel.

As the chosen people of God, Israel is symbolized throughout Scripture by numerous symbols, for it is to Israel that the Bible is addressed. Israel is shown to be the "good seed" which brings forth abundantly. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

GENESIS 28:14
And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and **in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.**

JEREMIAH 2:21
Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

MATTHEW 13:24...38
Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field....The field is the world; **the good seed are the children of the kingdom**; but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

GALATIANS 3:29
And **if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed**, and heirs according to the promise.

Note: These are literal progeny as specified, rather than "spiritual children" as is commonly taught by the false prophets.

REVELATION 12:17
And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, **which keep the commandments of God**, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

3. Symbolic of the Word of God.

The parable of the sower makes it plain that as God's Word is spread only a portion of it takes root and yields fruit. The Bible makes it quite clear as to context when the seed is symbolic of His Word. See also: sower, fruit.

MATTHEW 13:3-4...19
And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up....When any one heareth **the word of the kingdom**, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

LUKE 8:11
Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

II CORINTHIANS 9:10
Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness.

SEER

Denotes a prophet.

Actually, one who "sees" or understands the Word of God, which may, or may not, include future events. See also: prophet, see.

I SAMUEL 9:9
Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.

ISAIAH 30:9-10
That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children **that will not hear the law of the Lord**: Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

SEETHE A KID IN HIS MOTHER'S MILK

To cook an animal which is too young to be weaned.

This is not a "be kind to animals" expression, as those unschooled in the Word imagine, but is a "be kind to people" term to avoid contracting germs from a creature which has not yet developed the ability to throw off disease. See also: strange, gate.

EXODUS 34:26
The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

DEUTERONOMY 14:21
Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

SEIR

A symbolic name for Esau-Edom.

The literal meaning of Seir is "hairy," which is also the meaning of Esau and of the goat of the sin offering. The same Hebrew root means a "he-goat" and is also translated as "devils." See also: devil.

The ancient Israelites practiced idolatry (worshipped devils), just as today there is a "Satan worship" movement among the people. However, the true antitype would be represented by a veneration of the people known in Scripture as Esau-Edom. See also: sin offering, goat, Mt. Seir, Esau, Edom, little horn, antichrist, Jew.

GENESIS 32:3
And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

GENESIS 36:8-9
Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom. And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir.

DEUTERONOMY 2:4-5
And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore; **Meddle not with them**; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

EZEKIEL 35:2-7
Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against it, And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

SEPARATE

Literally, set apart for God.

Israel was commanded to keep itself separate from all other peoples as holy to the Lord. Integration is not acceptable to God and is strictly forbidden by Him to His people. See also: holy, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

LEVITICUS 20:24...26
But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the Lord your **God, which have separated you from other people**....And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the Lord am holy, and **have severed you from other people**, that ye should be mine.

EZRA 6:21
And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had **separated themselves** unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel, did eat.

EZRA 9:1-2
Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not **separated themselves** from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that **the holy seed have mingled** themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of **the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.**

EZRA 10:10-11...17
And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, **Ye have transgressed**, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and **separate yourselves** from the people of the land, and from the strange wives....And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

NEHEMIAH 9:2
And **the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers**, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

NEHEMIAH 13:3
Now it came to pass, **when they had heard the law, that they separated** from Israel all the mixed multitude.

II CORINTHIANS 6:17
Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

SEPHARVAIM

Symbolic of those who are substituted for Israel.

In Jewry today, there are those who claim to be "Ashkenazim Jews" and those who call themselves "Sephardic Jews," neither group of which are descended from Israel. The Sepharvaim were alien peoples brought to populate Samaria by the king of Assyria after he had carried Israel away captive. Today, the "Sephardic Jews" are those which are said to have come from the land of Israel although their origins are generally unknown. See also: Ashkenaz, antichrist, Jew.

II KINGS 17:24-25
And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and **from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel**: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

II KINGS 17:31
And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

SEPULCHRES (See tombs)

SERPENT

Symbolic of the wicked.

Serpents designate the evil peoples who resist Christ such as those described in Matthew 23. See also: scribes, Pharisees, antichrist, Jew.

Some Christians believe the Jewish doctrine that the "serpent" which deceived Eve was "the devil" (i.e. a supernatural being) who literally seduced her and produced offspring. Of course, this is contrary to the Scriptural definition of "the devil" as the wicked world system of man opposed to

God, as well as contradictory to God's law of everything "after its kind.". See also: devil, Satan, dragon.

Like all false doctrines, the "snake theory" is not consistent in its application. For example, the nations of Micah 7:17 are never thought to be other than humans. Neither are the "serpent" Pharisees and scribes pictured as Hebrew-speaking non-humans. In fact, it is indeed rare that the Pharisees are given any notice at all by the imitation prophets of this age because people might begin to wonder who they are! The defenders of this creed insist the "devil's progeny" reproduced themselves and created another race of men, contrary to the fact that hybrids (i.e. the mule) do not reproduce. See also: beasts.

That the serpent symbolizes the wicked, just as do birds, etc., is clear from Scripture. The natural attributes of the serpent typify those characteristics which they have in common with wicked persons in the same manner as do other symbols. See also: birds, fowls of the air, wolves, sea, Babylon.

Common traits of the serpent include the fact that their poison comes from their mouth, just as it is false doctrine which issues from the antichrists. Serpents are also deaf, which typifies inability to hear God's Word. That snakes live in the earth (mankind) among us is well known, as is their twisted path to reach their goal. See also: poison, earth.

GENESIS 3:13
And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

PSALMS 58:3
The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear.

MICAH 7:17
They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee.

MATTHEW 23:27...33
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness....Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

LUKE 10:19
Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

REVELATION 12:9
And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

SERVANT (GOD'S)

There are three defined as God's servant, all of which are Israelites.

1. Symbolic of Christ, THE Servant.

The only righteous and perfect servant of God was Christ Himself. See also: Word, Rock, Branch.

ISAIAH 42:1-4
Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

ISAIAH 53:11
He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

MATTHEW 12:18
Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall **shew judgment** to the Gentiles.

PHILIPPIANS 2:7
But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men.

2. Symbolic of Israel.

The only people defined by the Bible as the servants of God are His people Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

It is of interest that it is ten-tribed Israel which is termed His servant in the parables of the ten virgins and the ten servants. See also: virgin, occupy, blind, chosen, sheep.

ISAIAH 41:8-9
But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and **not cast thee away.**

ISAIAH 42:19
Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?

ISAIAH 44:1-2...21
Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: Thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen....Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

ISAIAH 49:3
And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

JEREMIAH 30:10
Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

JEREMIAH 46:28
Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the Lord: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

EZEKIEL 28:25-26
Thus saith the Lord God; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob. And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

LUKE 1:54
He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy.

LUKE 19:13
And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

REVELATION 7:3-4
Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have **sealed the servants** of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the **children of Israel.**

3. Symbolic of Christians, His disciples and prophets.

Since God is consistent and unchanging in His use of symbolism and makes it plain that the Christians are His servants, they are therefore the Israelites, whom He has specifically defined as

His servants. It is the Christians, not the Jews, who serve Christ. See also: blind, sheep, Christian, disciple.

MATTHEW 24:45-46
Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

MARK 13:34
For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

JOHN 12:26
If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

JOHN 15:14-16
Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

REVELATION 1:1
The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.

REVELATION 22:6
And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

SHADOW

A dual symbol, dependent on context.

1. As heat and fire are punishments, so shade or shadow is representative of defence or protection. It is noteworthy that in Mark 4 we see the wicked (fowls) dwelling under the protection of Israel (mustard tree). See also: Israel, birds, fowls, mustard seed, branches.

PSALMS 57:1
Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

ISAIAH 25:4
For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

HOSEA 14:7
They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

MARK 4:31-32
It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

2. A pattern, example, or prototype.

Since we cannot understand the future except in terms with which we are familiar, God presents us with a shadow, or earthly prototype, of that which is to come. The sample given, being earthly, is a pale shadow of those things we shall come to know in His kingdom. See also: allegory, example, pattern.

COLOSSIANS 2:16-17
Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

HEBREWS 8:4-5
For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

HEBREWS 10:1
For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

SHAKING

Symbolic of nations in turmoil.

In referring to the earth shaking, the reference is not to a merely local event, but is symbolic of all mankind, as represented by the earth. See also: quake, earthquake, earth.

PSALMS 18:7
Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

JOEL 3:16
The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

HEBREWS 12:26-27
Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

SHEAVES

Symbolic of Israel.

How few Christians who sing "Bringing in the Sheaves" recognize that it is Israel who is typified by sheaves in Scripture. The definition is given both in the dream of Joseph (Genesis 37) as well as the wheat being defined in the parable of the tares, which wheat is bound into sheaves for God's barn. It should be remembered that the sheaves must first be threshed (chaff removed) and prepared by fire to become bread (the church). See also: thresh, wheat, bread.

GENESIS 37:7-8
For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us?

PSALMS 126:6
He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

MICAH 4:11-12
Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

SHEBA

Symbolic of an alien Israel ally.

The literal meaning of Sheba is "oath," or "covenant." The Queen of Sheba who came to hear the wisdom of Solomon doubtless made an oath or alliance with him, for we find a detailed list of costly gifts which she brought to him. The land of Sheba is considered to have been south and west of Arabia, occupying what is today known as Yemen. See also: queen, Solomon, gifts, strange.

It is significant that in Matthew and Luke she is called "the queen of the south" which may identify the "king of the south" of Daniel 11. See also: north, league.

I KINGS 10:1
And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with hard questions.

MATTHEW 12:42
The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

SHEEP

Symbolic of Israel.

As with God's choice of all symbols, the term "sheep" for Israel follows the pattern of His natural laws. Sheep are always led, never driven, as goats are. The shepherd (Christ) by his constant care of them knows them all by name, just as the sheep come to recognize His voice (Word). The sheep were generally watered (given the Word) at noon (peak of light). Like sheep, Israel has gone astray because they have not had faithful shepherds to guide them. The sheep of Israel instinctively search for the true pasture of the Word for nourishment, going from mountain (nation) to mountain. See also: flock, shepherd, pasture, pastors, lost sheep.

The reference in John 10:16 to the sheep of another pasture refers to those of Israel who were not in Judea at that time. Christians call themselves "sheep" because of the N.T. definitions, yet many do not seem to realize our unchanging God also defines them as Israel, proving they are one and the same people. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, wheat.

I KINGS 22:17
And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

PSALMS 79:13
So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

PSALMS 100:3
Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

JEREMIAH 23:1-2
Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH 50:6...17
My people hath been lost sheep: **their shepherds have caused them to go astray**, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace....Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

MATTHEW 10:5-6
These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

MATTHEW 15:24
But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

JOHN 10:2....24...26-27
But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.....Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly....But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

SHEEP'S CLOTHING

Symbolic of the having appearance of being Israel.

It is easy for one who appears to be like us to deceive us, as we do not suspect one of our own kind of deceit. Since Esau was the twin brother of Israel, it would be simple for a "twin" (q.v.) to pretend to be the real Israel, even though he were cursed by God. See also: Esau, Edom, red, antichrist, Jew.

MATTHEW 7:15-16...20
Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? .....Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

SHEPHERD

Symbolic of those who lead God's people Israel.

1. Symbolic of Christ.

Christ specifically states that He is the Shepherd of Israel.

PSALMS 23:1
The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want.

PSALMS 80:1
Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

ISAIAH 40:10-11
Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

EZEKIEL 34:23...30-31
And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd....Thus shall they know that I the Lord their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God. And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

JOHN 10:11...16
I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep....And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

2. Symbolic of the religious leaders of Israel.

Those whom God has permitted to guide Israel, for good or evil, are called shepherds as acting on His behalf. According to Scripture, most of them have done a very bad job and are severely condemned by God for leading His people astray. God says they have deliberately and willfully caused Israel to go astray and has promised they will feel His vengeance. See also: chief priests, false prophets, pastors.

ISAIAH 56:10-11
His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

JEREMIAH 23:1-4
Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord. Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my

flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH 25:34-36
Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel. And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for the Lord hath spoiled their pasture.

JEREMIAH 50:6
My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

EZEKIEL 34:2-5
Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

ZECHARIAH 11:3
There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the Lord my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the Lord; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

SHEWBREAD

Symbolic of Christ.

Literally, bread of the presence. The shewbread consisted of twelve loaves, one representing each tribe of Israel, to be set before the Lord in the tabernacle continually. Only the priests were to eat the shewbread, for only the priests were consecrated to God. Jesus referred to David eating the shewbread and sanctioned his action. Those of Israel who are consecrated to God (His nation of priests) are permitted to partake of Christ, for He is the bread of life. The church typifies His body of consecrated believers. See also: bread, communion, wave sheaf, tabernacle.

EXODUS 25:30
And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.

LEVITICUS 24:5..8
And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake....Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the Lord continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

MATTHEW 26:26
And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

JOHN 6:35
And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

SHIELD

Symbolic of faith.

The protection afforded by the shield is typical of the security which faith provides. In using the shield, it is put between the believer and the enemy, just as faith protects us from adversity. See also: armour.

PSALMS 28:7
The Lord is my strength and my shield.....

EPHESIANS 6:16
Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

SHILOH

A shadow type of Jerusalem.

Shiloh was the capitol of Israel before Jerusalem and is a shadow type of God's removal of His presence from old Jerusalem. Just as He abandoned Shiloh because of the disobedience of the people, Christ told the woman at the well that the hour was soon coming when God would no longer be worshipped in old Jerusalem. See also: Jerusalem, Zion, mountain.

JUDGES 18:31
And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

JEREMIAH 26:2...6...9
Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word....Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth....Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

Note: This was spoken in old Jerusalem.

JOHN 4:21
Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

SHOE, CAST OUT MY

Symbolic of taking possession of a land.

According to Gesenius, it was customary to cast down a shoe upon a country one was claiming for possession much as we place a flag on a territory. Therefore, to cast down the shoe was the equivalent of saying "I take possession of this land." See also: Edom.

PSALMS 60:8
Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

PSALMS 108:9-10
Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph. Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

SHOE, LOOSENED

Symbolic of rejection in marriage.

If a man did not wish to take his dead brother's wife and raise children to his name, the rejected woman loosed his shoe. It is clear that John did not dare to loose Christ's shoe as a token of

rejection, for he knew that Israel was divorced by God and not yet marriageable while both still lived. See also: marriage, divorced.

DEUTERONOMY 25:9-10
Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

LUKE 3:16
John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

JOHN 1:27
He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

SHOWER

Symbolic of the Word of God.

The gift of water (the Word) can come only from God, as the rain, the dew, and the showers. Without His Word there is drought and sterility and the people perish. See also: water, rain, dew, river, well.

DEUTERONOMY 32:2
My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

EZEKIEL 34:26
And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

ZECHARIAH 10:1
Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

SHUT DOOR

An allegory for concealing the mysteries of the Word.

The secrets of God's Word are now open to those who seek understanding through the guidance of the Holy Spirit. Now is the acceptable time when we may learn before Christ shuts the door to entrance into His kingdom when there is "time no longer." See also: door, open door, key.

ISAIAH 22:22
And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

LUKE 11:7
And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

REVELATION 3:8
I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

SIBMAH (See Vine of Sibmah)

SICK

Symbolic of disobedience to God's laws.

God has given His Word that if we obey Him we will not be sick, but if we become disobedient, we will suffer sickness: See also: disease, pestilence, health, heal.

DEUTERONOMY 28:58-61
If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the Lord bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

MICAH 6:13
Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

I CORINTHIANS 11:29-30
For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

JAMES 5:15
And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

SICKLE

Symbolic of Russia.

Scripture shows that it is the sickle which will be used to harvest the nations at the last battle. Ezekiel 38 and 39 describe the country of Russia as being the nation which will come against the people of God. The symbols of Russia, the hammer and sickle, further identify the power chosen by God to bring His vengeance on the nations. See also: hammer, red, Gog, harvest, ripe, reap.

JEREMIAH 50:16
Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

JOEL 3:13
Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

MARK 4:29
But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

REVELATION 14:15
And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

SIGHT

Symbolic of the ability to understand God's Word.

As a function of the eyes (understanding), sight represents the ability to obtain understanding. See also: eye, see, vision, baptize, law.

NEHEMIAH 8:5...8
And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up....So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

ACTS 9:18
And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

ACTS 22:13-14
Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him. And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

SIGN

A token or proof of truth.

God has given us countless signs or proofs of His will so that we might believe and have faith in Him. However, when the Jews asked for a sign, Christ told them that IF they believed Moses (whom they profess to believe) they would believe Him (John 5:46), and He refused them a further sign. See also: Jonah, generation, Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

EXODUS 4:8
And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

EXODUS 31:13-14
Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

DEUTERONOMY 28:4546
Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

ISAIAH 7:14
Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

MATTHEW 24:3...29-30
And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? ....Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

LUKE 11:29
And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

I CORINTHIANS 1:22-23
For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness.

SIGNET

Symbolic of power or authority.

A signet, in addition to authenticating authority, was a very special possession, delegated only to a very trusted and loved person. See also: seal, ring, servant.

DANIEL 6:17
And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

HAGGAI 2:23
In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord of hosts.

SILENCE

Symbolic of both death and secretiveness.

1. Symbol of death.

Typifies the non-conscious state of death in which nothing is known or experienced. See also: death, hell.

PSALMS 31:17-18
Let me not be ashamed, O Lord; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave. Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

PSALMS 94:17
Unless the Lord had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

PSALMS 115:17
The dead praise not the Lord, neither any that go down into silence.

2. Symbolic of keeping secret.

Just as the silence of the grave yields no secrets, so silence also denotes the withholding of the mysteries. See also: mystery, secret.

ISAIAH 62:6
I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence.

AMOS 5:13
Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

SILVER

Symbolic of worldly treasure.

Next to gold, silver is listed as the most sought after worldly treasure. Joseph and Jesus were both sold for silver to obtain an empty worldly gain. See also: gold, merchant.

GENESIS 37:26-28
And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content. Then there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

DANIEL 2:32-33
This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

MATTHEW 26:14-16
Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

REVELATION 18:11-12
And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble...

SIMPLE

Without knowledge.

The expression "simple" indicates credulity or ignorance, but also carries the connotation of a willingness to be taught. See also: wise, knowledge.

PSALMS 19:7
The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

PSALMS 119:130
The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

SIN

Disobedience to God's Word of law.

All through the Bible we are told not to sin, but only one verse contains the explicit definition of sin as "SIN IS THE TRANSGRESSION OF THE LAW." Even so, thousands of ministers constantly tell their congregations that the law has been voided by God, in spite of Christ's statements to the contrary. By their willful failure to inform the people of the definition of sin, they have made a meaningless abstraction of the word so that the people of God have no measuring stick for their behaviour, and, as a result, the people continue to live in sin. See also: law, keep the law, transgression.

God's law is that which defines sin. Paul tells us in Romans 7:7 that if he had not known the law, he would not have understood the meaning of sin. The people of this age have no schooling in the law to make them wise in the knowledge of God, so that they live in ignorance and slavery to the traditions of the unfaithful shepherds. See also: shepherd, pastor, tradition of the elders.

ROMANS 3:20...31
Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin... Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid; yea, we establish the law.

ROMANS 7:7
What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

I JOHN 3:4
Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

SIN OFFERING

Allegory for the destruction of the wicked.

The first fulfillment of the allegory was the offering up of Christ, Who bore all the sins of His people. Since bulls and goats were used for the sin offering and typify evil people, it is the destruction of the corrupt peoples of the earth which will be the ultimate fulfillment of this allegory. See also: bulls, goat, Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

LEVITICUS 4:3
If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the Lord for a sin offering.

NUMBERS 7:16
One kid of the goats for a sin offering.

PROVERBS 21:18
The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

PROVERBS 27:26
The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.

EZEKIEL 43:19...22
And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering....And **on the second day** thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

SINNER

One who disobeys God's law.

Since the Bible definition of sin is "sin is the transgression of the law," a sinner is therefore one who does not obey God's law. See also: sin, righteous.

PSALMS 25:8
Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

MATTHEW 9:13
But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

JOHN 9:31
Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, **and doeth his will**, him he heareth.

ROMANS 5:19
For as by one man's **disobedience** many were made sinners, **so by the obedience of one shall** many be made righteous.

SION (See Zion)

SKIRT

Symbolic of the law.

Most words translated as "skirt" are also rendered border or hem. The word "skirt" denotes God's law, except in those cases in which it is specified whose "skirt" (law) is referenced. For example, in Lamentations 1:9, the skirt (law) spoken of is that of the men of Jerusalem rather than the law of God. See also: border, hem, Jerusalem.

JEREMIAH 2:34
Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

Note: We see that the laws (skirts) of man are responsible for the slaughter of the innocents.

LAMENTATIONS 1:8-9
Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward. Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.

Note: Man's laws (skirts) in opposition to God's laws create sin. See also: filth.

EZEKIEL 16:8
Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

Note: God is speaking to Israel, reminding them that He had given them His law (skirt) and made a covenant with them. See also: covenant.

ZECHARIAH 8:23
Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

Note: Verse 19 specifies that the "Jew" referred to in this passage is of the house of Judah. See also: Judah, Jew.

SLEEP

Symbolic of negligence of God's Word.

Although "sleep" is descriptive of the unconscious state of the dead where all man's "thoughts perish," it also typifies the inattentiveness of the living to God's Word. It was "while men slept" that the wicked (tares) were mingled with God's people (wheat). See also: tares, wheat.

Christ admonishes us to constantly be on watch for Him, giving heed to His Word by searching the Scriptures so that we may know His will and follow Him. Those who will be most severely chastised for failure to watch and teach His Word truthfully are the ministers of Israel. See also: stand, shepherd, watchman.

The "sleep of death" typifies the ultimate sleep of those who are not observant of God's Word. See also: death.

DEUTERONOMY 31:16
And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers....

PSALMS 13:3
Consider and hear me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death.

ISAIAH 56:10
His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

MATTHEW 13:25
But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

MARK 13:36-37
Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

SMELL

An allegory for hearing prayer.

As odours are the prayers of saints, so is smelling representative of God's hearing or heeding our prayers. The chief priests of this age say that God will answer all prayer, including those of the wicked, but the Bible says He will not listen to the pleas of the unrighteous until they repent and mend their ways. See also: odours, incense, prayer.

LEVITICUS 26:27...31
And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me....And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

AMOS 5:21
I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

JOHN 9:31
Now we know that God heareth not sinners, but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

SNARE

Symbolic of retribution.

In addition to designating a trap for catching, snare also has the connotation of inflicting pain or punishment in the process. The Israelites were strictly forbidden to make covenants with aliens, for such treaties would not only entrap them, but would also bring them great discomfort. Rather, Israel was to be separated from other people so they would not learn the ways of the aliens. See also: separate.

God Himself is to be a snare or bring retribution upon the "inhabitants" of Jerusalem, just as the day of the Lord is to come upon those who are unprepared. See also: Jerusalem, inhabitant.

EXODUS 23:32-33
Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

ISAIAH 8:14
And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

LUKE 21:34-36
And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

SNOW

Symbolic of purity.

As whiteness symbolizes purity, and water the Word, so snow combines these symbolic attributes. See also: water, white, cleanse, wash.

PSALMS 51:7
Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

ISAIAH 1:18
Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

SODOM

A shadow type of wicked nation.

Sodom and Gomorrah are frequently mentioned together to designate the quintessence of evil and sin and, like Babylon, used to symbolize the spiritual decadence of the latter days. See also: Babylon, adultery.

GENESIS 13:13
But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the Lord exceedingly.

JEREMIAH 23:14
I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

EZEKIEL 16:49-50
Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

REVELATION 11:8
And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

SOLDIER

Typifies those actively participating in the battle for the kingdom of God, whether for good or evil.

1. Symbolic of those Christians who fight either defensively or offensively with the power given by knowledge of the Word of God. See also: stand.

ACTS 10:7
And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually.

II TIMOTHY 2:3-4
Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

2. Symbolic of those of the antichrist party who fight against God and His people both physically and spiritually through craft and deceit. See also: antichrist, Jew, thorns.

MATTHEW 28:11-12
Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers.

JOHN 19:2
And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe.

EPHESIANS 6:12
For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

SOLOMON

A shadow type of Israel ruler.

As king of Israel, Solomon had every conceivable advantage, yet he went astray from God's Word. It would appear that the first of God's laws which Solomon broke was God's prohibition against adultery (q.v.). The first mention of his transgression is in I Kings 11:1, in which his alien wives are detailed, after which his other sins are listed. Consequently, it would seem it was the alien women who lead him astray. See also: strange, sin, number of his name.

I KINGS 10:14-15...23
Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffic of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country....So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

I KINGS 11:1...6
But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites....And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father.

SON

Denotes all descendants from parent.

The word "son" does not always mean a direct son, but includes descendants of a racial line many times removed from the original parent. It is used alike for a literal son, a grandson, or a

descendent many generations removed. See also: daughter of Jerusalem, daughter of Zion, daughter of Babylon.

MATTHEW 1:1
The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

I JOHN 3:2
Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, *when he shall appear*, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

SORCERIES

Literally, drugs.

Of the several words rendered "sorcerers" or "sorceries," the same Greek derivative word, "pharmakos," is used. This is the root word from which we derive our word "pharmacy", and means drugs or medication. Those involved in this iniquitous traffic which abounds in this latter day are described as "the great men of the earth." See also: merchant, antichrist, Jew.

REVELATION 9:21
Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

REVELATION 18:23
And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

REVELATION 21:8
But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

SORCERER

Symbolic of those who lead men away from God's Word.

The sorcerer, like the magician, deceives people by tricks, convincing them that the illusion produced is reality. By diverting the attention of God's people, he succeeds in luring them from God's Word into striving for an empty vision. See also: sorceries, chief priests.

ISAIAH 47:9
But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: *they shall come upon thee in their perfection* for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

ACTS 13:6...8
And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus....But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by *interpretation*) *withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.*

Note: Barjesus means "son of Jesus," which is to say, son of Jesus.

SORES

Symbolic manifestation of sin.

Just as sickness and disease are typical of lawlessness or sin, sores represent the visible evidence of sin. We may observe the "sores" of Israel by noting the punishments prescribed by God for disobedience to His law in Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28. See also: disease, health. ointment, beggar.

ISAIAH 1:5-6
Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrefying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

LUKE 16:20-21
And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

REVELATION 16:2
And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

SOUL

Symbolic of worth, according to the scale of value.

1. Literally, life.
Before considering the appropriate symbolism, a literal definition is in order for clarification. A soul is not a sort of disembodied spirit being, as is popularly taught by the chief priests of the age. The word soul, in the Hebrew, is from "nephesh" and is translated as "life" 119 times, as well as "mind" and "person," in addition to being rendered as "soul" 428 times. In the N. T., "soul" is translated from the Greek "psuche" (from which we derive "psyche") and is translated as "life" 40 times, soul 58 times, and is also rendered as "mind." Therefore, one may clearly observe that a "soul" is merely a "life", so that a "soul" cannot exist without life, for soul IS life. The identical original words are translated as "life" in the case of animals, so that we see animals also have "souls" or life, which means only to be alive. See also: spirit.

As additional evidence that souls are not immortal, we are told that the "soul than sinneth, it shall die," which clearly demonstrates the falsity of the notion of a soul living apart from the body.

GENESIS 2:7
And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

Note: We see that man became alive and did not become a "spirit being."

DEUTERONOMY 12:22-23
Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike. Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life (soul); and thou mayest not eat the life (soul) with the flesh.

Note: This is the very same word rendered "soul" elsewhere. Animals, therefore, have "souls" because they have life.

PSALMS 22:29
All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

Note: It is true that no one can keep alive his own life (soul), for only God may grant life.

EZEKIEL 18:4...20
Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: **the soul that sinneth, it shall die.... The soul that sinneth, it shall die. ....**

Note: The soul (life) that sins, shall die, not become immortal and "go to hell." It does not live in any form, for the wages of sin is death.

MATTHEW 10:28
And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

Note: Only God can destroy or kill a life (soul) in the grave (hell). See also: hell.

2. Symbolic of the least valuable thing by worldly standards.

The wicked do not care for the lives of anyone, for which witness the many murders and crimes of violence performed for monetary gain. Revelation 18:12-13 is instructive in its listing of values in the order of the standards of the world system. See also: merchandise, merchant, gold.

JEREMIAH 2:34
Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

II PETER 2:3
And through covetousness shall they with feigned words **make merchandise of you**: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

REVELATION 18:12-13
The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

3. Symbolic of the most valuable thing by God's standards.

The most precious thing in the world to God are the souls (lives) of His saints, for Christ did not die for that which had no value. It is because the lives of His people are of great value to Him that He will resurrect them and make them His bride. See also: Bride.

PSALMS 49:15
But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

MARK 8:36-37
For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

SOUR GRAPES

An allegory for sinful Israel.

As grapes signify Israel, so sour or unripe grapes represent Israel in sin. The children of Israel are now suffering the penalties for their sins, for they do not know who they are, nor to what law they should be obedient. However, as Israel comes to a realization of God's truth, they can no longer blame their forefathers for their ignorance and must bear the penalties of their own willfulness. See also: grapes, vine, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

JEREMIAH 31:29-30
In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

EZEKIEL 18:2-4
What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

SOW (See swine)

SOW

An allegory for actions or deeds.

The Bible expressly states that our rewards, good or bad, will be in accordance with our works. It behooves us to take care to sow righteousness in good measure. See also: works, seed, reap.

JOB 4:8
Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

JEREMIAH 4:3
For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

Note: Again, we are told not to work (sow) among the wicked (thorns).

HOSEA 10:12
Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

II CORINTHIANS 9:6
But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

GALATIANS 6:7-8
Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

SOWER

Symbolic of Christ.

It is Christ Who sows His Word and also all else which is good upon the earth. See also: Seed.

MATTHEW 13:37
He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man.

MARK 4:3...14
Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow...The sower soweth the word.

SPARROW (See birds, fowls of the air)

SPEAR

Symbolic of aggression.

When the Israelites were in subjection to the Philistines prior to the time of David, the Philistines kept strict control of the means of making weapons so that the Israelites could not easily revolt against their oppressive rule. The control of weapons, or spears, may be likened to the efforts to impose gun control on the citizens of the United States so that the people may the more easily be subjugated. See also: Philistine, Goliath, antichrist, Jew, sea.

I SAMUEL 13:19-20
Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

JEREMIAH 6:23
They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

SPICES

Symbolic of prayer.

Since incense, ointment, or odours symbolize prayer, the spices of which they are compounded are also representative of prayer. See also: oil, incense, ointment, odour.

EXODUS 25:6
Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense.

EXODUS 30:23...25
Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels....And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

LUKE 24:1
Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

SPILLING SEED ON THE GROUND

Denotes not planting the seed.

An ancient method of birth control, forbidden by God for His commandment was to be fruitful and multiply. Translated from "shachath" meaning to be corrupt, destroy, mar, or perish. See also: seed.

GENESIS 38:9-10
And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. And the thing which he did displeased the Lord: wherefore he slew him also.

SPIRIT

A dual symbol, dependent upon context.

1. Like "soul," the word "spirit" is a badly misunderstood word today. In the Hebrew, it is from the word "ruach," which is translated as "spirit" 232 times, as "breath" 28 times, as "wind" 90 times, and also variously as "air," tempest," "blast," and "windy." None of these words in the original had any connotation of a life apart from the body. When God breathed the breath of life into Adam, He put air or breath into Adam, not a sort of "ghost." The word "ruach" is simply air, without which there would be no life. Animals also have "spirit" because they, too breathe air. See also: soul.

   In the Greek, the word translated as "spirit" is "pneuma," also simply meaning air, and from which word we derive "pneumatic" (meaning air driven) and "pneumonia." There is no Scriptural basis for the idea of a ghost type of creature, which is a myth and a fable. Air is the very life force itself and breath is a function of life, for without it, although all other body parts are intact, we die. See also: breath, fable.

   PSALMS 31:5
   Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

   Note: David committed his life to God, not a ghost.

PSALMS 146:3-4
Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

Note: Here "ruach" is translated as breath, but is the same word.

ROMANS 1:9
For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers

Note: Paul did not give God his "ghost," but his life functions.

2. An allegory for God.

The Holy Spirit, often mis-translated as Holy Ghost, is God. God cannot be defined in earthly terms, therefore, He has chosen to describe Himself as the life force of breath or air. See also: Holy Ghost, gift of the Holy Ghost.

John 4:24 states plainly that God is a Spirit. Matthew 1:20 clearly states it was the Holy Ghost (Spirit) which fathered Jesus. Jesus called God "Father" often. Therefore, the Holy Spirit (breath) which caused Mary to conceive and the Father are One and the same and the Holy Ghost or Comforter cannot be considered to be a "third person of the godhead" as is frequently taught. See also: Word.

GENESIS 1:2-3
And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

Note: It was God's breath, not a ghost, Which moved and spoke.

JOHN 4:24
God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

Note: We are to worship Him with all our breath, not with ghosts.

JOHN 14:16-18
And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

3. Symbolic of evil influences.

Just as all air is not good or wholesome, so it is that all spirits or words produced by breath are not of God. See also: false prophets, sick.

MATTHEW 8:16
When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

Note: The Word of God is able to cast out the false words of the antichrists.

I JOHN 4:1
Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

REVELATION 16:14
For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

SPOT

Symbolic of sin.

All offerings to God are to be perfect and contain no taint or blemish or any imperfection. Only the perfect Lamb of God could offer spotless obedience. See also: sin, generation.

I TIMOTHY 6:14
That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

HEBREWS 9:14
How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

SPRINGS

Symbolic of God's Word.

There are numerous words translated as "springs," all of which do not have the same meaning and, therefore, not the same symbolism. In the main, however, it signifies water (the Word) springing forth. See also: water, fountain, river.

PSALMS 107:35
He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

ISAIAH 41:18
I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

ISAIAH 49:10
They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

SPRINKLE

Symbolic of baptism.

A representation of cleansing by either water or the blood and, therefore, symbolic of baptism. See also: baptism.

NUMBERS 8:6-7
Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them...

ISAIAH 52:11...15
Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord....So shall he sprinkle many nations...

EZEKIEL 36:2425
For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

HEBREWS 10:22
Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

STAFF

Symbolic of support.

Staff indicates either physical or spiritual support or sustenance. See also: bread, water, Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 3:1...5
For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water....And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

ISAIAH 10:5
O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

EZEKIEL 29:6
And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

STALK (See branch)

STAMMERING TONGUE

Indicates mockery or derision.

The several words translated as "stammer" and "stammering" are derived from words meaning to deride, mock, scoff, or ridicule. It is often thought that the expression "stammering" means to speak in a foreign language; however, a close study of the contexts in which the expressions are used will verify that the meaning of mockery is indicated in the original. For example, the same word translated elsewhere as "stammering" is translated "derision" in the Psalm below. See also: tongue, hear, empty, soul.

PSALMS 2:2-4
The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

ISAIAH 28:11-15
For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. But the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we **have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.**

ISAIAH 32:4-6
The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful. For the vile person will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

STAND

To stand in battle; to fight the enemy.

Although God has promised to assist us in the battle of the great day of the Lord, we are to stand fast in the faith and fight with Him. We are to actively participate in spreading and enforcing His Word and are not to turn and flee the enemy. In that day, one shall chase a thousand, not run from the battle or submit to the enemy. See also: rapture, tares, watchman, pastors.

PSALMS 94:16
Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will **stand** up for me against the workers of iniquity?

EZEKIEL 13:5
Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to **stand** in the battle in the day of the Lord.

MALACHI 3:2
But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? ....

EPHESIANS 6:11-14
Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to **stand** against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against **spiritual wickedness in high places**. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to **stand**. **Stand** therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of *righteousness*.

II THESSALONIANS 2:15
Therefore, brethren, **stand fast**, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

STANDARD

Symbolic of Christ.

Through the ages it has been the custom of peoples to raise an ensign, banner, or flag, as a rallying point where those of the same persuasion or cause could gather. In ancient Israel, each tribe had its own insignia around which the tribes rallied. Today, it is Christ Who is the standard of the Christians. See also: gentile, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 49:22
Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

ISAIAH 59:18-19
According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his *enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.* So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

ISAIAH 62:10-12
Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people. Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

STAR

Symbolic of Christ.

As with other words in which the singular form indicates Christ to emphasize His Oneness or unity, star is symbolic of Christ as the brightest of His lights. See also: Rock, Stone, Word, River.

NUMBERS 24:17
I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy *all the children of* Sheth.

II PETER 1:19
We have also a **more sure word of prophecy**; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts.

REVELATION 22:16
I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

STARS

Symbolic of Israel and of angels.

1. Symbolic of Israel.

The first time Israel is represented by stars is in the account of Joseph's dream in Genesis. Finally, in Revelation, Israel is shown triumphant in the form of a crown. See also: crown, sun, moon, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, angel.

GENESIS 37:9-10
And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

DANIEL 8:10
And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

JOEL 2:10
The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

REVELATION 12:1...4
And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars....And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

2. Symbolic of angels.

Angels, meaning "messengers," are also called stars, for we see in Job that when God founded the earth, "all the morning stars sang together." Revelation identifies these stars as the angels, or messengers, of the seven churches. See also: angel, candlestick, church, earth, morning.

JOB 38:4...7
Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding....When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

REVELATION 1:20
The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

STATUTE

God's law.

The statutes were in effect long before they were codified at Mt. Sinai, as is shown in Genesis by the obedience of Abraham. The statutes are not law which has been voided, as many teach, but are as much a part of the law today as in Abraham's time. See also: law, Word, handwriting, obedient.

GENESIS 26:5
Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

DEUTERONOMY 4:5-6
Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

DEUTERONOMY 30:1-2...9-10...15
And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul....And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: **If thou shalt hearken** unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul....See, **I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil.**

STEWARD

Symbolic of the ministers of the gospel.

The duties of stewards are to supervise the servants and manage the household over which they are given charge. The household of God (q.v.) is the direct responsibility of the pastors and ministers, who, like the prophets, are both good and evil. The servants of a household look to the steward for their directions in order to best perform their duties. See also: pastor, shepherd, sheep, servant.

MATTHEW 20:8
So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

LUKE 16:2
And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

I CORINTHIANS 4:1-2
Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

STICKS

Symbolic of people.

From the Hebrew "ets," which is generally translated as "tree." Rendered as "stick" when the tree is dried or cut down. See also: tree, branch, dry,

LAMENTATIONS 4:8
Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

EZEKIEL 37:16-17...19
Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions: And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand....Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

STIFFNECKED

Represents willfulness and pride.

It is good to be able to hold up one's head, but to be so proud that one will not bow to the will of God is sinful. Israel has remained stubborn all through the chastisements of God in refusing to keep His law and, even today, is still obstinate and will not bow to God's will and Word to obey His commandments. See also: law, Moses, circumcise.

EXODUS 32:9
And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

ACTS 7:51...53
Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

STINK

An allegory for disobedience to God.

As incense, odours, and sweet savours typify the prayers of obedience to God, so does the word "stink" represent that which is disobedient and contrary to His will and Word and law. See also: odours, prayer, smell.

ISAIAH 3:24
And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty.

AMOS 4:10
I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

STOCK

Symbolic of people without the Word of God.

Of the several words translated as "stock," the word "ets" is most often given the rendering of tree or wood. The four times it is translated as stock are when the context plainly indicates a dried or cut down tree. See also: tree, dry, withered, branch.

The description of the stock in Jeremiah 10 is clearly a Christmas tree, which God defines as a "doctrine of vanities." The false doctrines of man (the stock) have become the customs of the people. See also: doctrine, hammer, Tammuz.

JEREMIAH 10:3-5...8
For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go....the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

HOSEA 4:12
My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a-whoring from under their God.

STONE

Symbolic of Christ.

The sure foundation, the everlasting precious stone, is our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. See also: precious stone, rock, foundation.

GENESIS 49:24
But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

PSALMS 118:22
The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

MATTHEW 21:42-44
Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? Therefore say I unto you, **The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.** *And whosoever shall fall on this stone* shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

Note: This verse is another illustration of the fact that the kingdom of God is on earth and not in heaven. The kingdom was taken away from the domination of the Jewish Pharisees (who were on earth, not in heaven) and given to the fruitful nation, Israel, for the bringing forth of the gospel fruits. See also: tribute, antichrist, Jew.

EPHESIANS 2:20
And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief *corner stone*,

STONE KINGDOM

An allegory for the kingdom of God.

Since Christ is the Stone, the stone kingdom is of necessity Christ's kingdom. See also: kingdom of heaven, kingdom of God, stone, mountain.

DANIEL 2:34-35
Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, *the brass, the silver*, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image *became a great* mountain, and filled the whole earth.

DANIEL 2:44-45
And in the days of **these** kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom *shall* not be left to other people, *but it shall break in pieces and consume* all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

STONES

Symbolic of peoples.

It will be noticed that although "stones" symbolize people in general, one can observe Israel in particular being singled out in Scripture as God's elect. The wicked are also easily identified by the passages as "stony" or "unfruitful" ground. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, elect, sheep.

Particular notice should be given the fact that Babylon is camouflaged by Israel in Revelation 17. See also: rocks, precious stones, vine.

EXODUS 28:21
And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

EXODUS 39:6-7
And they wrought onyx stones enclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel. And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses.

JOSHUA 4:5
And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before *the ark of the Lord your God into the midst of* Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel.

I PETER 1:1...I PETER 2:5
Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia....Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 17:4
And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

REVELATION 21:19
And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones....

STRANGE

Of several words in the original, the following predominate.

1. Foreign, alien, of another race.

The greatest number of times the word "strange" or "stranger" is used is in the sense of an alien person of a race other than Israel. Israel was strictly commanded by God to keep themselves separated from the people of other races, which prohibition extended to include forbidding leagues or alliances with them, as well as outlawing one of another race to have rulership over Israel. See also: holy, separate, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, sheep, temple.

DEUTERONOMY 17:14-15
When thou art come unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me; Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: **thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.**

DEUTERONOMY 28:15...43
But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee....**The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.**

ISAIAH 25:2
For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a **palace of strangers** to be no city; it shall never be built.

Note: Surely no more strangers inhabit a single "palace" than do those of the United Nations. See also: palace.

ISAIAH 62:6-8
I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence, And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more **give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies**; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou has laboured.

EZEKIEL 30:12
And I will make the rivers dry, and **sell the land into the hand of the wicked**: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of **strangers**: I the Lord have spoken it.

MATTHEW 17:25-26
He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of **strangers**? Peter saith unto him, Of **strangers**. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

JOHN 10:1...5
Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber....And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

2. An Israelite from another town or country.

When referring to Israelites outside of Judea, the word translated "stranger" has the meaning of a guest from another area. See also: meat, thirsty, guests.

MATTHEW 25:35
For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in.

LUKE 24:18
And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

HEBREWS 11:13
These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

I PETER 1:1
Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia.

STRANGER (See strange)

STRAW

Symbolic of wicked people.

The words translated as "straw" are the same as those rendered as "stubble" and "chaff" elsewhere, which the Bible defines as ungodly peoples. See also: stubble, chaff, mountain.

In the Exodus passage, Israel had previously been "given" the "straw" (wicked), but then gathered the wicked (straw) themselves, which is to say they deliberately selected the wicked. Compare this with the fact that in the United States today the people gather criminals in prisons which further hardens them, rather than enforcing God's laws on those given into their hands for judgment. See also: brick.

EXODUS 5:7
Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

ISAIAH 25:10
For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

STREAM

Symbolic of the Word of God.

As it was the Word of God Which created all things, so will His Word destroy all which is built on any foundation other than Christ. See also: river, water, fountain, well, pool.

ISAIAH 30:28...33
And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err....For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

ISAIAH 66:12
For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream...

LUKE 6:49
But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

STREAMS

Symbolic of peoples.

The peoples of Psalms 46:4 will be the joy of the city of God, for Israel is His heritage. See also: heritage, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, rivers, waters, sea, mountain.

PSALMS 46:4
There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.

ISAIAH 11:15
And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

ISAIAH 30:25
And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

STREET

Symbolic of the way of the world.

Street is frequently translated from word origins (both Hebrew and Greek) which mean a "broad way." In Matthew, Christ said, "broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction," and repeated this proverb in Luke for emphasis. It is the way of the world which leads to destruction. See also: world.

Street symbolizes the practices, customs, and general behaviour of the world system, in sharp contradistinction to "the way" of God. It will be recalled that in ancient times, city streets were generally filthy, not only from dust and mire of the road, but also from the lack of sanitation facilities. Streets, therefore, are much the same as "sea" in symbolism, except that they typify actions rather than peoples. See also: way, sea, dust, mire, filth.

JUDGES 19:20
And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

II SAMUEL 22:43
Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

EZRA 10:9
Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

JOB 31:32
The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.

ISAIAH 59:12-14
For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them; In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

JEREMIAH 11:13-14
For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

MICAH 7:10
Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

MATTHEW 6:2
Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

MATTHEW 12:19
He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

STUBBLE

Symbolic of iniquitous people.

Stubble is dry, without water (the Word), and therefore fit only for burning. The wicked destroy God's law by pretending and teaching it is voided, substituting instead their own unjust laws which lead men to destruction. Like the chaff, the stubble hides the true Israelites from sight. The Scriptures make it plain that the Edomites are all wicked (stubble). See also: Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew, chaff, chief priests.

ISAIAH 5:20...23-24
Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! ....Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away *the righteousness of the righteous from him*! **Therefore** as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, **so** their root **shall** be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: **because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the** word of the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH 47:13-14
Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

OBADIAH 1:18
And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it.

MALACHI 4:1
For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

I CORINTHIANS 3:11-13
For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

SUBTIL

Denotes deceitfulness.

Subtil, as used in the Bible, does not have the meaning of our modern "subtle" which is to be delicately clever. Rather, the meaning is one of deceit, fraud, craftiness, unscrupulousness, crookedness, and chicanery. See also: beast, serpent, devil, Satan.

GENESIS 3:1
Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

MATTHEW 26:3-4
Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

II CORINTHIANS 11:3
But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

SUBVERT

To ruin, destroy.

Subversion seeks to undermine the morals with corruption so that faith is the more easily destroyed. See also: subtil, sin.

TITUS 1:10-11
For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

TITUS 3:10-11
A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject; Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

SUCK

An allegory for false doctrine.

As a verb, "suck" is the symbolic equivalent of drink (q.v.), and indicates the partaking of that which is the subject of the passage. See also: eat.

As a noun, "suck" is symbolic of the milk of the "mother" as opposed to the milk of the Word of the Father. Mother's milk is nutritious only when the mother is in good health and free of disease (q.v.). Since Israel is the mother of the daughter of Jerusalem, or Zion, and has become a harlot (q.v.), it follows that she has become infected with the false doctrines of her lovers through her fornication and adultery. Only Mary, the virgin of Israel, was fit to give birth and suck to the Son of man. See also: virgin, bride, weaned.

A sensible mother, when she observes that her milk causes her child to become unhealthy, seeks to find proper nourishment for her infant so it may grow in strength. However, a poor (q.v.) mother will go either to the moneychangers or the chief priests for assistance. Since neither of them give her pure milk, she is forced to continue to feed the child with her infectious milk so that her other children also become sickly from the contagion. See also: milk, sick.

Therefore, suck is representative of doctrines which contain poison and disease, causing general debilitation of the body. Suck typifies the weak and diluted doctrines which cripple and kill, as opposed to the sound doctrine of truth. See also: suckling, with child, poison, body, chief priests.

MATTHEW 24:19
And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

LUKE 21:23
But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

LUKE 23:29
For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

SUCKLING

Symbolic of those who are ignorant of God's Word.

Since those who are not weaned (q.v.) are too feeble to digest the meat and bread supplied by the Father, they are not enabled to grow to maturity. By drinking only the mother's milk, they are sustained only to the extent that the mother is healthy. Those who have knowledge of God's Word and fail to supply it to the suckling (ignorant) are held accountable to God for the health of the infant. See also: milk, bread, meat, suck, health.

The suckling, therefore, is the person untutored in God's Word, either by design or due to ignorance on the part of pastor or "mother." It is noteworthy that the Roman church does not refer to itself as the "Father's church," but as "Mother Church." See also: thirst, street, weaned, with child.

JEREMIAH 44:7
Therefore now thus saith the Lord, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain.

LAMENTATIONS 2:11-12
Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

LAMENTATIONS 4:4
The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

SUMMER

An allegory for the end of the age.

The Hebrew word "qayits" means literally, harvest or harvest of fruits. It is the time of the year when fruits are gathered as well as the wheat. According to Scripture, the tares are first cut down or removed from the crop before the harvest. See also: harvest, fruits, wheat, tares, chaff.

JEREMIAH 8:1920
Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the Lord in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven *images, and with strange vanities? The harvest is past, the summer is ended,* and we are not saved.

AMOS 8:2-3
And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more. And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; *they shall cast them forth with silence.*

MATTHEW 24:32-34
Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

LUKE 21:29-31
And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

SUN

Symbolic of Israel rulership.

The express definition of the sun, moon, and stars is given in Joseph's dream, with the sun representing the father (Israel), the moon the mother (Rachel), and the stars the brethren. In this connection, the Bible always speaks of the moon as "she" or "her," whereas the sun is called "he," verifying this interpretation. See also: moon, Rachel, stars.

In ancient times when children respected their parents, the family was ruled by the father with the mother assisting. We see that the light (God's Word) of the shining sun typifies Israel rulership over Israel people. The darkening of the sun's light signifies a lessening of the knowledge of God's Word among the Israel people, with a consequent decline of power in Israel, and a heightening of the powers of aliens or strangers. It is significant that in the United States the appointive positions of power are more and more being given to a people who are not of Israel (Caucasian) stock. See also: locusts, light, dark, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

GENESIS 37:9-10
And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

JUDGES 5:31
So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might....

ISAIAH 30:26
Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

JOEL 2:10...31
The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining...The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

MATTHEW 24:29-30
Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

REVELATION 12:1
And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.

SUN GO DOWN AT NOON

An allegory for declining dominance of Israel.

Although Israel was promised to be a great world power when in obedience to God, the curses (i.e. Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28) guaranteed the reverse as penalties for disobedience. Just as the sun (Israel) reaches the peak of power at noon, so it was prophesied that Israel at the height of world dominance would diminish in influence and control, which decreased authority would be reflected by ignorance of God's Word (darkness) over the earth. It is not surprising that the decline of the United States at the peak of power matches this prophecy of Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind, sheep.

JEREMIAH 15:9
She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the Lord.

AMOS 8:9
And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

MARK 4:6
But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

Note: When the sun (Israel) was up (in power and prosperity), it removed the water (scorched) from the seed (God's Word) by substituting false doctrine, which caused the seed to wither (become void of God's Word). See also: fat, Jeshurun

SUPPER

An allegory for extensive teaching of doctrine.

Just as the partaking of foods denotes learning, a full meal signifies a more abundant teaching of doctrine. However, it does not always denote teaching the true doctrines of Christ, but rather the prominent person at the supper. In the case of Herod's birthday supper, we may be certain his principles were diametrically opposed to those of Christ. Likewise, the "supper" of Armageddon will be the final lesson to teach the unrepentant. See also: Herod, Edom, fowls of the air.

Our Lord has told us that when we discuss His Word we are to share it with those of lesser knowledge so they may be enlightened, rather than hoard it within the circle of those already knowledgeable in the Word of truth. See also: Nicolaitanes, eat, food, bread, milk, water, wine.

MARK 6:21
And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee.

LUKE 14:12-13
Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind.

REVELATION 19:9
And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

SWINE

Symbolic of ungodly people.

From the Hebrew word "chaziyr" (pronounced khaz-eer). As the various beasts typify man, so the swine symbolizes unclean or degenerate people. The hog or swine is most particularly classified as unclean and vile by God. The swine is a carrier of the roundworm Trichinella spiralis, which is the cause of the painful and often fatal disease of trichinosis in man. See also: beasts, unclean, Legion.

In addition to his uncleanness, the pig is also noted for his great greed and insatiable appetite, which is typical of avariciousness and covetousness in man. Perhaps one of the best known characteristics of the pig is its unique habit of wallowing in water (q.v.) so that the mire (q.v.) of the earth (q.v.) clouds and churns it. Likewise, the false prophets contaminate the Word of God through their poisonous doctrines which adulterate mankind and make him unclean. See also: adultery, false prophets, poison.

The parable of the casting out of the demons into the swine is emphasized by being told in three of the gospels, showing that it is Israel (Legion, q.v.) whose spirit became unclean and, therefore, fit only for pigs. The prodigal son also kept swine and would have eaten pig fodder until he remembered the riches of his Father. See also: parable, riches, generation.

DEUTERONOMY 14:8
And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

PSALMS 80:8...13
Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it....The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

ISAIAH 65:3-5
A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick; Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

MATTHEW 7:6
Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

LUKE 8:27...32-33
And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.....And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them. Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

LUKE 15:15-16
And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

II PETER 2:22
But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

SWORD

Symbolic of the effectiveness of words as weapons.

1. The Word of God represents a weapon of both defence and offence so that we are fully protected from all harm. The two edges of the Word of God are symbolic of the literal meaning of the Word and of the figurative or symbolic message of His truth. See also: helmet, shield, armour.

   JUDGES 7:18
   When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon.

   ISAIAH 66:16
   For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

   MATTHEW 10:34
   Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

   EPHESIANS 6:17
   And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

   HEBREWS 4:12
   For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

   REVELATION 1:16
   And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

2. Symbolic of the words of the wicked, or false doctrine.

The Word of God has ever been at war with the forces of darkness, hence it is not surprising that the words of the villainous are also symbolized as the swords of evil and reprobate peoples. The words of corrupt man are the false doctrines and ideologies which conflict with God's Word. It is

the words of the wicked of which we must beware, for deceitful words are able to destroy us with perverted doctrines. See also: leaven, poison, rapture, false prophets.

PSALMS 55:12...21
For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him....The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

PSALMS 57:4
My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

PSALMS 64:2-3
Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity: Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words.

ROMANS 16:18
For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

SYNAGOGUE

Literally, an assemblage of persons.

The Greek word "synagogue" has no Jewish connotation whatsoever as it has come to have in this latter day. It means simply "congregation" and has been transliterated by the Jews to describe their meeting places. It is believed by most scholars that "synagogues" did not exist until after the Babylonian exile because prior to that time the temple was the place of worship of God's people. See also: Babylon, temple.

It is awkward to associate the idea of Jesus speaking in a synagogue as we use the term today, since the Jews do not worship Christ, but repudiate Him. According to the Scriptural definition of an antichrist being one who does not accept Christ, the Jews are the first to fit that title. See also: antichrist, Jew, synagogue of Satan, Satan.

JOHN 18:20
Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

ACTS 6:9
Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

ACTS 13:42...50
And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath....But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN

Literally, congregation or assembly of the enemy.

It is significant that Christ used the expression "synagogue of Satan" two times to reveal to His people who the evil people are in this latter day. It is further instructive that in both cases He specifies that those who claim to be Jews (of Judah) are liars, and are in reality the enemy of Israel. Christ has repeatedly informed us that "by their fruits shall ye know them." We should therefore observe what Christian fruits are produced by those who say they are Jews. See also: antichrist, Jew, seed, generation, Satan.

REVELATION 2:9
I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them **which say they are Jews, and are not**, but are the synagogue of Satan.

REV 3:9
Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, **which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie**; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

T

TABERNACLE

A dual symbol, determined by the original word and context.

1. A shadow type of the past and future story of Israel and Christ.

The tabernacle of the Lord was a representation of the history of Israel's relationship with God, which pattern is explained in detail in Hebrews 8 and 9. The literal meaning of "tabernacle" is a dwelling place or residence and is translated from six Hebrew words and four Greek words, many of which are used in reference to God's tabernacle, as well as other dwelling places. However, the Hebrew "mishkan," which means a shepherd's hut, is used almost exclusively of the tabernacle of God, as symbolic of the house of the Great Shepherd of Israel. See also: shepherd, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The symbolism of the structure and the furniture arrangements of the tabernacle of the Lord, which is an allegory of carefully organized precision, would require an enormous volume to detail. A few of the major points are considered here for clarification. The tabernacle was called the tabernacle of the Lord and also the tabernacle of the congregation (church body), as well as the tabernacle of witness and testimony, as His Word is His witness and testimony to us. See also: church, body, temple, Word, witness.

The tabernacle was located in the center of the Israel encampment, just as His Word and/or church is to be the center or focal point of our lives. It was entered from the east and one proceeded west towards the holy of holies. Christ was visited by the wise men who came to Him (the door) from the east (entry). Israel was to proceed from the east to the west and spread abroad thence to the north and south, in that order (Genesis 28:14), which Israel has done. The candlesticks (churches) held the light (Word) to enable one to see (understand) how to proceed. The laver held the water (Word) for the cleansing of the hands and feet (church members) before entry into the holy of holies, just as we must cleanse ourselves with His Word before we may enter into His will. The altar of incense (prayer) was located outside the veil (body of Christ church) as we must pray before we may come into His presence. See also: incense, veil, door.

The holy of holies signified the kingdom into which none may come who have not entered through the door (Christ) of the veil (body of Christ) after purification through His Word (water). The ark of the covenant is representative of our coming, at last, into the covenant relationship promised to those who do His will. All of God's leading of Israel was from the tabernacle (His-story of Israel and Himself), just as we must be led by the Word and obey if we would come into His glorious kingdom. It is pertinent that the tabernacle was first set up on the first day of the second year after the exodus from Egyptian bondage. See also: day, Egypt, covenant, wash, shewbread, laver.

EXODUS 40:17
And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.

PSALMS 78:58-60
For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men.

Note: God forsook Shiloh, just as He forsook old Jerusalem. See Shiloh.

HEBREWS 9:6-11
Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building.

Note: The only "law" which was changed or rescinded was that of the ritualistic symbolism, which Christ has fulfilled, and which continuation would constitute an insult to Christ to repeat, thus denying His fulfillment of the allegory. See also: law, handwriting.

REVELATION 21:3
And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

2. Symbolic of the dwelling place of either the good or the wicked.

The word for tabernacle most often used to indicate a residence is the Hebrew "ohel," which is often rendered as "tent." The Hebrew "sukkah" is translated both as tabernacle and as booths and is generally used in conjunction with the feast of tabernacles. See also: feast.

The usage of the word tabernacle to describe the body as a temporary dwelling place is in keeping with the usage of it to denote a house or residence, which may be either good or evil. See also: house.

JOB 12:6
The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

JOB 15:34
For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

HOSEA 9:6
For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

II PETER 1:13-14
Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

TAIL

Symbolic of false prophets and of subjugation.

That the tail is the least or hindermost part is obvious, but that it is false doctrine which has caused subjugation is less apparent. Strength and health develop from knowledge and obedience to God's Word, but only weakness and disease (q.v.) grow in false doctrines. God promised dominion to Israel if they would obey His laws, but bondage and lack of knowledge were promised for disobedience. When Israel became the tail, it was due to the abundance of lies taught the people, which resulted in a de-vitalized nation. See also: health, mire, filth, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind, sheep.

Revelation states that there is an "army" of 200,000,000 people whose power is in their mouth and tails, which is to say, these people are filled with the lies of false doctrines which kill and maim God's people. Since there are few nations which contain this many people, and fewer still which simulate the doctrines of Christianity, it should be a simple matter to discover that these are God's own people Israel who have turned from His Truth.. It was Israel which had been the head, or

leading power of the nations, and which turned from His Word and became a proponent of false doctrine, making them the tail. See also: branch, mire, filth, poison, serpent, false prophets.

DEUTERONOMY 28:1...13...15...43-44
And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth....And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them....But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee...The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

ISAIAH 9:14-16
Therefore the Lord will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

REVELATION 9:19
For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

TAMMUZ

A Syro-Phoenician idol, symbolic of false doctrine.

Tammuz was the Babylonian equivalent of the Greek Adonis and the Egyptian god Osiris. The Hebrew word "Tammuz" means "true son" and his Sumerian title was "the heavenly dragon of the Mother." Tradition holds that Tammuz was an ancient king of Sumer and was also both a shepherd and a fisherman, which false doctrine counterfeits an astounding parallel with Bible teachings. This is a good illustration of how the false prophets mimic the truth of Scripture in a perverted way, foisting their lies upon those who will not take time to search out truth. See also: shepherd, fishers, dragon, suck.

Tammuz was worshipped in both the sixth and twelfth months, as he was thought to die when the days began to shorten, and to be resurrected when the days became longer. Tammuz is commemorated in the Jewish calendar as the sixth month, comparable with our June-July. The twelfth month observance of Christmas is also commemorative of the feast of Tammuz. See also: false prophets, chief priests, antichrist, Jew.

EZEKIEL 8:13-14
He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

Note: Weeping was done in July at the time Tammuz was thought to die. Rejoicing was done at Christmas time, when he was thought to be born, and included gift giving and heavy eating as well as liturgies and display of images. In view of the fact that there is no Scriptural basis for Christmas celebration, it is an odd "Christian" holiday.

AMOS 5:21
I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

Note: God Himself has designed and prescribed our holidays, which are far more abundant and beneficial than those determined by man. None of the holy days decreed by God correspond with a winter festival, the latest being the feast of tabernacles held in the seventh Hebrew month of Tishri, which is our September-October. It is during this feast of tabernacles at which time many scholars believe Christ was born when He came and "tabernacled among us." In any case, there is no Scripture which appoints His birthday as cause for celebration of the fact that He had left His immeasurable glory to endure privation, rejection, and death for us.

TARES

Symbolic of wicked people.

The kind of tares described by the original Greek word "zizanion" are called "darnel" in English and are also referred to as "false grain." This is a weed of such similarity to wheat (Israel) that it cannot be determined it is poisonous until it is fully matured. During its growth stage, this weed so closely resembles wheat that it is indistinguishable from wheat. However, when these tares are fully mature, the grains are nearly black and, unless removed before milling, cause the bread (q.v.) to be poisonous and bitter. The allegory is plain that we may expect the wicked to appear so similar to the righteous that we cannot tell them apart until it is possible to closely inspect the ripened fruit, for "by their fruits ye shall know them." It is pertinent that the tares are to be gathered first and removed for their destruction. See also: wheat, twins, chaff, stubble, Edom.

MATTHEW 13:24-26...29-30...38-40
Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also....But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn....The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

TASTE

Symbolic of understanding God's Word.

As feeding is symbolic of teaching the Word, so is taste the receiving of it with understanding. See also: feed, eat, meat.

PSALMS 34:8
O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

PSALMS 119:103-104
How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth! Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

HEBREWS 6:4-5
For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come.

TEETH

Symbolic of weapons.

It is significant that teeth do not always indicate physical weaponry, but also represent the mightiest weapon of all, which is the power of words. In the battle between the Word of God and the words of men, the most subtle of all warfare is conducted with propaganda, also referred to as false doctrine. See also: generation, red, antichrist, Jew.

PSALMS 57:4
My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

PROVERBS 30:14
There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

TEETH, CLEANNESS OF

Symbolic of famine and lack of God's Word.

To have clean teeth is representative of lacking food with which to soil them. As teeth are used especially in chewing meat, it indicates a specific lack of knowledge of the deep things of God's Word. See also: famine, meat, bread.

AMOS 4:6
And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: *yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.*

TEMAN (See Bozrah)

TEMPLE

Symbolic of the body of Christian believers.

The church is the body of Christ, which body is not the building, but the bodies of the members of the congregation of the Lord. The physical old temple at Jerusalem is not to be rebuilt, as is frequently taught. Rather, Christ said He would come and **build** the temple of His body, the church. See also: Jerusalem, church, body, tabernacle, bread, household of God, Zion.

ZECHARIAH 6:12...15
And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and **he shall build** the temple of the Lord....And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the Lord, and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Lord your God.

Note: It is Christ, not the Jews, Who will build the temple of God.

MATTHEW 16:18
And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock **I will build my church**; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

Note: Here, again, we see that it is Christ, not the Jews, Who builds the church or temple.

JOHN 2:19-21
Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But **he spake of the temple of his body.**

I CORINTHIANS 3:9...16-17
For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building....Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

I CORINTHIANS 6:19
What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

II CORINTHIANS 6:16
And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

TEMPLE TAX (See tribute)

TENDER

Symbolic of weakness, feebleness.

Tenderness is also indicative of youth, for until grown, one does not attain to full strength. Tender-eyed denotes a weakness of the eyes, which is figurative of lacking understanding of the Word of God. See also: Leah, eye.

GENESIS 29:17
Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

GENESIS 33:13
And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

EZEKIEL 17:22
Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

MATTHEW 24:32
Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh.

TENT (See tabernacle)

TESTAMENT

The will of God.

A testament is a will or contract which becomes in force after the death of the testator. Just as the will of an earthly son cannot invalidate the will of an earthly father, neither does the New Testament disannul the Old Testament. God promised that He would make a new covenant (testament) with Israel in which He would write His law in the hearts of His people. Therefore, the N.T. is not a revocation of the O.T., but a reinforcement of it. See also: covenant, law.

JEREMIAH 31:31-33
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

MATTHEW 26:28
For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

HEBREWS 8:10
For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

HEBREWS 9:15
And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

HEBREWS 10:16
This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

THICKET

Symbolic of a dense gathering of wicked people.

As briers, thorns, and brambles typify the wicked, so does the thicket indicate the concentration or gathering of the evil peoples. See also: brier, thorn, bramble.

ISAIAH 9:18
For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

ISAIAH 10:34
And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

JEREMIAH 4:7
The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

THIEF

Symbolic of those who rob and cheat God's people, Israel.

Although the thief exists by stealing material wealth, he also tries to steal the very Word of God. By leading God's people astray through false doctrine, the thief attempts to rob God of His heritage, *Israel, to bring them into bondage* under the ownership of the thief. See also: heir, heritage (God's), Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The thieves and robbers travel in darkness (ignorance of God's Word) in large bands, like locusts (q.v.), to plunder and fleece God's sheep. They manufacture counterfeit doctrines which contain small pieces of truth to enable their doctrines to pass for the genuine Word. By these fraudulent gospels, *the thieves are able to persuade God's flock* that He condones usury, integration, abortion, and all manner of unlawful things, because they teach His people that His law is no longer in force. Thus, they impoverish at their will while the sheep content themselves in imagining that they are in obedience to God. *See also: thieves (on the cross)*, robbers, law, usury, shepherd, chief priests, antichrist, Jew.

ISAIAH 1:23
Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

JOEL 2:9
They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

OBADIAH 1:5
If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

MATTHEW 6:19
Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

JOHN 10:8
All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

THIEF IN THE NIGHT

An allegory for arrival with great fanfare, but unexpectedly.

The term "as a thief in the night" does not mean by stealth, as it has come to mean today. It was the practice in ancient times for thieves and robbers to travel in bands or large groups, in much the same way as "stagecoach robbers" descended upon their victims. Furthermore, it cannot mean

secretly, because Jesus said He would come with a trump and the heavenly host and that every eye shall see Him. It will, however, occur at a time when He is not expected, for He said "in the night," which is to say when most people are in ignorance of His plans. However, the faithful will know, for they will have searched the Scriptures and will be alert. See also: night, dark, eye, trumpet.

HOSEA 6:9
And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

HOSEA 7:1
When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

I THESSALONIANS 5:2-4
For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

II PETER 3:10
But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

REVELATION 3:3
Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

THIEVES (ON THE CROSS)

Symbolic of Israel's church and state.

It is no secret that the leaders of both state and church have plundered Israel shamelessly. The state is typified by the unrepentant thief, represented in Isaiah 1:23 as the princes (leaders) who fellowship with the thieves. The church leaders are typified in Mark 11:17 by those who have made it a den of thieves. However, the church is the body of believers, not the leaders; consequently, we may expect the repentant thief to be the church which acknowledges their wrongdoing and repents and is admitted into the kingdom of God. See also: untempered mortar, robbers, chief priests, prince, usury, law.

ISAIAH 1:23
Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

MARK 11:17
And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

MARK 15:27
And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

LUKE 23:39-43
And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

Note: The correct translation of the latter phrase should be rendered as, "I say to thee today, thou shalt be with me in paradise." The unfortunate comma placed before the "today" instead of after, is the work of the translator, for the original had no punctuation. See also: hell, soul, spirit.

THIRST

Symbolic of a desire and/or need of the Word of God.

As man cannot live without water (the Word), so does he yearn for and require it when it is not available. We are preserved by a knowledge of the Word of God, but without it, we thirst to the point of death. See also: water, dry, famine.

ISAIAH 5:13
Therefore my people are gone into captivity, **because** they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

ISAIAH 55:1
Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

AMOS 8:11
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord.

Note: Scripture says there will **not** be a famine of bread (the church), but we are told there will be **many** false prophets. Therefore, churches will continue to flourish, but in false doctrines. See also: bread.

MATTHEW 5:6
Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

JOHN 4:13-14
Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

REVELATION 7:16
They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER

Symbolic of the price of a servant gored by an ox.

Just as God set the value of a servant gored by an ox (q.v.), so The Servant Who was pierced by the wicked was valued by the chief priests in accordance with God's law. See also: servant, bulls, silver.

EXODUS 21:32
If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

ZECHARIAH 11:12-13
And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord.

MATTHEW 27:3...7
Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders....And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

THISTLE

Symbolic of wicked people.

The Hebrew word "choach" is translated as thistle, thorn, bramble, and thicket, all of which typify evil people. Since man chose to disobey God, He cursed them with corrupt counsellors, whose

advice man chooses to follow rather than that of God. See also: thorn, brier, bramble, field, mountain, hill.

GENESIS 3:18
Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

HOSEA 10:8
The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

MATTHEW 7:16
Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

THORNS

Symbolic of evil people.

God commanded Israel to utterly destroy the evil races which were in the promised land, else they would be troublemakers who would agitate and blind the Israelites to the truths of God. In the O.T., God defines these corrupt peoples as thorns and thistles, and in the N.T. adds that thorns also indicate the wealth and worldly cares which they supply. Thus, we are informed that these wicked people are also in control of the material wealth and affairs of the world with which they blind Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

The blooming of the thorn indicates the growth of evil, just as being among the thorns signifies being surrounded by evil. The crown of thorns worn by Jesus is figurative of the abominable people who caused His death. According to Crudens, it is estimated that the land of Palestine contains approximately 200 varieties of thorns, which number is far greater than that of any other area. See also: generation, Palestine, antichrist, Jew, Pharisee.

NUMBERS 33:53...55
And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.....But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that **those which ye let remain** of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and **thorns in your sides**, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

JOSHUA 23:12-13
Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: Know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but **they shall be snares** and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and **thorns in your eyes**, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you.

JUDGES 2:23
And ye shall **make no league with** the inhabitants of this land; ye shall **throw down their altars**: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be **as thorns in your sides**, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

EZEKIEL 2:6
And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and **thorns be with thee**, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

MATTHEW 13:22
He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

LUKE 8:14
And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

II CORINTHIANS 12:7
And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me **a thorn in the flesh**, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

HEBREWS 6:8
But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

THRESH

An allegory for the removal of the evil peoples prior to the kingdom age.

God has promised His people Israel that they will have the honour of executing His judgments on the wicked peoples of the earth (Psalms 149:9) at the end time. Israel is to thresh and separate the chaff from the wheat to prepare for the coming of the kingdom of Christ. See also: chaff, stubble, tares, harvest, seed, mountain.

ISAIAH 41:1415
Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

MICAH 4:13
Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

HABAKKUK 3:12
Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

THRESHINGFLOOR

Symbolic of the place of the final world war.

The place where the evil peoples will be separated from the children of the kingdom is in latter day New Jerusalem (q.v.). The threshingfloor bought by David from Ornan is the same site on which the Jerusalem temple was later built. Therefore, the threshing (battle) of the harvest (end of the age) will be at "Jerusalem" where the temple (body of Christ) has been built. See also: Armaggedon, Jezreel (Valley of), Jehoshaphat (Valley of), daughter of Jerusalem, Zion, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

I CHRONICLES 21:22...25-26
Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the Lord: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people....So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

THRESHING INSTRUMENT

Symbolic of Israel.

It is the threshing instrument which removes the chaff from the wheat, and Israel whom God has chosen to remove the wicked, as specified in Psalms 149, as well as other passages. See also: wheat, chaff.

ISAIAH 41:15
Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

MICAH 4:13
Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

THRONE

Symbolic of the continuity of kingdoms.

In the case of the throne of the Lord, God promised David that he would never lack a descendant to sit upon the throne of the Lord. The Jewish nation does not now, nor has it ever had a king. However, since the time of David Israel has had a king in rulership over some portion of the house of Israel. Queen Victoria had a genealogy prepared of her family, which was traced back to the house of David, and which genealogy has never been disputed, although it hangs prominently for all to observe. See also: Edom, antichrist, Jew.

In Ezekiel 17:22, we are told that God would take a "tender twig" from the highest branch of the cedar (q.v.) and plant it in an eminent nation. History shows that the prophet Jeremiah fulfilled the planting aspect of his ministry after King Zedekiah's sons were slain by taking the king's daughters to Ireland, where the daughter Tea Tephi married into the Irish royal house. The royal family was later transferred to Scotland, and then to England in the three "overturns" prophesied in Ezekiel 21:27. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, people (God's), servant.

GENESIS 49:10
The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

II SAMUEL 7:13...16-17
He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.....And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established forever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

I KINGS 8:25
Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

JEREMIAH 33:17
For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

THUNDER

Symbolic of the Word of God.

The Bible states that thunder is the "voice" of God and the Scriptures are His Word, which we are commanded to obey if we love Him. See also: voice of God, voice of the bridegroom.

JOB 37:4
After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard. God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

PSALMS 104:7
At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

JOHN 12:28-29
Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

TIME

Symbolic of a period of 360 years; or a period of 180 years.

The word for "day" is also translated as "time" in Scripture. Also, the expression "in that time" is synonymous with "in that day." Therefore, most scholars believe that a "time" is the same period as a day. Since the prophetic day is one year, and the Hebrew year is 360 days, the traditional view

is that a "time" is 360 years. In Revelation 12:6, we are told that the woman (Israel) is nourished for a period of "1,260 days," which period is further defined in Revelation 12:14 as "a time, and times, and half a time," indicating that the traditional view of 360 years for a prophetic "time" is the correct version. See also: day, time measures, year.

However, in consulting Strong, Young, and Gesenius, we find the word translated as "time" in the critically definitive passages of Daniel are words which mean "season" rather than "day." According to Rendal Harris, (as quoted in Haley's) Babylonia only recognized the seasons of summer and winter, and therefore, a time could equal only a period of 180 days in prophecy. This corresponds with Daniel 4:16, which specifies that the madness to come on Nebuchadnezzar would be a period of "seven times," or three and one-half years (1,260 days). This is further borne out by an inscription describing the accomplishments of Nebuchadnezzar, which is translated as,

> "For four years the residence of my kingdom did not delight my heart. In no one of my possessions did I erect any important buildings by my might. I did not put up buildings in Babylon for myself and the honor of my name. In the worship of Merodach my god I did not sing his praise, nor did I provide his altar with sacrifices, nor clean the canals."

Inasmuch as ancient kings generally avoided mentioning things which were not to their glory, it would appear that this may have been the period of Nebuchadnezzar's insanity, which period would be in agreement with the prophetic definition of a "time" as only 180 days. See also: Nebuchadnezzar.

Since the above views are in conflict as to scholarship, it is wise to look to God for a firm definition. The Revelation 12 passages, although translating from the word "season," nevertheless witness and confirm one another as to time value. Both values, however, are here noted for the interested student. See also: time measures.

> DANIEL 4:16...23...32
> Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him....And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him....And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
>
> DANIEL 7:25
> And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.
>
> DANIEL 12:1...7
> And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book....And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.
>
> REVELATION 12:6...14
> And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days....And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

TIME MEASURES

Symbolic time measures are detailed as follows:

1. Day

One year, or one thousand years, dependent upon context. See also: day.

2. Hour

Fifteen days, or fifteen years (360 / 24). Since a day (q.v.) is either one year or one thousand years, an hour is one-twenty-fourth of the period.

3. Week

Seven years (1 X 7). A week, since it contains seven days, is one year times seven.

4. Month

Thirty (30) years. The Hebrew month contained only 30 days, hence, thirty times one prophetic day equals thirty years.

5. Nine months

Nine months (270 days) is the period of prophetic travail, which period corresponds with the human gestation period; hence, at one year per day, a period of 270 years.

6. Forty-two months

A Hebrew month of thirty days times forty-two (42 X 30) equals 1,260 days or years.

7. Generation

Thirty-five years (140 / 4), as specified in Job. See also: generation.

> JOB 42:16
> After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.

8. Time, according to the traditional view above. See also: time.

   A. One time equals 360 years (12 X 30).

   B. One half-time (dividing of time) equals 180 years (360 / 2).

   C. Times equal 720 years (360 X 2).

   D. Time plus times plus dividing of time equals 1,260 years.
   (360 + 720 + 180 = 1,260)

   E. Seven times equals 2,520 years (360 X 7).

TISHBITE

Symbolic of a citizen of latter day Manasseh.

Elijah was from Tishbeh, a city in Gilead, located in the territory of Manasseh. Since Manasseh corresponds with the United States in prophecy, we may expect that our latter day Elijah will be an American. See also: Elijah, John the Baptist, Gilead, Manasseh, Israel.

> JOSHUA 17:6
> Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

I KINGS 17:1
And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

II KINGS 9:36
Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.

TITHE

Symbol of that which belongs to God.

The tithe is the tenth part of one's increase, from whatever source derived. The tithe is not something we "give" to God, for it is already His. Rather, we return to Him the tenth part to prove our trust and faith in His promises. If we do not pay our tithes, we literally "rob" God, and the punishment for robbery is **at least** double repayment, which He will exact. If we pay our tithes to an unjust steward, we have assisted the enemies of God. Therefore, we must take great care to see that our tithe is paid to His true shepherds to be used to further His purposes, and not to frustrate His will. See also: double, steward, pastor, chief priests.

When Christ was born, there was no room at the inn for Him because the city was overcrowded with the people going to be taxed. Today it is the same. People are so concerned with paying their taxes (even to the antichrists) they feel they have "no room at the inn" to give Him His share. See also: tribute.

LEVITICUS 27:30-32
And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, **is the Lord's**: it is holy unto the Lord. And if a man will at all redeem aught of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof. And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, ***the tenth shall be holy unto the Lord.***

DEUTERONOMY 14:22
Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

DEUTERONOMY 26:12-14
When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled; Then thou shalt say before the Lord thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them: I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away aught thereof for any **unclean use**, nor given aught thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord my God, and have done according to **all** that thou hast commanded me.

MALACHI 3:8-10
Will a man rob God? Yet **ye have robbed me.** But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be **meat** in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

MATTHEW 23:23
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and *have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these* **ought ye** to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

HEBREWS 7:5
And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a **commandment to take tithes of the people** according to the law, that is, of their brethren, *though they come out of the loins of Abraham.*

TITTLE

Symbolic of the least particle.

A tittle is a small Hebrew mark, about the size of our comma or period, although used for a different purpose. Since we are not permitted to change even the smallest portion of God's Word, we should be especially suspicious of those "translations" which alter and rewrite entire passages (i.e. The Living Bible). See also: word, law.

MATTHEW 5:17-18
Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

LUKE 16:17
And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

REVELATION 22:18-19
For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

TOKEN (See sign)

TOMBS

Symbolic of counterfeit history.

The throat of the enemies of Israel is described as "an open sepulchre" and as the "quiver" which holds the "arrow" of the deceitful or lying tongue. These "arrows" are also described as "famine," which conforms with Amos' famine "of hearing the words of the Lord," because of the false doctrine which will prevail. The scribes and Pharisees are also described as the builders of the tombs and are said to have whitewashed themselves in the process. That this building is performed with words is evident from the context. See also: scribe, untempered mortar.

Now a monument or tomb is an edifice of lasting duration, and one built with words would be tradition or history. As the designers of history, they incorporate only that which they deem appropriate for the masses to learn, and delete that which is detrimental to themselves. Napoleon has called history "a set of lies agreed upon," which is surely an apt description. By building the tombs of history themselves, they control that which is taught so that their evil intentions do not appear, but instead present themselves as philanthropists "helping to build a better world." See also: Pharisee, antichrist, Jew.

Not only do these people distort secular history, but even dare to profane the Word of God by presenting such an outrageous chronicle as "The Last Temptation" in which they attribute the basest motives to Christ. See also: tradition of the elders.

PSALMS 5:9
For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

JEREMIAH 5:15-16
Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. Their quiver is as an open sepulchre....

JEREMIAH 9:8
Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit...

EZEKIEL 5:16
When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you...

MATTHEW 23:27-29...31
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous....Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

LUKE 11:44...47-48
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them....Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

ROMANS 3:13
Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips.

TONGUE

Used literally for a language or dialect, and symbolically for manner of speech.

1. Literally, a language or dialect.

When the Holy Spirit gave the gift of tongues at Pentecost, each person spoke in a known tongue or language. There is no indication that anyone spoke in any language not known to men. The purpose of the gift was for the edification of the hearers, and since it is written that they each understood, there was no need of interpreters. The twelfth through the fourteenth chapters of I Corinthians is devoted to speaking in tongues, which even at that time was a controversial subject. Paul makes it clear (I Corinthians 12:28) that tongues are the least gift and that men should covet to prophesy (I Corinthians 14:1-2). Further, we are told in I Corinthians 14 that the entire church is to be in order and that if one speaks in tongues it must be with an interpreter for the edifying of the church, and it is to be done by two or three at the most, and that one should keep silence if these conditions are not met. See also: gift of the Holy Ghost, prophesy, latter days.

DEUTERONOMY 28:45...49-50
Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee....The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

ISAIAH 45:23
I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

JOEL 2:28
And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

ACTS 2:7-8...16
And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?....But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel.

I CORINTHIANS 14:5...39-40
I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying....Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. Let all things be done decently and in order.

2. Symbolic of manner of speech.

Tongues also indicate the sincerity, deceit, viciousness, mockery, etc. of speech, as well as tone and intent. See also: stammering tongue.

PSALMS 5:9
For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

MICAH 6:12
For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

ZEPHANIAH 3:13
The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

TOOTH (See teeth)

TOPHET

Symbolic of Armageddon.

The literal meaning of Tophet is "smiting," which is surely an understatement of Armageddon. It is at Tophet, which will be called the "valley of slaughter," that this world system will end. See also: Jezreel (valley of), Jehoshaphat (valley of), Armageddon.

Tophet was located just west of Jerusalem and was a place of cremation and burning of the filth of the city. See also: Jerusalem.

JEREMIAH 7:30-32
For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

JEREMIAH 19:3...6...12
And say, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle....Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter....Thus will I do unto this place, saith the Lord, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet.

TOUCH

Symbolic of harmony or unity.

To touch is indicative of sharing and participating in the qualities of that which is touched, whether for good or evil. In touching Christ, one shared in His virtue, just as one participated in wickedness by touching that which is evil. See also: eat, drink, partaker, hem.

EXODUS 29:37
Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

NUMBERS 19:22
And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

MATTHEW 14:36
And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

II CORINTHIANS 6:17
Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

TOWER

Symbolic of God.

Of the several words translated as tower, the Hebrew "migdal" in the singular refers to God symbolically, unless the passage specifies which tower. See also: fortress, rock, Word.

PSALMS 61:3
For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

PSALMS 144:2
My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

PROVERBS 18:10
The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

TOWERS

Symbolic of nations.

The plural of tower indicates nations in general and is not reserved just for Israel, as are "grapes," "jewels," etc. We see in Psalms 48 that the towers (nations) of Zion are to be counted (told) and, since God promised to make Abraham a "father of nations", we know that this refers to more than one nation. This is verified by Isaiah, which refers to mountains (nations) and palaces. See also: mountain, palace.

PSALMS 48:12
Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

ISAIAH 30:25
And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

ISAIAH 32:14
Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.

EZEKIEL 26:4...9
And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

TRADITION OF THE ELDERS

Symbolic of the Babylonian Talmud, also known as the Jewish Talmud.

In Christ's day, the tradition of the elders was handed down orally, because the Talmud was not reduced to writing until about 500 A.D. Consequently, the term "tradition of the elders" refers to the oral tradition of the Pharisees which later came to be known as the "Babylonian Talmud." According to Rabbi Louis Finkelstein (The Pharisees, Vol 1, pg XXI), "Pharisaism became Talmudism" and "the spirit of the ancient Pharisee survives **unaltered**" in the Jews of today. This is confirmed in the article on the Pharisees in the Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (1943), which

states, "the Jewish religion as it is today traces its descent, **without a break**, through all the centuries, from the Pharisees."

There is also a "Palestinian Talmud," however it was lost for a thousand years and has many missing parts and is not considered an authority on Judaism by the Jews. In The Babylonian Talmud (pg. XX, 1935), Rabbi J. H. Hertz states, "The Palestinian Talmud...was for many centuries almost forgotten by Jewry. Its legal decisions were at no time deemed to possess validity, if opposed by the Babylonian Talmud."

The Talmud (religious beliefs of the Jews) originated in Babylon, "the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth." For confirmation, we may observe that Rabbi Hertz (ibid) says, "The beginnings of Talmudic literature date back to the time of the Babylonian Exile....**Its birthplace**, Babylonia, was an autonomous Jewish center for a longer period than any other land..." This, of course, shows that the Jewish religion was NOT a product of the teachings of God, but of man-made Jewish tradition, which is opposed to the Bible on every point.

That the Babylonian Talmud is definitely the "tradition of the elders" so thoroughly condemned by Christ is verified by M. Levi Rodkinson, the translator of the first English edition of the Babylonian Talmud. In his book, The History of the Talmud (pg. 70), Rodkinson states, "The Talmud, then **is the written form** of that which, in the time of Jesus, was called the Tradition of the Elders, and to which he makes frequent allusions."

The Talmud teaches that Moses (whom the Jews claim to reverence) was inferior to the rabbis who wrote the Talmud. The Talmud uses names for Christ that are so blasphemous no Christian would dare to quote them. Its teachings regarding life in general are so lewd and vicious that it is almost beyond belief, unless one sees them for one's self. The Plot Against Christianity, by Elizabeth Dilling, is an excellent expose of the "tradition of the elders" and contains many photostatic copies from the Talmud, which the author would not dare to put into words. See also: Moses, Tammuz, synagogue of satan, Babylon.

For Christ's opinions of the "tradition of the elders," one has only to read the gospels. Matthew 23 is an excellent example of a quick study on this subject. The "tradition of the elders" comprises the teachings which are contrary to the doctrines of the Bible (O.T. or N.T.) and which doctrines Jesus condemned in very plain words. See also: Pharisee, antichrist, Jew, Jews' religion.

> MATTHEW 15:1-3...7-9
> Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. But he answered and said unto them, **Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?**....Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, **This people draweth** nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.
>
> MARK 7:5-9...13
> Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands? He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, **This people** honoureth **me with their lips**, but their heart is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. For **laying aside the commandment of God**, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. And he said unto them, Full well ye **reject the commandment of God**, that ye may keep your own tradition....**Making the word of God of none effect** through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

TRANSGRESSION

More literally, rebellion or revolt.

To transgress is to disobey the law of God, defined in I John 3:4 simply as "sin." According to Romans 4:15, it is not possible to sin unless a law is in effect; therefore, God's law is still to be obeyed because the Scriptures state that we are not to sin. The tradition of men teaches that God's law is null and void, which is contrary to the Word of God Which defines transgression as rebellion against God. Had this word been translated as rebellion against God, it would surely be

more plain to His people that they are in defiance of God when they disobey His law. See also: sin, law, false prophets.

ISAIAH 58:1
Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

ROMANS 4:15
Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

I JOHN 3:4
Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin IS the transgression of the law.

TRAVAIL

Symbolic of terrible pain and sorrow.

Since the pangs of childbirth are the most widely recognized pain of an excruciating nature, this pain is used to symbolize the tribulation of the dreadful end times which period of trouble will bring forth the kingdom of God on earth. See also: time measures, daughter of Zion, daughter of Jerusalem, with child, suck, Zion.

ISAIAH 66:7-8
Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

Note: It is God Himself Who will deliver Israel, as the Great Physician. Israel must endure the gestation period and the labor pains, but will be granted the birth of the kingdom speedily at His day.

JEREMIAH 30:6-7
Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his *hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?* Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

MICAH 4:910
Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and **thou shalt go** even to Babylon; **there shalt thou be delivered**; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

REVELATION 12:12
And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

TREASURE (GOD'S)

Symbolic of Israel.

The treasure hidden in the world for which Christ sold all His glory is Israel. See also: field, hidden ones, precious stones, jewel.

EXODUS 19:5
Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

PSALMS 135:4
For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

MATTHEW 13:44
Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

TREASURE (MAN'S)

A dual symbol of God's Word and good works.

1. Symbolic of the Word of God.

The greatest treasure we may acquire is a knowledge and understanding of the Word of God. See also: Word, oil.

PROVERBS 21:20
There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

MATTHEW 13:52
Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

COLOSSIANS 2:3
In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

2. Symbolic of good works.

If we obey God's Word to love our neighbor as ourselves, we will perform those works which are good in the sight of God, thereby creating treasure in the book of life in heaven. See also: works, fruits, reward, kingdom of heaven.

MATTHEW 6:19
Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

MARK 10:21
Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

TREE OF KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL

Symbolic of God's law.

As aspects of God and/or His Word are symbolized by the singular of a word, so does <u>the</u> tree of knowledge of good and evil represent His Word. Only God's Word has the power to make one wise by giving understanding of that which is good and that which is not. It is by disobeying God's law that we come under the curse of death, for "the wages of sin is death." Without the knowledge of good and evil explained by the law we are ignorant, for where no law is, no sin is imputed. By learning the law, Adam and Eve became responsible to all its provisions. See also: law, curse of the law, knowledge, sin.

GENESIS 2:9...17
And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.....But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

ROMANS 5:13
....sin is not imputed when there is no law.

TREE OF LIFE

Symbolic of Christ.

Christ is the life and the only One Who may bestow life upon anyone, and He is the center of the kingdom to give life to those who obey Him. By partaking of Christ, we "live for ever." See also: *vine, resurrection, Word.*

GENESIS 3:22
And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever.

JOHN 11:25
Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

REVELATION 22:14
Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

TREES

Symbolic of peoples.

There is probably no Christian who is not familiar with the expression "by their fruits ye shall know them." In spite of the fact that fruits are a widely recognized symbol, many people look to the words of men, rather than their actions, to assess their virtue. As a result of failing to follow God's instructions for evaluation, the "trees" which produce corrupt fruits are allowed to flourish, although God says these worthless trees will be cut down and burned. It is the tree of the field (world) which is to be destroyed for its lack of fruit, but which tree will be used in the siege of Armageddon. See also: field, fruit.

In addition to trees in general symbolizing mankind, there are a number of specified trees which denote particular peoples. See also: oak, fig tree, olive tree, cedar, almond, palm, willow.

DEUTERONOMY 20:19
....for the tree of the field is man's life....

DEUTERONOMY 20:20
Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, **thou shalt destroy and cut them down**; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

JUDGES 9:8
The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

ISAIAH 55:12
For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

EZEKIEL 31:9
I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

MATTHEW 7:15-20
Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. **Ye shall know them by their fruits.** Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree **cannot** bring forth evil fruit, **neither can** a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye **shall** know them.

ROMANS 11:16-18
For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

TRIBUTE

Denotes taxation by an alien ruler.

1. A census tax levied by Rome.

Matthew 22, Mark 12, and Luke 20 all discuss the tax levied by Rome, which passages specify that the coin used bore the image of Caesar. This tax is generally thought to be a census tax.

> MATTHEW 22:17...20-21
> Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?...And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

2. Symbolic of foreign taxation and control of the church by alien (i.e. non -Israelite) temple rulers.

Authorities are agreed that Matthew 17:24-27 refers to the temple tax, which tax was one-half shekel (Exodus 30:13) per person. The phrase, "piece of money," was in the Greek a "stater," the equivalent of one whole shekel, or two half shekels. Therefore, there is no doubt but that this was the customary temple tax.

The temple tax was required to be paid by all who were twenty years old or older, and was paid to the Levites for the service of the tabernacle. The plain fact that this was collected from "strangers" at the time of Christ makes it clear that those collecting this money were not Israelites, else they would not have been "strangers". The passage also demonstrates that these temple rulers (chief priests, q.v.) did not collect the fee from their own people. Se also: stranger.

Peter's home was in Capernaum, as we know from the fact that Jesus had entered into Capernaum when He healed Peter's wife's mother, as witnessed three times (Matthew 8:14, Mark 1:30, Luke 4:38). But, Matthew 17:24 clearly says that they had come into Capernaum (Peter's home town) when the tribute was required of them. The fact that this tribute was exacted "from strangers" (vs 25-26) makes it plain that **Peter was also a "stranger"** (of an alien race, not geographical) to those collecting the tax, for in verse 27 Christ advises Peter to pay "for me and thee." Consequently, it was not just Christ Who was "a stranger" to the town, but both Jesus and Peter were aliens to those in rulership of the temple of God. It is therefore apparent that those in charge of the temple were not Israelites, else they would not have been "strangers." See also: Herod, antichrist, Jew, Pharisee, tradition of the elders.

> EXODUS 30:12-13
> When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the Lord, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the Lord.

> MATTHEW 17:24-27
> And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free. Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

TRINITY

This word is not in the Bible.

The Christian belief in a triune God was formulated at the council of Nicea in the year 325 A.D., which was the year following the accession of Constantine to power. Constantine had just

declared Christianity to be the religion of the empire and, being a good politician, wanted to appease the pagan element which worshipped multiple gods. It would appear that in issuing the invitations to the council, the bishops who favored multiple gods were in the majority, for it was a triune God Who was accepted. History shows that of about 220 bishops present, only five of them were from Western nations, which is the direction to which Christianity spread. See also: Tammuz, chief priests.

No known written documents of those proceedings exist; however, the Nicene creed, sometimes called "the Apostle's Creed," was adopted here. In this creed, we find the first reference to a trinity of gods, which is contrary to the teaching of Scripture. It will be recalled that we are told to baptize in the Name (not names, plural) of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Many churches baptize in the titles (Father, Son, Holy Ghost), rather than in the Name, which Name is Jesus Christ. See also: baptize.

ACTS 8:16
...they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

ACTS 19:5
When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

I JOHN 5:7
For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

TRUMPET

Symbolic of God's Word.

That the trumpet symbolizes the Word of God is illustrated in many ways throughout Scripture. The trumpet was used to gather the people and also as an alarm to indicate impending calamity, just as the Bible tells us over and over how we may avoid God's wrath and enjoy His blessings. The trumpet is repeatedly used to call the attention of the people to God's Word and commands, both preceding God's voice and following it in the giving of the commandments and is particularly prominent at God's appointed feasts and at the antitypical end time.

A single trumpet call summoned the rulers of the tribes of Israel, whereas more than one call mustered the entire congregation. The day of atonement and the beginning of the jubilee are ushered in with the trumpet call, just as are the corresponding events in Revelation. See also: acceptable year of the Lord, feast, jubilee, sabbath, voice of God, voice of the Bridegroom.

LEVITICUS 23:24...27
Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation....Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

LEVITICUS 25:9
Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

NUMBERS 10:4...7
And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.....But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

ISAIAH 27:13
And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 58:1
Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

Note: It is the Bible which makes plain to us our transgressions and describes and defines sin. See also: transgression, sin.

JEREMIAH 4:5...21
Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities....How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

JEREMIAH 51:27
Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

JOEL 2:1...15-17
Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand....Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

ZEPHANIAH 1:1516
That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

MATTHEW 24:31
And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

I CORINTHIANS 15:52
In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

TRUTH

Symbolic of Christ, His Word, and His law.

The law is truth and is His Word Who cannot lie. Without His Word we cannot hope to enter the kingdom. See also: impossible (for God), law.

PSALMS 43:3
O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

PSALMS 119:142...151
Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth....Thou art near, O Lord; and all thy commandments are truth.

ISAIAH 26:2
Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

JOHN 14:6
Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

JOHN 17:17
Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

TURN THE OTHER CHEEK

An idiom, meaning "don't start a fight." (See Lamsa.)

Christ was not advocating the encouragement of a bully, for He Himself (John 18:23) does not "turn the other cheek" as it is now understood. Rather, He spoke out for truth, as Paul also did when struck. Those who wish to have dominion and power over us wish us to believe that we should submit without protest to their schemes and teach that we should do so with this idiom. See also: officers of the chief priests.

MATTHEW 5:39
But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

JOHN 18:22-23
And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

ACTS 23:23
And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

TWINS

Symbolic of good and evil.

Whether or not Cain and Abel were twins, as believed by many scholars, is impossible to prove. However, we do know that Jacob-Israel and Esau-Edom were twins and were at odds from before their birth. God loved Israel, but has sworn to obliterate Esau, whom He hates. Even today, the descendants of these twins are at enmity, as prophesied in the Bible. Since they were twins, although they did not resemble one another physically, it is plain that evil persons are not visibly different from those who are righteous, but "by their fruits" we shall know them. We must, therefore, beware that we are not tricked into beliefs which appear to be correct without searching the Scriptures to see if it be so. See also: Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

GENESIS 25:2224
And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of the Lord. And the Lord said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger. And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

TYRE

Symbolic of the essence of evil.

Tyre, like Babylon, Egypt, and Assyria, is symbolic of the iniquitous and abominable world system which is to be cast down by God at the day of the Lord. The king of Tyre is representative of the leaders of this ungodly system. Like Babylon, Tyre is pictured as being very wealthy, with all the richest and "honourable" men of the earth as its merchants who will cry mightily at its destruction. Tyre is depicted as the entrance to the sea (wicked people) with wicked laws (borders). The symbolic description of the parts of which Tyre is composed given in Ezekiel 27 are particularly noteworthy. See also: sea, border, Babylon, Egypt, prince.

ISAIAH 23:8-9...17
Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth? The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth... ...And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

EZEKIEL 27:3-4...32-33

And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty. Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty....And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea? When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

U

UNCIRCUMCISION

Symbolic of bondage to sin rather than the Word of God.

As circumcision is the putting off of the carnal body of sin, so is uncircumcision a clinging to the lusts and desires of the body in preference to obedience to God. See also: circumcision, hear, ear.

JEREMIAH 6:10
To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

ACTS 7:51
Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

Note: This passage also illustrates that the Holy Ghost was not a new "gift" at Pentecost, but had long ago been given to the fathers (patriarchs) also. See also: Pentecost, Holy Ghost, tongues.

ROMANS 2:25
For circumcision verily profiteth, **if thou keep the law**: but **if thou be a breaker of the law**, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

UNCLEAN

An allegory for false doctrine.

As to cleanse represents to "wash" with the Word of God, or become familiar with the truth of His Word, so does "unclean" typify that which is contrary to His Word, which contrariness is false doctrine. Inasmuch as false doctrines instigate disobedience to the Word of God, "unclean" also encompasses the idea of disobedience and rebellion. Uncleanness, then, typifies that which is not cleansed or sanctified by God's Word, but typifies the disobedience of following the precepts of false doctrine. See also: clean, cleanse, wash, baptize, abomination.

EZRA 9:11
Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

ISAIAH 6:5
Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

EZEKIEL 39:24
According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

ROMANS 1:24
Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves.

ROMANS 6:19
I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

I THESSALONIANS 4:7
For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

UNCLEAN SPIRITS

Symbolic of the words of false doctrines.

Just as spirit (q.v.) means "breath," so does "unclean spirit" signify "foul breath," which is to say words in opposition to those of God. The casting out of unclean spirits is symbolic of the removal of belief in false doctrines which opinions "tear" or torment the person who clings to them. It is false doctrine which drives men mad, as opposed to the peace which God's Word brings. The fact that Legion (q.v.) and others were "possessed" (owned) by the deceitful principles of the antichrists indicates the power of counterfeit words to bring us into submission to men rather than God. Only by hearing (understanding) His Word can we rid ourselves of these erroneous beliefs which we have been taught. See also: see, hear.

In the symbolism of the unclean spirits' speech, we see that these false doctrines debate with God Himself as to the truth of His Word, just as today those who are in error resist His Truth. See also: truth, law.

ZECHARIAH 13:2
And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

MATTHEW 10:1
And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

MARK 5:2
And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit.

LUKE 9:42
And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

REVELATION 16:13
And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

UNFRUITFUL

Symbolic of being without good works.

If we persist in seeking the knowledge of the Scriptures, God will open our understanding so that we may produce the fruits which He desires. We will only be unfruitful if we are slothful in searching the Word, or disobedient to His Word. See also: fruit, works, reward.

MATTHEW 13:22
He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

EPHESIANS 5:11
And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

II PETER 1:8
For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

UNICORN

Symbolic of one who endures and/or fights to the end.

The unicorn is not the legendary creature which has been pictured to negate the Word of God as mythical. It is simply a bull which is so ferocious and tenacious that he has lost one horn in combat, leaving him with only one horn. Strong's shows it to mean a wild bull, which such a combative bull would surely be termed. Consequently, the expression "strength of a unicorn" would signify one who fights to the very end, regardless of injury. See also: horn, Ephraim, Manasseh.

NUMBERS 23:22
God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

DEUTERONOMY 33:13...17
And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,...His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

JOB 39:910
Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib? Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

ISAIAH 34:67
The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

UNLEARNED

Typifies those ignorant of the Scriptures.

Unlearned denotes those who are not schooled in the knowledge of the Word of God. The exception is in Acts 4:13, in which the word translated as unlearned means unlettered, or not formally taught. See also: wise, wisdom.

I CORINTHIANS 14:23-24
If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

II TIMOTHY 2:22-23
Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

II PETER 3:16
As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

Note: The passage above refers to Paul's writings, which some claim are not Scriptural, probably because Paul upholds God's law in his writings. See also: Paul, law, Scriptures.

UNLEAVENED

Symbolic of Truth.

Since leaven is specifically defined as false doctrine, particularly that of the scribes and Pharisees (q.v.), unleavened typifies the true doctrines of the Bible. Unleavened bread then represents the true church of God as opposed to the false church of man. Christ is the pure bread Which multiplies without leaven so that it may feed 5,000 or "whosoever will." The Israelites were to eat unleavened bread and live, for if they ate leavened bread (participated in false worship) they were to be "cut off" or die, since death is the result of the fruit of lies. See also: leaven, bread, communion, passover, body, feast, day.

EXODUS 12:15
Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

EZEKIEL 45:21
In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

ACTS 12:13
Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

I CORINTHIANS 5:78
Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

UNRIGHTEOUS

Denotes those who disobey God's law.

In the abundance of false doctrines taught today, the term "unrighteous" has come to be a catch-all abstraction meaning "bad," but with no explicit definition of that which is unrighteous. Consequently the Christian is generally not aware of his unrighteousness when in disobedience to the law of God. The clearest definition given in the Bible is in I John 5:17, which plainly states that "unrighteousness is sin," with sin being defined as disobedience to the law in I John 3:4. Consequently, it is therefore obvious that unrighteousness is simply disobedience to the law. See also: law, righteousness, sin.

LEVITICUS 19:15
Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

Note: To judge in righteousness is simply to judge in the manner prescribed by the law.

I CORINTHIANS 6:910
Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Note: The list above of those who will not inherit the kingdom is obviously a list of those things which are against God's law, and therefore are defined as unrighteous.

I JOHN 3:4
Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin IS the transgression of the law.

I JOHN 5:17
All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

UNTEMPERED MORTAR

Symbolic of deception and subterfuge.

Untempered mortar is more commonly known as whitewash, used to cover unsightly structures to improve their appearance. The allegory of the false prophets daubing the rulers with untempered mortar makes plain that it is the preachers who conceal and participate in the lies of our leaders by teaching falsehood to the people. The term "whited" in the N. T. is the O.T. equivalent of untempered mortar. See also: prince, head, wolves, robbers, thieves, chief priests.

EZEKIEL 13:10...16
Because, even because **they have seduced my people**, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar....To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

EZEKIEL 22:27-29
Her **princes** in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. And her **prophets have daubed them** with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

MATTHEW 23:27-28
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed **appear** beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

ACTS 23:2-3
And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

UNWALLED

Denotes lack of fortifications.

It was customary in ancient times for towns of any size and wealth to fortify themselves with walls and gates for protection against marauders. Even today, old Jerusalem and many of the cities of Palestine have barbed wire fortifications, unlike the United States which has never used walls to fortify a town. The old west had forts or outposts, but no towns were fortified as such. The fact that Magog comes against "the land of unwalled villages" is indicative not of old Jerusalem, but of the New Jerusalem. See also: Jerusalem, Zion, walls, needle (eye of), Magog.

DEUTERONOMY 3:4-5
And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

EZEKIEL 38:2-3...11-12
Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal....And thou shalt say, I will go up to **the land of unwalled villages**; I will go to them that are at rest, **that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls**, and having neither bars nor gates, To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon **the desolate places that are now inhabited**, and upon **the people that are gathered out of the nations**, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

UPRIGHT (See righteous)

USURY

Literally, interest.

Modern dictionaries still define the original meaning of "usury" as "a premium paid for the use of money," indicating it meant **any amount** of interest (no matter how small), although modern usage signifies excessive interest. God prohibited interest (usury) to Israel in any amount whatsoever, and tells us (Ezekiel 18:13) the penalty for usury is death. Usury was only permitted to be charged to aliens (non-Israelites), but never to Israel. Se also: strange, abomination.

Some believe Christ condoned interest because of the parable of the talents told in Matthew 25 and Luke 19. This belief cannot be true however, because Christ said He came "not to destroy the law, but to fulfill the law," and could not have encouraged disobedience to God's law since He spoke only the words of the Father. He also said, "all things must be fulfilled, which were written in

the law of Moses." (Luke 24:44) As God's "obedient servant," His parable (q.v.) must therefore be interpreted in the light of the law which "must be fulfilled."

The servant of the parable is plainly told to put His money to the bank for usury. God's law on usury specifies that "Unto a stranger (non-Israelite) thou mayest lend upon usury: but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury." (Deuteronomy 23:20) Therefore, Christ's suggestion to gain usury **from** the bankers can only mean that the bankers were not Israelites. Payment of usury **from** a non-Israelite (not **to** an alien) is permissible under the law by the King of Kings Who could not break the law He came "to fulfill." Only if the bankers were not Israelites, but of another race (generation), would the parable be in keeping with His unchanging Word, which He says shall not fail, even to a jot or a tittle. Se also: moneychangers, antichrist, Jew, tradition of the elders, Edom, Pharisee.

EXODUS 22:25
If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

LEVITICUS 25:35-37
And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

DEUTERONOMY 23:19-20
Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

NEHEMIAH 5:7...10
Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.....I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

EZEKIEL 18:8-9...13
He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God....Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

MATTHEW 25:27
Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

Note: The banker would have been a non-Israelite in keeping with God's law, which Christ came to fulfill and obey.

V

VAGABOND

Symbolic of the fruitless life of the wicked.

The words translated as "vagabond" also carry the connotation of a fugitive, as one fleeing from justice. Just as Cain was doomed to be a vagabond, so too were the children of the wicked to be vagabonds. Therefore, we should expect to find among us a migratory people whose roots are not in the land (farming) and whose fruits are un-Christian to fulfill this type. See also: generation, antichrist, Jew, Palestine.

GENESIS 4:12-14
When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

PSALMS 109:2...10
For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue....Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.

ACTS 19:13-16
Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

VAIL (See veil)

VAIN

Of numerous words translated as vain, most fall into the following categories:

1. False or lying.

EXODUS 20:7
Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Note: This is not the common swear-word type of speaking blasphemously, which is certainly also wrong. Rather, it means to make a promise in the Name of God and then fail to fulfill it.

PSALMS 127:1
Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

Note: At first glance, the above passage appears to have the meaning of useless; however, the connotation is that a house (family) built upon falsehood, or a city of lies will not stand .

MALACHI 3:14-15
Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts? And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Note: We will be told that God's law is obsolete and that it is pointless to obey it and wickedness will prosper and abound because of this lie.

2. Empty, useless, unprofitable.

LEVITICUS 26:14-16
But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

PSALMS 2:1-3
Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

MATTHEW 15:9
But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

MARK 7:6-7
He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

VALLEY

Symbolic of Israel.

The symbolic meaning of "valley" is not, as with most terms, directly and specifically defined in Scripture, but must be extrapolated. Since mountains and hills represent nations (organized peoples), it follows that valleys (the physical opposite) typify disorganized people. We are told that Israel is blind (q.v.) and are "lost sheep" who have "gone astray," which is a clear picture of disorganization. On the other hand, races which are aware of their identity (i.e. Jews) are generally highly organized and closely knit as a people.

In applying this symbol of Israel, it will be seen to fit the Scripture to which it pertains. For example:

PSALMS 104:10
He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among the hills.

Note: We then read the above in symbolism as, "God sendeth His Word to Israel, who is among the little nations." This conforms with Israel being scattered (q.v.) as well as being the recipient of God's Word.

ISAIAH 40:4
Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

Note: This passage then becomes, "All Israel shall be exalted, and every man-made nation shall be abased: and the devious shall be made truth, and the rough places smooth." Again, this fits Scripture, which declares that Israel will rule with God and His Truth will prevail.

Although we see from the foregoing that the symbol is correct, we find in the case of the word "valley" or "vale" that there is an additional description often given, such as "valley of slaughter" (which is the valley of Jehoshaphat, which is Tophet, which is Armageddon). These added descriptions augment and expand the meaning of valley.

Furthermore, there are six different words in the original which are translated as "valley." Since God chose to use varying words in the original, it behooves us to observe these meanings in each case so we may properly interpret the entire passage correctly, both literally and symbolically, for each conveys a distinct thought. Consequently, there follows a list of the most used expressions in the case of all six words used. See also: mountain, hill, desert, plain, sea, trees.

1. A cleft place.

   A. Valley of Jericho (fragrant).

      DEUTERONOMY 34:3-4
      And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the Lord said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

   B. Valley of Mizpeh (watchtower).

      JOSHUA 11:8
      And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

   C. Valley of Lebanon (white mountain).

      JOSHUA 11:17
      Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them. Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

   D. Valley of Megiddo (rendezvous).

      II CHRONICLES 35:22-23
      Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

      ZECHARIAH 12:11
      In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

   E. Valley of dry bones.

      EZEKIEL 37:1-3
      The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

2. A deep, difficult place; also low country.

   A. Vale of Siddim (flats, spread out).

      GENESIS 14:10
      And the vale of Siddim was full of slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

   B. Valley of Achor (troubled).

      JOSHUA 7:24-26
      And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the Lord shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap

of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

C. Valley of Jezreel (God will sow).

JUDGES 6:33-34
Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. But the spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.

D. Valley of Rephaim (giants).

II SAMUEL 5:18-19
The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

E. Valley of Baca (weeping).

PSALMS 84:5-6
Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of them. Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

F. Valley of Jehoshaphat (Jehovah judged).

JOEL 3:2...12
I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land....Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

3. A low, flat place.

A. Valley of Zeboim (hyenas).

I SAMUEL 13:17-18
And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: And another company turned the way to Bethhoron: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

B. Valley of the son of Hinnom (grave).

JEREMIAH 7:31-32
And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

C. Valley of Hamon-gog (multitude of Gog).

EZEKIEL 39:11-12...15
And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog. And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.....And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamongog.

4. A low country.

JOSHUA 9:1-2
And it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the

Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

JEREMIAH 33:12-13
Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the Lord.

5. Ravine, gorge, watercourse.

A. Valley of Eschol (bunch of fruit, possibly grapes).

NUMBERS 32:9
For when they went up unto the valley of Eschol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the Lord had given them.

B. Valley of Sorek (a vine).

JUDGES 16:4
And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

C. Valley of Shittim (acacia).

JOEL 3:18
And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

6. A precipitous valley.

LUKE 3:5-6
Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

VANITY

As in the case of "vain," this word is translated from words having two meanings, as follows:

1. Iniquity or sin.

The Hebrew word "aven" is rendered "vanity" six times, whereas it is translated "iniquity" 47 times, as well as being interpreted as evil, wickedness, unjust, and mischief. A good concordance should be consulted in determining the precise shade of meaning. See also: vain, empty.

PSALMS 10:4...7-8
The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.....His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity. He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

ISAIAH 59:4
None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

ZECHARIAH 10:2
For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

2. Futile, empty, worthless.

Of the several words translated as "vanity," most have the connotation of futility or unprofitableness. The implication of deceit is often included, but not as firmly as in the above. See also: vain, empty.

> II KINGS 17:13-15
> Yet the Lord testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and **keep my commandments** and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding **they would not hear**, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not **believe** in the Lord their God. And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.
>
> JEREMIAH 16:19
> O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have **inherited lies**, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.
>
> EZEKIEL 13:4-8
> O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts. Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to **stand in the battle in the day of the Lord**. They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith it; albeit I have not spoken? Therefore thus saith the Lord God; **Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies**, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God.

VEIL

A dual symbol, dependent upon the original word.

1. Symbolic of blindness.

The veil worn by Moses is symbolic of blindness to full comprehension of the Word of God. Moses' understanding of the Word caused his face to shine with the reflected glory of the Word so that it was necessary to cover a part of it from the people not yet able to comprehend it all. However, we are told (II Corinthians 3:16) that when we turn to God, our blindness will be removed. See also: blind, see, eye, failing of eyesight, dim.

> EXODUS 34:32-33
> And afterward **all** the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment **all** that the Lord had spoken with him in mount Sinai. And **till** Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.
>
> II CORINTHIANS 3:13-16
> And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: But **their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament**; which vail is done away in Christ. But **even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart**. Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

2. Symbolic of Christ's flesh.

The veil at the entrance to the holy of holies was symbolic of the flesh of Christ, which was torn from the top to the bottom, signifying that man can now approach God directly rather than through the earthly high priest. Previously, only the high priest was allowed in the inner tabernacle and then, only once a year on the day of atonement to make intercession for the people. It was the holy of holies which contained the mercy seat, which mercy we now receive only through Christ, Who is the Door. See also: tabernacle, door, atonement.

LEVITICUS 16:2
And the Lord said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

MARK 15:37-38
And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

HEBREWS 9:24
For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

HEBREWS 10:19-22
Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh; And having an high priest over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

VENISON

Symbolic of dead Israel.

The Bible does not define venison under "venison," but rather defines Israel under the live forms of venison (i.e. hart, hind, roe, fallowdeer). We are also told that venison is a "clean" food, which cleanness is repeated for emphasis. See also: clean, unclean, beasts.

Esau (Edom) was a hunter who hunted to kill, for venison is not venison until it is killed. Esau hunted much venison (killed much of Israel), which venison his father Isaac naturally loved, for he loved his son Israel also. It will be recalled that Isaac's eyesight was failing (q.v.) so that he could not distinguish between the lamb stew (live Israel) and venison (dead Israel). The Bible says Esau hated Israel and that Israel had to flee for his life from Esau. We may be certain that Esau is even today hunting Israel and seeking to convert him into venison (dead Israel). See also: hunter, sheep, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, seed, Esau, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

GENESIS 25:27-28
And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents. And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

GENESIS 49:21
Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

PSALMS 42:1
As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

PROVERBS 6:5
Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand [of the hunter], and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

ISAIAH 13:14
And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

ISAIAH 35:5
Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

JEREMIAH 14:4-5
Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

LAMENTATIONS 1:6
And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

HABAKKUK 3:19
The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places....

VENOM (See poison)

VERILY

Literally, firm, stable, fixed.

The Greek "amen" is the same as the Hebrew "amen," both of which mean truly, or truthfully in the context of "firmly," or "assuredly." The word "verily" has the same meaning, but with an added emphasis. We should take special notice of any passage preceded by "verily," and in John, by "verily, verily." See also: lo, behold, loud.

EXODUS 31:13
Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, **Verily** my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.

MATTHEW 5:17-18
Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For **verily** I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

MARK 8:12
And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? **verily** I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto **this generation.**

LUKE 11:50-51
That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of **this generation**; From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: **verily** I say unto you, It shall be required of **this generation.**

JOHN 10:7...26-27
Then said Jesus unto them again, **Verily, verily,** I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep....But ye believe not, **because ye are not of my sheep,** as I said unto you. **My sheep hear my voice,** and I know them, and they **follow me.**

VESSELS

Symbolic of people.

A vessel may be either good or evil, dependent upon the usage to which it is put. See also: potter's vessel, bottle, clay.

ACTS 9:15
But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

ROMANS 9:21-23
Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

I THESSALONIANS 4:3-4
For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour.

VIAL

Symbolic of God's Word.

Since the contents of the vials mentioned are oil (the Word), His wrath (His Word), and odours (prayers of saints, or His Word), the vial must the container of His Word. It is the Scriptures which contain the Word of God Which all will comprehend as it is poured out. See also: odours, oil, beasts, earth, rivers, sea.

I SAMUEL 10:1
Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the Lord hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

REVELATION 5:8
And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

REVELATION 16:2-4
And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

VINE

A dual symbol of both Christ and His people Israel.

1. Symbolic of Christ.

As is often the case, the singular indicates Christ, Who is typified by the same substance as Israel. It is Christ Who is the true vine, and Israel which is the branch of the vine. See also: branch, light, lamb, precious stones, rock.

GENESIS 49:10-11
The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

JOHN 15:1-5
I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

2. Symbolic of Israel.

God repeatedly speaks of His vine, Israel throughout the Bible in the same manner that Israel are His sheep and Christ is the Lamb. It is ten-tribed Israel which is the vine, for Judah is the fig tree. The context determines whether it is Christ or Israel. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, sheep.

PSALMS 80:8
Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

ISAIAH 5:1-2
Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

JEREMIAH 6:9
Thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine....

HOSEA 10:1
Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

JOEL 1:6-7...12
For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white....The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

VINE OF THE EARTH

An allegory for wicked people.

As Israel is the vine planted by God, so the vine of the earth (man) is that of man's planting. The vine of the earth represents the degenerate planting of man, which evil people will be the first to be harvested or destroyed. See also: earth, tares, harvest, winepress, vintage, sickle.

REVELATION 14:17-20
And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

VINE OF SIBMAH

Symbolic of Christians.

Vine of Sibmah is literally "vine of spice," which is to say "vine of prayer" in symbolism. It is God's Christian Israel for whom He laments in their tribulation. See also: spice, balm, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

ISAIAH 16:8-10
For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen. And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting to cease.

JEREMIAH 48:32
O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

VINEYARD

Symbolic of Israel.

As the vine is God's Israel, so is the vineyard. Note the similarity of the description of the Israel vineyard in Isaiah and the parable of the vineyard given in Matthew, Mark, and Luke. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, people (God's), servant, shepherd, husbandmen.

PSALMS 80:14-15
Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine; And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

ISAIAH 5:1-2...7
Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. ...For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Note: Observe that it is ten-tribed Israel which is the vineyard, for Judah is His "pleasant plant."

JEREMIAH 12:10-11
Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

MARK 12:1...6-9
And he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country....Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. But those husbandmen **said among themselves, This is the heir**; come, let us kill him, and **the inheritance shall be ours**. And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

Note: In all three accounts of this parable, it specifies that the Jews knew that Christ was the "heir" or Son of God, and that their intent was to seize His heritage. See also: antichrist, Jew, Pharisee.

VINTAGE

An allegory for the gathering of Israel at the end of the age.

The words translated as "vintage" have the meaning of "harvest" and, therefore, indicate the assembling of the Israel people at the end of the world system. See also: harvest, trees, forest, wine, vine, grapes.

ISAIAH 24:11-13
There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction. When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

ISAIAH 32:9-10
Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech. Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

ZECHARIAH 11:2
Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

VIPER

Symbolic of wicked people.

The viper is not merely a snake, but is a venomous serpent. In calling the religious leaders and media (Pharisees and scribes) "vipers," Christ was warning us that their doctrines are deadly *poisonous. See also: poison, leaven, generation.*

MATTHEW 3:7
But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O **generation** of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

MATTHEW 12:34
O **generation** of vipers, how can ye, **being evil**, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

MATTHEW 23:29-33
Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that **ye are the children of** them which killed the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye **generation** of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

VIRGIN

Symbolic of Israel.

The Scriptures bring out the fact that Israel is the virgin many times, but that it is ten-tribed Israel, and not Judah, is made clear by the fact that Judah was never divorced. The parables of the ten virgins and the ten servants also witness to the fact that it is the house of Israel rather than Judah. God calls those who worship other gods adulterers and harlots, the opposite of chaste and virginal. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

II KINGS 19:21
This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

ISAIAH 7:14
Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

JEREMIAH 14:17
Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

JEREMIAH 31:4...21
Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry....Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

AMOS 5:2
The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

MATTHEW 25:1
Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

II CORINTHIANS 11:2
For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

REVELATION 14:4
These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

VISION

Symbolic of having understanding of God's Word.

As the eye is defined as the means of discerning God's Word, so is vision representative of understanding His Word. Only by using our eyes and studying the Word for ourselves, rather than relying on others, we are able to obtain knowledge of God's will and Word. See also: sight, eye, see.

PROVERBS 29:18
Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

ISAIAH 28:7
But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; **they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.**

JEREMIAH 14:14
Then the Lord said unto me, The **prophets prophesy lies in my name**: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: **they prophesy unto you a false vision** and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

JEREMIAH 23:16
Thus saith the Lord of hosts, **Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you**: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord.

JOEL 2:28
And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young **men shall see visions.**

VOICE OF THE BRIDE

Symbolic of Israel leadership in harmony with Christ's will.

In each Scripture reference to "the voice of the bride," the expression is always united with the expression "voice of the bridegroom," signifying that the two are in accord with one another. Israel, as the chaste bride of Christ, will be obedient to Him and will express God's will as the will of Israel also. Since it is the leaders of a people, and not the people themselves, which are heard throughout a land, it is typical of those of Israel who are in positions of leadership. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, bride.

JEREMIAH 7:34
Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

JEREMIAH 25:10-11
Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle. And *this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of* Babylon seventy years.

REVELATION 18:23
And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM

An allegory for the Word, Which is Christ.

As Christ is the bridegroom, so is the voice of the bridegroom the voice or Word of Christ, which Word is the Bible. The time when His Word is no longer heard or obeyed is prophesied to result in utter destruction. See also: bridegroom, famine, thirst, Word.

JEREMIAH 16:9
For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

JEREMIAH 33:10-11
Thus saith the Lord; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hosts: for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

VOICE OF GOD

An allegory for the Bible.

The "voice of God" is found in the Scriptures of His Word and may be "heard" by diligently searching the Bible and obeying His Word. See also: hear, deaf.

DEUTERONOMY 13:4
Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and **obey his voice**, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

DEUTERONOMY 27:10
Thou shalt therefore **obey the voice of the Lord thy God**, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

DEUTERONOMY 28:1-2...15...33...43
And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt **hearken** diligently unto **the voice of the Lord thy God**, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God.....But it shall come to pass, **if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God**, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee....The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway....The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

JUDGES 2:2
And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye **have not obeyed my voice**: why have ye done this?

ISAIAH 30:31
For **through** the voice of the Lord shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

JEREMIAH 3:23-25
Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel. For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and **have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.**

VULTURE

Symbolic of Edom.

The vulture, classified as unclean, typifies the uncleanness of Edom, which God says He hates. The Greek form of Edom (Idumea) is discussed in Isaiah 34 as the place where the vultures gather (i.e. their land). Edom typifies all that is despised by God and is analogous to the vulture, which is

known for its carrion qualities. However, it should be noted that vultures do not gather around live bodies, but the dead. See also: dead, Palestine, fornicator, Edom, antichrist, Jew.

LEVITICUS 11:13-14
And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey, And the vulture, and the kite after his kind.

JOB 28:7
There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen.

ISAIAH 34:5...15
For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment....There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: **there shall the vultures also be gathered**, every one with her mate.

W

WAGES

An allegory for the reward given according to works performed.

One cannot earn life, for it is the free gift of God; however, one may earn death, and a repayment in kind for unrighteous deeds done. The earnings or wages of this life are typified in Haggai, which wages are the result of one's conduct. See also: fruit, reward.

HAGGAI 1:6
Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

ROMANS 6:23
For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

II PETER 2:15
Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

WALL

Symbolic of defence.

In ancient times, cities were walled for protection from enemies, with fortifications set upon the walls. See also: unwalled, fenced, gates, needle (eye of).

EXODUS 14:22
And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

DEUTERONOMY 3:5
All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

ISAIAH 25:12
And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

EZEKIEL 13:14
So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

WARD (See prison)

WASH

An allegory for cleansing with the Word of God.

Since water is the Word, to wash is symbolic of being cleansed by the water of the Word of God. See also: water, cleanse, baptize.

ISAIAH 1:16
Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

JEREMIAH 4:14
O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

JOHN 15:3
Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

EPHESIANS 5:26
That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

WATCH

More clearly, sentry duty.

In addition to the meaning of guarding, the term "watch" is also used for the periods of time during which sentries are on duty. In O. T. times, the night was divided into three watches, from about 9:00 P.M. until 6:00 A.M. In N. T. times, there were four watches, which corresponded to the above, but with an added earlier watch from 6:00 P.M. until 9:00 P.M. In both cases, each watch was a three hour period. See also: watchmen.

JUDGES 7:19
So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp **in the beginning of the middle watch**; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

MATTHEW 27:62-66
Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, **Ye have a watch**: go your way, make it as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

MARK 6:48
And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and **about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea**, and would have passed by them.

WATCHMEN

Symbolic of the ministers of God's Word.

The duty of God's ministers is to guard His people against the intrusion of false doctrine and to call out or preach His Word, warning the people of any attack on His Word. The pastors of God's sheep who fail to do their duty are called blind watchmen, for they either cannot or will not obey His Word. See also: minister, pastor, shepherd, chief priests, blind.

ISAIAH 52:8
Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

ISAIAH 56:10
His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

ISAIAH 62:6
I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence, And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

JEREMIAH 6:16
Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein. Also I

set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

EZEKIEL 3:17
Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

MICAH 7:2-4
The good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up. The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

WATER

Symbolic of the Word of God.

It is appropriate that the one substance which man cannot live without should typify God's Word. As is the case with all symbolism, the physical properties of water also illustrate the characteristics of the Word.

In physics, we note that water will combine readily with most elements, just as belief in the Word of God will unite anyone who will admit it into his life. Water (the Word) expands with heat (fervency) and also expands with cold (logic), just as God's Word provides an ever widening scope of meaning for one who searches it diligently with either logic or zeal. The impurities of water can be cleansed by either boiling or freezing, just as we may purge out false doctrine with ardor or intelligence. Water carries away the impurities of the body (church), just as the Word in its pure form will cleanse the church. When distilled, water is pure, just as the Word is pure when all foreign elements of false doctrine are removed. The only pure water is that which is taken up into the air (spirit) before it condenses, as the truly pure Word of God is available only from the Holy Spirit, and not from man. See also: wash, cleanse, pure, doctrine, poison.

Although the earth is three-fourths water, most of the earth's water is in polluted form, just as most of the Word of God reaches us in polluted form through the additives of man. In addition to all the above-ground water, there is also an estimated two million cubic miles of water underground, just as we may find much of the pure Word of God in symbolism.

The earth (man) cannot manufacture or deplete the water which it has available, for there is the same amount of water present in and on and around the earth today as there was in the time of Adam. Likewise, man can neither manufacture nor exhaust the Word of God, Which has always been, for the Word became flesh and dwelt among us. The Word (water) disintegrates nations, as water erodes mountains, but water (the Word) flows **through** the valleys (Israel). In this age of environmental awareness of the pollution of the water of the earth (mankind) and controls for the preservation of the purity of our water, it is indeed strange that there is little care how much the water of the Word of God is poisoned, corrupted, polluted, befouled, contaminated, and debased. It is small wonder that many persons of intelligence refuse the contaminated brews concocted by many of the churches of this age presented in lieu of pure water. See also: chief priests, filth, unclean, sea, cistern.

ISAIAH 12:3
Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

JEREMIAH 2:12-13
Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the Lord. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

AMOS 8:11-12
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord: And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.

JOHN 4:14
But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

EPHESIANS 5:26
That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.

REVELATION 22:1...17
And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb....And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

WATERS

Symbolic of peoples.

The plural of water (never the singular) is symbolic of peoples of all types, as is also the case with rivers, streams, rocks, trees, etc. Frequently, waters typify evil peoples, as in the case of the sea. See also: sea, waves.

PSALMS 77:16
The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

PSALMS 124:2-5
If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us: Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us: Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul: Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

ISAIAH 8:7
Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

ISAIAH 17:12-13
Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

ISAIAH 48:1
Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

JEREMIAH 47:2
Thus saith the Lord; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

REVELATION 8:10-11
And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

REVELATION 17:1...15
And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters....And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

WAVE LOAVES

Symbolic of the churches of God.

The wave loaves were presented at the feast of Pentecost and typified the church which was formed at Pentecost, as the firstfruits of Christ's advent. The loaves were made of flour (wheat) and contained leaven, which leaven was manifest even in the early days of the church. Paul's epistles, as well as the messages to the churches of Revelation make it abundantly clear that the churches of God were anything but the pure unleavened doctrine He taught. See also: bread, wheat, communion, leaven, doctrine, church, body, feast.

LEVITICUS 23:16-17
Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the Lord.

JAMES 1:18
Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

WAVE SHEAF

Symbolic of Christ.

The wave sheaf was offered at the feast of firstfruits, which was held three days after the passover. The wave sheaf, like Christ, contained no leaven, for He was the "corn of wheat" which brought forth a "sheaf" on the third day following His death. He is the passover Lamb raised as the firstfruits unto God. See also: feast, passover, firstfruits, sheaves.

LEVITICUS 23:11-12
And he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the Lord.

JOHN 12:24
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

I CORINTHIANS 15:20...23
But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept....But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

Note: The above is a good example of the falsity of the "rapture" doctrine, for we are told that Christ's people will be raised "at His coming." Therefore, it is not before His coming. They remain asleep until He returns and do not go to "heaven" nor to "hell," as many of today's chief priests teach. See also: rapture, hell, heaven.

WAVES (OF THE SEA)

Symbolic of leaders of evil peoples.

As the sea (q.v.) represents the element of corrupt man, so the waves are representative of those among them who rise to the top because of tides and pressures. See also: dross, dog's head, cedars.

PSALMS 65:6-7
Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power: Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

PSALMS 93:3-4
The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

JEREMIAH 51:42...55-56
The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof....Because the Lord hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered: Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the Lord God of recompences shall surely requite.

ZECHARIAH 10:11
And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

JUDE 1:12-13
These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

WAY (THE)

An allegory for obedience to God's Word.

There are many "ways" described in the Bible, such as the way of the wicked, the way of the proud, etc. However, only THE way of Christ is acceptable to God, which way is to do it His way, which is to be obedient to His Word, Which Word is Christ. The early Christian fathers referred to Christianity as "the way" long before it came to be called Christianity. "The way" is also referred to in the O.T., for like all the Word, it is all ONE book. See also: truth, light, doctrine, law.

PSALMS 119:30-33
I have chosen **the way** of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me. I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O Lord, put me not to shame. I will run **the way** of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. Teach me, O Lord, **the way** of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end.

ISAIAH 30:9-11
That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord: Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits: Get you out of **the way**, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

EZEKIEL 18:25-29
Yet ye say, **The way** of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not **my ways** equal? are not **your ways** unequal? When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, **The way** of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not **my ways** equal? are not **your ways** unequal?

MARK 10:52
And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in **the way**.

JOHN 14:6
Jesus saith unto him, **I am the way**, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

ACTS 18:25-26
This man was instructed in **the way** of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him **the way** of God more perfectly.

II PETER 2:1-2
But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And **many** shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom **the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.**

WEAK

Symbolic of lacking understanding in the Word.

Of the several words rendered as "weak," most indicate a lack of comprehension or growth in understanding God's Word. Besides lacking understanding, there are those who have been weakened by false doctrines which cannot engender strength. See also: leaven, milk.

ISAIAH 14:12
How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

ISAIAH 35:3
Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

ACTS 20:35
I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

ROMANS 14:1
Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

WEALTH

Symbolic of worldly treasure.

Wealth, unlike riches, typifies worldly goods and not the true riches of the Spirit. See also: riches, merchandise.

JEREMIAH 49:31
Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the Lord, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

ACTS 19:24-25
For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

WEANED

An allegory for the ability to understand the deep things of the Word.

As young children take only milk, so does the new Christian understand only the simple and literal points of the Bible. However, like infants, growth requires that the diet be supplemented with solid food, such as meat, which is representative of the profound teachings of the Scriptures. To be weaned then is to become able to learn the depths of the riches of His Word. See also: milk, meat, suck, suckling.

GENESIS 21:8
And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

ISAIAH 28:9
Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

WEDDING (See marriage)

WEDDING GARMENT

Symbolic of righteousness and salvation.

The saints of God who wear white linen are said to be clothed with righteousness. Also, Scripture says He will clothe His priests with righteousness and we see that it is Israel whom God will make a kingdom of priests unto Himself. The Bible also tells us that the priests or saints will be clothed

with salvation. Consequently, we see that the wedding garment is to be both righteousness and salvation, for righteousness generates salvation, just as unrighteousness brings judgment. See also: righteousness, salvation.

In ancient times, it was the custom for those attending a wedding to be furnished a suitable garment by the groom. How fitting it is that it is God Who furnishes us our righteousness, for we have none of ourselves. The man who came to the wedding and did not put on the garment of righteousness furnished by Christ was cast out for his refusal, just as we shall be cast away if we fail to wear the righteousness Christ has provided for us. See also: garment, linen, saints.

JOB 29:14
I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.

PSALMS 24:5
He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

PSALMS 132:9...16...18
Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy....I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy....His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

ISAIAH 61:10
I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for **he hath clothed me** with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, **as a bridegroom** decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

MATTHEW 22:11-14
And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but few are chosen.

WEEK (See time measures)

WELL

Symbolic of the church.

As water represents the Word, so the container of the water is the true church of God. A church, like a well, must be formed after much "digging" into the Word of God to discover the truth, as contrasted with the stagnant pools of false doctrines which abound. As in ancient days there were sharp contentions as to the ownership and use of the wells, so today are there acute controversies as to whether or not a church will teach the truth of the Word of God.

We find "dry wells" in Scripture, indicating those churches without Christ's doctrine. Today too, we find the Philistines have stopped up the wells of truth so that they must be "digged again." It is interesting to observe that wells in ancient days were the gathering places of the shepherds and their flocks, just as today the churches are the gathering places of His sheep. See also: sheep, noon, water, church, cistern, flock.

GENESIS 26:18
And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

GENESIS 29:2-3
And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth. And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

EXODUS 2:15-16
Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

NUMBERS 21:17-18
Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it: The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah.

ISAIAH 12:2
Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

JOHN 4:14
But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

II PETER 2:17
These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest: to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

WEST

Symbolic of the lands of regathered Israel.

The Hebrew word "yam" is a homonym, meaning both sea and west and is translated according to the context of the passage. Since the sea was on the west side of old Israel, the two words became synonymous, but they differ in symbolism according to the usage. The direction of the growth of Israel is specifically defined in the Bible as being westward firstly, then towards the other compass points to cover the whole earth. The Western nations are those which uphold God's Word and strive to spread Christianity, for it is in them that Israel is to be found. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, sheep.

GENESIS 28:14
And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

DEUTERONOMY 3:27
Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

ISAIAH 59:19
So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

HOSEA 11:10
They shall walk after the Lord: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

WET (See water)

WHEAT

Symbolic of Israel.

The wheat is precisely defined as "the children of the kingdom," which children are Israel. The words used for wheat in the O.T. mean simply "grain," but in the N.T. the word means sifted wheat. It is Israel which is the wheat that is made into the bread of the body of the true church. See also: bread, wave loaves, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, communion, chaff, tares.

EXODUS 9:32
But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

JEREMIAH 23:25...28
I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed....The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord.

MATTHEW 3:11-12
I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

MATTHEW 13:25...38
But **while men slept**, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.....The field is the world; **the good seed are the children of the kingdom**; but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

LUKE 22:31
And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

WHITE

Symbolic of purity.

White denotes cleanness, chasteness, innocence, and purity. See also: snow, untempered mortar, leprosy.

DANIEL 11:35
And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

JOHN 20:12
And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

REVELATION 1:14
His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire.

REVELATION 7:14
And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

WHITED (See untempered mortar)

WHORE

A dual symbol, dependent on the part of speech used.

1. As a verb, symbolic of following other gods.

To go after or follow other gods means to cherish anything more than God and is called whoredom. Whoredom is grounds for divorce and for which cause God divorced Israel. See also: adultery, fornication, Aholah.

NUMBERS 25:1-2
And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

EZEKIEL 16:33-34
They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy

whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

Note: Can the United States be more aptly described than in the above passage? Surely no other nation in the world hires its "friends" to stab them in the back at every opportunity. See also: Israel.

2. As a noun, symbolic of Babylon.

The Babylonian world system is also pictured as "the mother of harlots" as well as "the great whore." According to God's law of everything "after its kind," so too with Babylon whose doctrinal whoredoms beget harlots. See also: Babylon, antichrist, Jew, tradition of the elders.

REVELATION 17:1-2...5...18
And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication....And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.....And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

REVELATION 19:2
For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

WIDOW

Symbolic of Israel.

It was ten-tribed Israel, and not Judah, whom God divorced and made a widow. In contrast, the woman Babylon sneers at Israel in reproach of her widowhood while boasting of her ungodly powers and vowing that she cannot be unseated from her throne as queen. See also: queen, women, Babylon, divorced, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant.

ISAIAH 54:4-5
Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

MARK 12:40
Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

REVELATION 18:7
How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

WIFE (OF GOD)

Symbolic of Israel.

All of twelve-tribed Israel was married to God at Sinai, vowing to love, honor, and obey Him. However, God divorced ten-tribed Israel for their adultery in chasing after other gods, the spiritual equivalent of whoredom. Judah remained married to God, in spite of the fact that Judah behaved "more traitorously" than Israel. It is, therefore, ten-tribed Israel who will again become the bride-wife of Christ at the end of the age. See also: husband, bride, Israel, called by My Name, Christian, blind.

ISAIAH 54:1...5
Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith

the Lord....For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

JEREMIAH 3:11...14
And the Lord said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah....Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

WILD BEASTS

Symbolic of wicked people.

As beasts typify peoples, wild beasts are those who will not conform to law and be governed. See also: beasts, lion, fox, sheep, wolves.

LEVITICUS 26:14....22
But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments....I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

ISAIAH 13:21
But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

WILDERNESS

An allegory for the land of Israel.

The term "wilderness" does not mean wild in the sense of untamed, but rather a place deserted and relatively uninhabited, as was the United States prior to its discovery. It is of interest that the United States was called "The Wilderness" by our forefathers long before it was given its present name. See also: Zion, Jerusalem, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

Like all events foreshadowed in the Bible, the parallel to Israel's wilderness wanderings has its counterpart in modern history, for Israel has been clearing and inhabiting wilderness areas in accordance with the Scriptural promises. See also: plant, west, pasture.

ISAIAH 32:13-15
Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city: Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

ISAIAH 41:18-20
I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together: That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

ISAIAH 43:19-21
Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen. This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

JEREMIAH 12:10-11
Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

EZEKIEL 19:1...10...13
Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel... Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters....And now **she is planted in the wilderness**, in a dry and thirsty ground.

EZEKIEL 34:17...24-25
And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.....And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they **shall dwell safely in the wilderness**, and sleep in the woods.

REVELATION 12:1...6
And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars....And the woman **fled into the wilderness**, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

WILL OF GOD

Denotes the Scriptures.

Just as a man writes a will to instruct his beneficiaries how to conclude his affairs, so too did God leave His written Word to instruct us how we must finish His business. Unlike man, however, God is able to supervise the carrying out of the provisions of His will, Which He says must not be altered, modified, or changed. However, as is the case with the will of men, God's will is also contested by those who wish to suit their own purposes, rather than abide by the conditions set forth in His will. Likewise, there are those who claim to be beneficiaries who have been specifically excluded because of their actions. See also: heir, heritage, testament.

PSALMS 40:8
I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

MATTHEW 6:10
Thy kingdom come. **Thy will be done in earth**, as it is in heaven.

MATTHEW 12:50
For whosoever **shall do the will of my Father** which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

MARK 3:35
For whosoever **shall do the will of God**, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

LUKE 12:47
And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, **neither did according to his will**, shall be beaten with many stripes.

LUKE 22:42
Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: **nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.**

JOHN 4:34
Jesus saith unto them, My meat is **to do the will of him that sent me**, and to finish his work.

JOHN 6:38
For I came down from heaven, **not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.**

JOHN 9:31
Now we know that **God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.**

ROMANS 2:18
And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, **being instructed out of the law.**

ROMANS 12:2
And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

EPHESIANS 6:6
Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, **doing the will of God from the heart.**

HEBREWS 10:36
For ye have need of patience, that, **after ye have done the will of God**, ye might receive the promise.

I JOHN 2:17
And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that **doeth the will of God** abideth for ever.

WILLOWS

Symbolic of Israel.

Unlike the trees which symbolize individual tribes, the willow tree is representative of all Israel. One of the outstanding features of the willow is its rapidity of growth and which, like Israel, abounds in temperate climates. The willow is also water-seeking, as God's people seek after His Word. The willow reaches a great height, often as tall as 120 feet, which places it in an eminent position among other trees, just as Israel was destined to be distinguished among the nations. See also: trees, cedar, oak, olive trees.

ISAIAH 44:1...4-5
Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen.... And they shall spring up **as among the grass, as willows** by the water courses. One shall say, **I am the Lord's**; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

EZEKIEL 17:2-5
Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar: He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. He took also of the **seed** of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it **by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.**

WIND

A multiple symbol, dependent on context.

The Hebrew "ruach" is translated as "wind" 90 times, spirit 232 times, breath 28 times, and also variously rendered as air, anger, blast, cool, courage, mind, quarters, side, tempest, vain, and windy. Obviously, the word has a multiplicity of literal meanings, so we may expect it also to have several symbolic meanings. These are more apparent in context, together with the adjectives rendered with the word "wind."

1. Symbolic of vain or useless knowledge, as false doctrine.

When the word "wind" is used alone, it carries the symbolism of the empty and profitless knowledge of false doctrine, as does the east wind (q.v.). The north and south winds are self explanatory, as are those winds rendered as "stormy," "angry," "contrary," "strong," etc. See also: vain, vanity, breath, spirit.

ISAIAH 26:18
We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

ISAIAH 41:28-29
For I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word. Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

JEREMIAH 22:22
The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

2. East wind, symbolic of false doctrine.

The east wind indicates false doctrine as does the single word "wind" alone. The east wind is generally of a temporary nature, being caused by local elements such as cloud cover, mountains, temperatures, etc. This is also true of false doctrine, for God only permits it to flourish for a brief time in comparison with His eternal Truth. By contrast, the prevailing westerly winds are considered the norm, since they are caused by the larger factors of rotation of the earth, sun, etc. The east wind often has sinister connotations, as does false doctrine. See also: false prophets, poison.

EZEKIEL 17:9-10
Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

EZEKIEL 19:10...12-13
Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.... But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them. And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

EZEKIEL 27:26
Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

HOSEA 13:15
Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

WINE

Symbolic of spirit.

Of the thirteen words rendered "wine" in both testaments, a concordance should be consulted for exact meanings in each case, for some mean new wine, some old wine, and others certain stages of wine. The single word "wine" is symbolic of spirit; whereas the varying stages of wine denote the various aspects of spirit, attitude, or conduct. For example, old wine typifies the old spirit of carnal man; new wine represents the new spirit of God; and wine on the lees is figurative of the dregs of the mortal spirit. Too, since mankind is addicted to false doctrine, the word "wine" sometimes indicates this carnal aspect of man. See also: spirit, communion, body.

To put new wine into old bottles is allegorical of the fact that the carnal body of man is incapable of containing the whole new spirit of God, whereas the old spirit of man fits well in his mortal body. The new bottles are the glorified new bodies which will contain the new Spirit of God to be given at Christ's return. See also: bottles.

GENESIS 14:18
And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

ISAIAH 24:7
The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

ISAIAH 55:1
Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

JOEL 1:10
The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

MATTHEW 9:17
Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

JOHN 2:9
When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom.

WINEPRESS

Symbolic of the destruction of the carnal spirit of Israel.

As Israel is represented by grapes and wine typifies spirit, so the winepress is symbolic of squeezing out the ungodly carnal spirit from the body. The body (church) cannot be purified until every aspect of the iniquity of man is removed. See also: body, wine, grape, vine.

ISAIAH 63:3
I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

REVELATION 14:19-20
And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

WINESKINS (See bottles)

WINGS

Symbolic of protection.

The only protection of God's people is knowledge and understanding of His Word and obedience to His voice. We see in Isaiah 10:12-14 that even the Assyrian, the rod of God's anger, is offered God's protection in the gathering of our wealth, because we do not even rebuke him with the Word, but instead feed the people with false doctrine to further the aims of the Assyrian. See also: voice of God, Assyria, wilderness.

EXODUS 19:4
Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

PSALMS 17:8
Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

ISAIAH 10:12-14
Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man: And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

REVELATION 12:14
And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

WISDOM

Knowledge of God's Word and law.

Over and over and over, God gives us to understand that He wishes us to obey His laws, which are explicitly set down in His Word. However, man has spiritualized away God's teachings and synthesized them into a cloying abstraction called "love," which in no way fits the Scriptural definition of love. See also: love, law, Word, separate.

DEUTERONOMY 4:5-6
Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. Keep therefore and do them; for **this is your wisdom** and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

PSALMS 111:10
The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

PROVERBS 9:8...10
Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee....The fear of the Lord is the **beginning of wisdom**: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

ISAIAH 31:2
Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and **will not call back his words**: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

COLOSSIANS 1:9
For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be **filled with the knowledge** of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding.

I JOHN 2:3
And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and **keepeth not his commandments, is a liar**, and the truth is not in him.

WISE MEN

Symbolic of those who seek out God's Word and obey it.

There is a common misconception among Christians that there were three kings which came to see the Christ child; however, the Bible says only that they were wise men and does not specify any number. The Scriptures define a wise man as one who is knowledgeable and obedient to God's Word. Since Christ is the Word made flesh, it was the Word of God which the wise men were seeking, for they knew that the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. See also: wisdom, knowledge.

We note that the wise men came from the east, which is the direction of the entrance to the tabernacle of which Christ is the Door. We are told in Matthew 2:11...16 that they came to a "house" where Christ was, not to a manger, and that Herod discovered that Christ was about two years old at the time. It is therefore evident they had a long journey and did not arrive at the time He was still in the manger, as is often depicted. It is of interest that as we approach the year 2000, we too have been "traveling" for about "two years" in search of Him. See also: door, time measures, tabernacle.

DEUTERONOMY 4:5-6
Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a **wise and understanding people**.

PROVERBS 28:7
Whoso **keepeth the law is a wise** son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

MATTHEW 2:1
Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem.

MATTHEW 7:24
Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, **and doeth them**, I will liken him unto a **wise** man, which built his house upon a rock.

MATTHEW 25:1-2...4
Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.....But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

WITCHCRAFT

Symbolic of rebellion against God.

The multiple forms of witchcraft are declared by the Bible as being contrary to God's Word and will and are specifically defined as rebellion against God. Any doctrine which is not Scriptural is classified as false, with special emphasis placed on certain practices which man knows full well to be false. See also: sorceries.

DEUTERONOMY 18:10-12
There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

I SAMUEL 15:22-23
And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For ***rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft***, *and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because* thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

NAHUM 3:4-5
Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that **selleth nations** through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

WITH CHILD

An allegory for being burdened with those lacking understanding of God's Word.

To be "with child" is to be pregnant with the responsibility of the safe delivery of God's children who have not been allowed by their teachers to become mature in understanding His Word. See also: wean, suck, suckling, milk, meat, pastor, shepherd.

As a child is not aware of the responsibilities of adulthood, so is a spiritual child unaware of the obligations of being a Christian. Those shepherds of God's flock who refuse to feed His sheep with the meat He provides are typified as being "with child," which is to say, they are accountable for those who are not yet "born again". Like a pregnant woman, these false pastors also expect to be delivered, but seem not to realize that their delivery will be a cesarean birth without anesthetic. See also: born again.

ISAIAH 26:17-18
Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O Lord. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

JEREMIAH 30:6
Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

HOSEA 13:16
Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

AMOS 1:13
Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

MATTHEW 24:19
And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

I THESSALONIANS 5:3
For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

REVELATION 12:2
And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

WITHERED

Symbolic of being without the Word of God.

Since water is symbolic of the Word, to be without water, or withered, typifies being without the Word. See also: water, rain, thirst, dry, desert.

JOEL 1:12...17
The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men....The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

AMOS 4:7
And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

MATTHEW 13:6
And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

MATTHEW 21:19
And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

WITNESS, LAW OF

A minimum of two witnesses is required for absolute proof.

God, Who is always true to His Own Word, always gives at least two witnesses to His words in Scripture, so that we may verify our understanding of a doctrine. This law is stated numerous times in both the O.T. and the N.T. No one is allowed to be put to death on the word of a single witness, and so it is that we have multiple witnesses in the Word that we shall not suffer the eternal death if we obey His Word. See also: Word, law.

DEUTERONOMY 17:6
At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY 19:15
One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

MATTHEW 18:16
But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

JOHN 5:36
But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

I TIMOTHY 5:19
Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

HEBREWS 10:15
Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before.

I JOHN 5:6
This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

REVELATION 1:5
And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

WITNESSES (GOD'S)

Symbolic of Israel and Judah.

God's two witnesses to mankind are the houses of Israel and Judah. It is Israel to whom God gave His Word and who is to witness to the ends of the world in His behalf. It is Israel who will be clothed in mourning for the evil and sinfulness of the world until it learns to acknowledge and obey God. *See also:* Word, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

ISAIAH 43:10-12
Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no saviour. I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore **ye are my witnesses**, saith the Lord, that I am God.

ISAIAH 44:1...8
Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen...Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? **ye are even my witnesses.** Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no God; I know not any.

REVELATION 11:3
And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

WIZARD

Symbolic of those propagating false doctrines.

Israel was forbidden to traffic with fortunetellers or those who profess to tell the future, for God has foretold all we need to know in His Word. It is remarkable that in these "enlightened" times, people still seek the falsity of the occult rather than to their God for truth. See also: untempered mortar.

LEVITICUS 20:6
And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a-whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

ISAIAH 8:19-20
And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? To the law and to the testimony: **if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.**

ISAIAH 19:3
And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

WOLVES

Symbolic of wicked leaders.

In symbolizing the leaders of Israel as wolves, it should be noted that these rulers are not Israelites (sheep), but are those who rule over Israel. It is of interest to note that the Hebrew word for wolf is "zeeb," which was the name of one of the Midianite chieftains slain by Gideon. See also: Gideon, Oreb and Zeeb, beasts, princes, false prophets, chief priests, Herod.

A prominent characteristic of wolves is that they stalk their prey in organized packs, surrounding their victim before closing in for the kill. Consequently, we may anticipate that the antitype will be a highly organized race which will also conspire together to attack their victims before closing in for the slaughter. It is also significant that wolves travel at night (q.v.) when they are least visible. See also: dark, see, untempered mortar, conspiracy, antichrist, Jew.

EZEKIEL 22:6...26-29
Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood....Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

ZEPHANIAH 3:3-4
Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

MATTHEW 7:15
Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

MATTHEW 10:16
Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

ACTS 20:29
For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

WOMB

Symbolic of predetermined character formation.

The evolutionists would have us believe that it is environment which molds our characters, but God says our natures are already cast in the womb, in accordance with His law of everything "after its kind." It is strange that the evolutionists do not advocate that lions and tigers and bears be allowed to run free in society to be domesticated by the environment, although they freely encourage their human equivalents to pursue their natural inclinations. See also: serpent, bear, generation.

GENESIS 25:23
And the Lord said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

PSALMS 58:3
The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

ISAIAH 48:8
Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

JEREMIAH 1:5
Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

LUKE 1:31-32
And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

WOMEN

Symbolic of either Israel or Babylon.

The Bible tells the same stories over and over in many forms, detailing the controversy between Israel and the antichrists. The women of the Bible are representative of the types of Israel and the Babylonish systems of the world in their struggles for supremacy. See also: daughter, cities.

1. Symbolic of Israel.

Israel is shown in Revelation as being clothed with the symbols of Israel, as well as being defined as the "daughter" of Christ, such as in Matthew 9:20-22. It is Israel to whom Christ was sent, and who was healed by her faith in Him. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, called, chosen, daughter of Jerusalem, wife, bride, garment.

ISAIAH 54:6
For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

MATTHEW 9:20-22
And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

REVELATION 12:1...4...6...13
And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars...And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born....And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days....And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

2. Symbolic of Babylon.

It is Babylon which nurtures the evil systems of the world and which hides the truth of God in "three measures" until God's Word is distorted out of all proportion to His truth. As the "woman of Canaan," Babylon asks Christ to save "her daughter," but only when she acknowledges that she is not entitled to His help, does Jesus assist her. See also: Babylon, daughter of Babylon, leaven, poison, queen, false prophets, antichrist, Jew, Canaanite.

I SAMUEL 28:7...13
Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor....And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

MATTHEW 15:22-24
And, behold, a **woman of Canaan** came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; **my daughter** is grievously vexed with a devil. But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. But he answered and said, **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**

LUKE 13:20-21
And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

REVELATION 17:3-6...18
So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration....And **the woman** which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

WOOD

A dual symbol, dependent on the original word.

1. Symbolic of living people.

When used in the sense of a forest of trees, the term "wood" is symbolic of peoples in general. See also: trees, forest, olive tree, mountain.

JOSHUA 17:18
But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

I CHRONICLES 16:33
Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the Lord, because he cometh to judge the earth.

PSALMS 96:12
Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

2. Symbolic of literally or spiritually dead people.

As the word "wood" represents a tree which no longer has life, so the same usage is applied in symbolism to those who no longer have life in either a literal or spiritual sense. See also: dead, death.

ISAIAH 30:33
For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

JEREMIAH 5:14-15
Wherefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

JEREMIAH 28:13-14
Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

WOOL

Symbolic of righteousness.

Wool is the natural clothing of God's sheep, which is the righteous garment given to them from God. God's hair is also pictured as wool, which is "white as snow," symbolizing His purity and/or righteousness. See also: white, snow, righteousness, wedding garment, fleece.

ISAIAH 1:18
Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

EZEKIEL 34:2-3
Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

DANIEL 7:9
I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

REVELATION 1:14
His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire.

WORD

Symbolic of Christ.

Since Christ is the Word of God, He is the law which will stand forever. Inasmuch as we are admonished to live by EVERY WORD of God, it is of the utmost importance that we maintain an awareness of what His every Word is. Consequently, only by reference to the Bible (not man) may we learn His every Word, which we must strive to keep. The glib paraphrases of God's Word which Babylon offers as a substitute for His Word subtract from, add to, and alter it so that it becomes man's word rather than God's. See also: leaven, poison, mire, chief priests, false prophets.

DEUTERONOMY 4:2
Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

DEUTERONOMY 8:3
And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

PSALMS 119:16...160
I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word....Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

PSALMS 138:2
I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

ISAIAH 5:24
Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH 31:2
Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

MATTHEW 4:4
But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

LUKE 11:28
But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

JOHN 1:1...14
In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God....And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 6:63
It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

REVELATION 19:13
And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

REVELATION 22:18-19
For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

WORKS

More literally, one's actions.

It is not our achievements by which we gain eternal life, for it is the free and unmerited gift of God according to His grace. However, it is by our actions that we shall be judged and rewarded, whether for good or evil, in accordance with our performance as measured against our abilities. See also: salvation, reward.

MATTHEW 16:27
For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

II CORINTHIANS 5:10
For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

JAMES 2:14...17-18
What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? ...Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

REVELATION 20:12-13
And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

WORLD

Of three Greek words translated as "world," only one has the meaning of the planet as we use the word.

1. The Greek "oikoumene" literally means the habitable earth and is rendered as "world" only 14 times.

Of several words in both Hebrew and Greek, the more proper rendering would be "earth," which is indicative of the world as the term is most commonly thought of today. A good concordance should be consulted to observe the distinctions in these translations. See also: earth.

PSALMS 19:1-4
The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world.

MATTHEW 24:14
And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

REVELATION 12:9
And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

2. Literally, an age.

Here, again, there are several words rendered as "world." In the Hebrew, the most commonly translated word for "world" is "olam," which in the Greek is "aion," which we spell as "aeon." The Greek word "aion" is translated as "world" 32 times, and means merely a long period of time and has nothing to do with land area. See also: time.

PSALMS 73:12
Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world (age); they increase in riches.

MATTHEW 13:39
The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world (age); and the reapers are the angels.

I CORINTHIANS 10:11
Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world (age) are come.

3. Literally, organization or system.

The Greek word "kosmos" is translated as "world" 187 times, and is by far the most used Greek word rendered as "world." This word means order, arrangement, system, or plan and has nothing to do with land mass as we use the word. The antichrists foster our misunderstanding of the usage of the word "world" (kosmos) so that many are unable to observe this important distinction.

In speaking of "the end of the world," the Scriptures tell of the end of this present system of man as opposed to God's plan. By teaching that the earth will cease to exist, the false prophets deny God's promise that the "meek will inherit the earth." See also: heaven, hell.

JOHN 17:9
I pray for them: I pray not for the world (system), but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

JOHN 18:36
Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world (system): if my kingdom were of this world (system), then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

I CORINTHIANS 1:20
Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world (age)? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world (system)?

I CORINTHIANS 6:2
Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world (system)? and if the world (system) shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

PHILIPPIANS 2:15
That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world (system).

COLOSSIANS 2:8
Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world (system), and not after Christ.

JAMES 4:4
Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world (system) is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world (system) is the enemy of God.

WORM

Symbolic of the carnal aspect of Israel.

It is pertinent that is the Jacob (carnal) aspect of Israel which God defines as a worm. In observing the comparatives of the worm with Jacob-Israel, we see that the worm is spineless, lives in the dust (false doctrine), and that it must crawl to reach its goal. On the positive side, we see that the worm is used to catch fish (men), and that it must live in moist ground (watered earth - mankind with the Word), and that it aerates the earth (man). Probably the most notable feature of the worm is that it is blind, just as Israel is blind. See also: earth, water, dust, blind, Israel, called by My Name, Christian.

JOB 25:6
How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm?

ISAIAH 41:14
Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

WORMWOOD

Symbolic of false doctrine.

The Hebrew word "laanah" is from a root meaning to curse and is also translated as hemlock, which is poisonous. As wormwood is poisonous, and poison is false doctrine, so too is wormwood typical of false doctrine which kills. Further, the curse of the law is death for disobedience, as false doctrine brings death and destruction. See also: curse of the law, poison, leaven, chief priests.

DEUTERONOMY 29:18-19
Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.

JEREMIAH 23:15
Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

REVELATION 8:11
And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

Y

YEARS (1,000)

Symbolizes one day.

Although the prophetic day is usually symbolized by one year, the smaller units of time measures are generally the prophetic 1,000 year "day." See also: day, time measures.

PSALMS 90:4
For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

EZEKIEL 4:6
And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: *I have appointed thee* each day for a year.

II PETER 3:8
But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

YOKE

Symbolic of taxation and oppression.

It is indeed strange that the people bear the heavy yoke of taxation and oppression of the rulers of this world when the easy yoke of Christ can free them from oppression and want. See also: tithe, law, obedient.

I KINGS 12:4
Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

II CHRONICLES 10:11...19
For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions....And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

MATTHEW 11:29-30
Take *my* yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Z

ZACHARIAS SON OF BARACHIAS

Symbolic of God's true ministers.

As Scripture shows, it is God's prophets (not the false prophets) who are slain and abused by both the people and their rulers. See also: false prophets, chief priests.

In II Chronicles 24:20, we see that Zacharias is called the son of Jehoiada and, as a result, is not often identified by the casual student with the N.T. reference. However, a check will indicate that the Greek of the N.T does not generally parallel the same pronunciation or spelling. For example, the Greek form of Isaiah is Esaias and Jesus is the Greek rendering of Joshua in the O.T. Also, it was common in O.T. times for a man to use more than one name, much as we may be called by a middle name, or even a nickname. See also: name.

We see by the Bible that it is God's ministers who call the people to repentance and obedience to God who are conveniently "disposed of" by the rulers and the people, just as was Christ. In the passage in Matthew, Christ told the "generation" (race) to whom He was speaking that they were responsible for all the righteous blood shed from the time of Abel until the time of Zacharias. See also: generation, antichrist, Jew, synagogue, Pharisees, tradition of the elders.

II CHRONICLES 24:20-21
And the spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

MATTHEW 23:33-35
Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

ZEEB (See Oreb and Zeeb)

ZELOTES

Literally, zealous.

Zelotes was the surname of Simon the apostle, whose origin is mistakenly translated "Canaanite" instead of "Canaite." See also: apostle, disciple, Galilean.

MATTHEW 10:2...4
Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter....Simon the Canaanite...

LUKE 6:15
Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes.

ACTS 1:13
And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

ZIDON

Literally, fishery, in the sense of catching fish.

Zidon was the firstborn son of Canaan and, therefore a city of the Canaanites whose goddess was Ashtoreth. The king of Zidon was the father of Jezebel, whose wickedness is legendary. Just as the Canaanite Zidonians brought cedars (rulers) to build the house of God, so did Jezebel establish the worship of Baal, the false god. It was the merchants of Zidon which sustained Tyre and Babylon, just as we must expect these enemies of Israel to continue in supporting Babylon by taking God's riches and selling Israel as they did. It is of special significance that Zidon catches fish. See also: fish, cedar, Jezebel.

I KINGS 11:5
For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

I KINGS 16:31
And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

I CHRONCILES 1:13
And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth.

I CHRONICLES 22:4
Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

ISAIAH 23:2
Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

JOEL 3:4
Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

ZION

Symbolic of the land of regathered Israel.

According to Strong's, the word "Zion" is translated from "conspicuous." Young gives the word "fortress" as the origin, and Gesenius says it means a sunny place or sunny mountain. Perhaps all are correct, for it seems evident that the city of God will have all of these attributes. From other passages of the Bible, we know that the nation of God is to be the most conspicuous, the most pleasant, and the strongest of the nations (mountains). There is only one nation in the world which fits such a description...the United States of America. See also: Jerusalem, daughter of Jerusalem, daughter of Zion.

We note in Jeremiah 3:14 that God says He <u>will</u> bring His people to Zion, therefore, although Israel was already in Palestine, they had <u>not yet arrived</u> at Zion. We see, too, that God's people are called Christians, in addition to being called Israel, and His chosen. According to all of the marks of identification given in Scripture, it is Israel who is to become the light of the world and bring forth His gospel to all the world, which the Christian nations have done. It is fitting that this book should close on the view of the heavenly city of God and His people. See also: Israel, called by My Name, Christian, servant, blind.

PSALMS 48:2-3
Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King. God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

ISAIAH 2:3
And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 14:31-32
Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times. What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

ISAIAH 28:16
Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

ISAIAH 51:16
And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

JEREMIAH 3:14
Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

JEREMIAH 30:17
For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

JEREMIAH 51:35
The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

MICAH 4:7
And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

HEBREWS 12:22-23
But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

REVELATION 14:1
And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

APPENDIX

Since the Bible is tomorrow's news as well as yesterday's, it behooves us to observe the "five W's" of the news story, which are Who, What, When, Where, and Why. We know that "**all** these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for **our** admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come."

In a news story the most important feature is WHO is performing the action or being acted upon. In the Bible it is critical that we understand WHO is being spoken of, whether the antichrists or the Christians, since the same characters are represented in their many aspects again and again. By studying to show ourselves approved we may discover the "who" is often described symbolically as well as literally, thus gaining special insight into the actions we may anticipate from each character.

Next, we must note WHAT is happening. The event or situation will always be analogous to our own experience because "The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and **that which is done is that which shall be done**: and there is no new thing under the sun."

WHEN does it happen? Is it first, second, or last in a sequence of events? By observing the times and the seasons, we may discern the "signs of the times." Christ said, "O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?" If we do not study to learn these signs of the times, we, too, are hypocrites, for we have His Word to guide us if we will search it out.

WHERE does it happen? Does it occur on a mountain (nation), beside the sea (wicked), in Babylon (wicked world system), or in Zion (the promised kingdom)? The "where" has much to do with the "who," as we see in the case of fish (men) caught (saved) from the sea (wicked).

WHY does it happen? If it is a punishment, we will find that it **always** occurs "**because** they have no knowledge" and "**because** they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel." But, "When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt **be obedient unto his voice**; (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them."

By applying these questions to our investigation of the Scriptures we will be richly rewarded with a sumptuous feast that will dispel the indigestion of the false doctrines we have learned.

May God bless the eyes of your understanding.

B. A. Hunter